REST API Reference

Amazon Pinpoint

Copyright © 2025 Amazon Web Services, Inc. and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

Amazon Pinpoint: REST API Reference

Copyright © 2025 Amazon Web Services, Inc. and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

Amazon's trademarks and trade dress may not be used in connection with any product or service that is not Amazon's, in any manner that is likely to cause confusion among customers, or in any manner that disparages or discredits Amazon. All other trademarks not owned by Amazon are the property of their respective owners, who may or may not be affiliated with, connected to, or sponsored by Amazon.

Table of Contents

..... xiv

Welcome **1**

Choosing between Amazon Pinpoint and Amazon Simple Email Service (SES) 1

Regional availability 1

Example REST request and response 2

Hypertext Application Language 2

Operations **4**

Resources **16**

Active Template Version 18

URI 18

HTTP methods 19

Schemas 22

Properties 23

See also 23

ADM Channel 24

URI 24

HTTP methods 24

Schemas 31

Properties 32

See also 35

APNs Channel 36

URI 37

HTTP methods 37

Schemas 43

Properties 44

See also 49

APNs Sandbox Channel 50

URI 50

HTTP methods 51

Schemas 57

Properties 58

See also 63

APNs VoIP Channel 64

URI 64

HTTP methods ... 65
Schemas ... 71
Properties ... 72
See also ... 77
APNs VoIP Sandbox Channel ... 78
URI ... 78
HTTP methods ... 79
Schemas ... 85
Properties ... 86
See also ... 91
App ... 92
URI ... 92
HTTP methods ... 92
Schemas ... 97
Properties ... 98
See also ... 99
Application Metrics ... 100
URI ... 101
HTTP methods ... 101
Schemas ... 107
Properties ... 108
See also ... 112
Apps ... 112
URI ... 113
HTTP methods ... 113
Schemas ... 117
Properties ... 118
See also ... 121
Attributes ... 122
URI ... 122
HTTP methods ... 122
Schemas ... 127
Properties ... 128
See also ... 130
Baidu Channel ... 130
URI ... 130

HTTP methods ... 131
Schemas ... 137
Properties ... 138
See also ... 141
Campaign ... 143
URI ... 143
HTTP methods ... 143
Schemas ... 150
Properties ... 172
See also ... 210
Campaign Activities ... 211
URI ... 211
HTTP methods ... 211
Schemas ... 215
Properties ... 216
See also ... 219
Campaign Metrics ... 220
URI ... 220
HTTP methods ... 221
Schemas ... 226
Properties ... 228
See also ... 231
Campaign Version ... 232
URI ... 232
HTTP methods ... 232
Schemas ... 235
Properties ... 247
See also ... 280
Campaign Versions ... 280
URI ... 280
HTTP methods ... 280
Schemas ... 284
Properties ... 295
See also ... 329
Campaigns ... 330
URI ... 330

HTTP methods 330
Schemas 335
Properties 368
See also 407
Channels 408
URI 408
HTTP methods 409
Schemas 411
Properties 412
See also 414
Email Channel 415
URI 415
HTTP methods 415
Schemas 422
Properties 423
See also 428
Email Template 429
URI 430
HTTP methods 430
Schemas 446
Properties 448
See also 455
Endpoint 457
URI 457
HTTP methods 457
Schemas 464
Properties 467
See also 478
Endpoints 479
URI 479
HTTP methods 480
Schemas 482
Properties 484
See also 492
Event Stream 493
URI 493

HTTP methods ... 493
Schemas ... 500
Properties ... 500
See also ... 503
Events ... 504
URI ... 504
HTTP methods ... 505
Schemas ... 507
Properties ... 508
See also ... 520
Export Job ... 521
URI ... 521
HTTP methods ... 521
Schemas ... 524
Properties ... 525
See also ... 529
Export Jobs ... 530
URI ... 530
HTTP methods ... 530
Schemas ... 535
Properties ... 537
See also ... 543
GCM Channel ... 544
URI ... 544
HTTP methods ... 544
Schemas ... 551
Properties ... 552
See also ... 556
Import Job ... 557
URI ... 558
HTTP methods ... 558
Schemas ... 560
Properties ... 561
See also ... 567
Import Jobs ... 567
URI ... 568

HTTP methods ... 568
Schemas ... 573
Properties ... 575
See also ... 583
In-App Messages ... 584
URI ... 585
HTTP methods ... 585
Schemas ... 587
Properties ... 590
See also ... 604
In-App Template ... 604
URI ... 605
HTTP methods ... 605
Schemas ... 621
Properties ... 627
See also ... 637
Journey ... 639
URI ... 640
HTTP methods ... 640
Schemas ... 647
Properties ... 652
See also ... 695
Journey Activity Execution Metrics ... 696
URI ... 697
HTTP methods ... 697
Schemas ... 701
Properties ... 701
See also ... 703
Journey Engagement Metrics ... 704
URI ... 704
HTTP methods ... 704
Schemas ... 710
Properties ... 711
See also ... 715
Journey Execution Metrics ... 715
URI ... 716

HTTP methods 716
Schemas 719
Properties 720
See also 721
Journey Run Execution Activity Metrics 722
URI 722
HTTP methods 723
Schemas 726
Properties 727
See also 729
Journey Run Execution Metrics 730
URI 730
HTTP methods 730
Schemas 734
Properties 735
See also 736
Journey Runs 737
URI 737
HTTP methods 737
Schemas 741
Properties 741
See also 743
Journey State 744
URI 744
HTTP methods 744
Schemas 747
Properties 750
See also 788
Journeys 789
URI 789
HTTP methods 789
Schemas 795
Properties 803
See also 846
Messages 847
URI 848

HTTP methods ... 848
Schemas ... 851
Properties ... 856
See also ... 894
OTP Message ... 895
URI ... 895
HTTP methods ... 895
Schemas ... 898
Properties ... 899
See also ... 906
Phone Number Validate ... 907
URI ... 907
HTTP methods ... 907
Schemas ... 909
Properties ... 910
See also ... 914
Push Notification Template ... 914
URI ... 915
HTTP methods ... 915
Schemas ... 931
Properties ... 936
See also ... 948
Recommender Model ... 950
URI ... 951
HTTP methods ... 951
Schemas ... 958
Properties ... 959
See also ... 966
Recommender Models ... 967
URI ... 968
HTTP methods ... 968
Schemas ... 972
Properties ... 974
See also ... 981
Segment ... 982
URI ... 983

HTTP methods ... 983
Schemas ... 990
Properties ... 998
See also ... 1013
Segment Export Jobs ... 1014
URI ... 1014
HTTP methods ... 1014
Schemas ... 1018
Properties ... 1019
See also ... 1024
Segment Import Jobs ... 1024
URI ... 1024
HTTP methods ... 1024
Schemas ... 1028
Properties ... 1029
See also ... 1035
Segment Version ... 1035
URI ... 1035
HTTP methods ... 1036
Schemas ... 1039
Properties ... 1043
See also ... 1056
Segment Versions ... 1057
URI ... 1057
HTTP methods ... 1057
Schemas ... 1061
Properties ... 1065
See also ... 1079
Segments ... 1079
URI ... 1080
HTTP methods ... 1080
Schemas ... 1085
Properties ... 1097
See also ... 1113
Settings ... 1114
URI ... 1114

HTTP methods 1114
Schemas 1118
Properties 1120
See also 1127
SMS Channel 1128
URI 1128
HTTP methods 1129
Schemas 1135
Properties 1136
See also 1140
SMS Template 1141
URI 1142
HTTP methods 1142
Schemas 1158
Properties 1160
See also 1165
Tags 1166
URI 1167
HTTP methods 1167
Schemas 1169
Properties 1170
See also 1170
Template Versions 1172
URI 1172
HTTP methods 1172
Schemas 1176
Properties 1177
See also 1180
Templates 1180
URI 1181
HTTP methods 1181
Schemas 1184
Properties 1185
See also 1188
User 1189
URI 1189

HTTP methods ... 1189
Schemas ... 1194
Properties ... 1196
See also ... 1204
Users Messages ... 1205
URI ... 1205
HTTP methods ... 1205
Schemas ... 1208
Properties ... 1213
See also ... 1248
Verify OTP ... 1249
URI ... 1249
HTTP methods ... 1249
Schemas ... 1252
Properties ... 1252
See also ... 1254
Voice Channel ... 1254
URI ... 1255
HTTP methods ... 1255
Schemas ... 1261
Properties ... 1262
See also ... 1265
Voice Template ... 1266
URI ... 1267
HTTP methods ... 1267
Schemas ... 1283
Properties ... 1285
See also ... 1290
Schema samples ... 1293
JourneyResponse object ... 1293
RawContent object ... 1296
Overview ... 1296
Samples ... 1297
Document history ... 1299

End of support notice: On October 30, 2026, AWS will end support for Amazon Pinpoint. After October 30, 2026, you will no longer be able to access the Amazon Pinpoint console or Amazon Pinpoint resources (endpoints, segments, campaigns, journeys, and analytics). For more information, see Amazon Pinpoint end of support. **Note:** APIs related to SMS, voice, mobile push, OTP, and phone number validate are not impacted by this change and are supported by AWS End User Messaging.

Welcome

Welcome to the *Amazon Pinpoint API Reference*. This guide provides information about Amazon Pinpoint API resources, including supported HTTP methods, parameters, and schemas.

Amazon Pinpoint is an AWS service that you can use to engage with your customers across multiple messaging channels. You can use Amazon Pinpoint to send push notifications, email, SMS text messages, and voice messages.

If you're new to Amazon Pinpoint, you might find it helpful to also review the Amazon Pinpoint Developer Guide. The *Amazon Pinpoint Developer Guide* provides tutorials, code samples, and procedures that demonstrate how to use Amazon Pinpoint features programmatically and how to integrate Amazon Pinpoint functionality into mobile apps and other types of applications. The guide also provides information about key topics such as Amazon Pinpoint integration with other AWS services and the quotas that apply to using the service.

Choosing between Amazon Pinpoint and Amazon Simple Email Service (SES)

If you send a large number of transactional emails, such as purchase confirmations or password reset messages, consider using Amazon SES. Amazon SES has an API and an SMTP interface, both of which are well suited to sending email from your applications or services. It also offers additional email features, including email receiving capabilities, configuration sets, and sending authorization capabilities.

Amazon SES also includes an SMTP interface that you can integrate with your existing third-party applications, including customer relationship management (CRM) services such as Salesforce. For more information about sending email using Amazon SES, see Amazon SES API v2.

Regional availability

The Amazon Pinpoint API is available in several AWS Regions and it provides an endpoint for each of these Regions. For a list of all the Regions and endpoints where the API is currently available, see AWS Service Endpoints and Amazon Pinpoint endpoints and quotas in the *Amazon Web Services General Reference*. To learn more about AWS Regions, see Managing AWS Regions in the *Amazon Web Services General Reference*.

In each Region, AWS maintains multiple Availability Zones. These Availability Zones are physically isolated from each other, but are united by private, low-latency, high-throughput, and highly redundant network connections. These Availability Zones enable us to provide very high levels of availability and redundancy, while also minimizing latency. To learn more about the number of Availability Zones that are available in each Region, see AWS Global Infrastructure.

Example REST request and response

The following is an example of a REST request that you send to Amazon Pinpoint:

```
GET /v1/apps/a1b2c3d4e5f6g7h8i9j0k1l2m3n4o5p6/campaigns
Accept: application/json
```

```
Authorization: AWS4-HMAC-SHA256 Credential=AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE/20161127/us-
east-1/mobiletargeting/aws4_request, SignedHeaders=accept;host;x-amz-date,
 Signature=a1b2c3d4e5f6g7h8i9j0k1l2m3n4o5p6q7r8s9t0u1v2w3x4y5z6a1b2c3d4e5f6
Host: pinpoint.us-east-1.amazonaws.com
X-Amz-Date: 20161127T202324Z
```

Following this request, Amazon Pinpoint returns a response that includes the following header:

```
200
Access-Control-Allow-Origin: *
Connection: keep-alive
Content-Length: 94237
Content-Type: application/json
Date: Sun, 27 Nov 2016 20:23:28 GMT
X-Amz-Cf-Id: BerfOyKjyRgVGEKS2q3gHdWBZYFrqq0w4KmpamCCbY6o_xsAzxR1Iw==
x-amzn-RequestId: 595c3386-b4df-11e6-855b-61b43929a1e2
X-Amzn-Trace-Id: Root=1-583b40bd-ca765532129bcbb6c5016375
```

Hypertext Application Language

Amazon Pinpoint provides a resource-based API that uses Hypertext Application Language (HAL). HAL provides a standard convention for expressing the resources and relationships of an API as hyperlinks. Using HAL, you use HTTP methods—for example, GET, PUT, POST, DELETE—to submit requests and to receive information about the API in the response. Applications can use the

information that's returned to explore the functionality of the API. For more information about HAL, see the draft JSON Hypertext Application Language specification.

To request a HAL response from Amazon Pinpoint, specify `application/hal+json` in the `Accept` request header.

Operations

The Amazon Pinpoint REST API includes the following operations.

- CreateApp

  Creates an application.
- CreateCampaign

  Creates a new campaign for an application or updates the settings of an existing campaign for an application.
- CreateEmailTemplate

  Creates a message template for messages that are sent through the email channel.
- CreateExportJob

  Creates an export job for an application.
- CreateImportJob

  Creates an import job for an application.
- CreateInAppTemplate

  Creates a new in-app message template.
- CreateJourney

  Creates a journey for an application.
- CreatePushTemplate

  Creates a message template for messages that are sent through a push notification channel.
- CreateRecommenderConfiguration

  Creates an Amazon Pinpoint configuration for a recommender model.
- CreateSegment

  Creates a new segment.
- CreateSmsTemplate

  Creates a message template for messages that are sent through the SMS channel.

- CreateVoiceTemplate

  Creates a message template for messages that are sent through the voice channel.

- DeleteAdmChannel

  Disables the ADM channel for an application and deletes any existing settings for the channel.

- DeleteApnsChannel

  Disables the APNs channel for an application and deletes any existing settings for the channel.

- DeleteApnsSandboxChannel

  Disables the APNs sandbox channel for an application and deletes any existing settings for the channel.

- DeleteApnsVoipChannel

  Disables the APNs VoIP channel for an application and deletes any existing settings for the channel.

- DeleteApnsVoipSandboxChannel

  Disables the APNs VoIP sandbox channel for an application and deletes any existing settings for the channel.

- DeleteApp

  Deletes an application.

- DeleteBaiduChannel

  Disables the Baidu channel for an application and deletes any existing settings for the channel.

- DeleteCampaign

  Deletes a campaign from an application.

- DeleteEmailChannel

  Disables the email channel for an application and deletes any existing settings for the channel.

- DeleteEmailTemplate

  Deletes a message template for messages that were sent through the email channel.

- DeleteEndpoint

Deletes an endpoint from an application.

- DeleteEventStream

  Deletes the event stream for an application.

- DeleteGcmChannel

  Disables the GCM channel for an application and deletes any existing settings for the channel.

- DeleteInAppTemplate

  Deletes an existing in-app message template.

- DeleteJourney

  Deletes a journey from an application.

- DeletePushTemplate

  Deletes a message template for messages that were sent through a push notification channel.

- DeleteRecommenderConfiguration

  Deletes an Amazon Pinpoint configuration for a recommender model.

- DeleteSegment

  Deletes a segment from an application.

- DeleteSmsChannel

  Disables the SMS channel for an application and deletes any existing settings for the channel.

- DeleteSmsTemplate

  Deletes a message template for messages that were sent through the SMS channel.

- DeleteUserEndpoints

  Deletes all the endpoints that are associated with a specific user ID.

- DeleteVoiceChannel

  Disables the voice channel for an application and deletes any existing settings for the channel.

- DeleteVoiceTemplate

  Deletes a message template for messages that were sent through the voice channel.

- GetAdmChannel

  Retrieves information about the status and settings of the ADM channel for an application.

- GetApnsChannel

  Retrieves information about the status and settings of the APNs channel for an application.

- GetApnsSandboxChannel

  Retrieves information about the status and settings of the APNs sandbox channel for an application.

- GetApnsVoipChannel

  Retrieves information about the status and settings of the APNs VoIP channel for an application.

- GetApnsVoipSandboxChannel

  Retrieves information about the status and settings of the APNs VoIP sandbox channel for an application.

- GetApp

  Retrieves information about an application.

- GetApplicationDateRangeKpi

  Retrieves (queries) pre-aggregated data for a standard metric that applies to an application.

- GetApplicationSettings

  Retrieves information about the settings for an application.

- GetApps

  Retrieves information about all the applications that are associated with your Amazon Pinpoint account.

- GetBaiduChannel

  Retrieves information about the status and settings of the Baidu channel for an application.

- GetCampaign

  Retrieves information about the status, configuration, and other settings for a campaign.

- GetCampaignActivities

Retrieves information about all the activities for a campaign.

- GetCampaignDateRangeKpi

  Retrieves (queries) pre-aggregated data for a standard metric that applies to a campaign.

- GetCampaigns

  Retrieves information about the status, configuration, and other settings for all the campaigns that are associated with an application.

- GetCampaignVersion

  Retrieves information about the status, configuration, and other settings for a specific version of a campaign.

- GetCampaignVersions

  Retrieves information about the status, configuration, and other settings for all versions of a campaign.

- GetChannels

  Retrieves information about the history and status of each channel for an application.

- GetEmailChannel

  Retrieves information about the status and settings of the email channel for an application.

- GetEmailTemplate

  Retrieves the content and settings of a message template for messages that are sent through the email channel.

- GetEndpoint

  Retrieves information about the settings and attributes of a specific endpoint for an application.

- GetEventStream

  Retrieves information about the event stream settings for an application.

- GetExportJob

  Retrieves information about the status and settings of a specific export job for an application.

- GetExportJobs

Retrieves information about the status and settings of all the export jobs for an application.

- GetGcmChannel

  Retrieves information about the status and settings of the GCM channel for an application.

- GetImportJob

  Retrieves information about the status and settings of a specific import job for an application.

- GetImportJobs

  Retrieves information about the status and settings of all the import jobs for an application.

- GetInAppMessages

  Retrieves information about the in-app messages that have been sent to the requested endpoint.

- GetInAppTemplate

  Retrieves the content and configuration of an in-app message template.

- GetJourney

  Retrieves information about the status, configuration, and other settings for a journey.

- GetJourneyDateRangeKpi

  Retrieves (queries) pre-aggregated data for a standard engagement metric that applies to a journey.

- GetJourneyExecutionActivityMetrics

  Retrieves (queries) pre-aggregated data for a standard execution metric that applies to a journey activity.

- GetJourneyExecutionMetrics

  Retrieves (queries) pre-aggregated data for a standard execution metric that applies to a journey.

- GetJourneyRunExecutionActivityMetrics

  Retrieves (queries) pre-aggregated data for a standard run execution metric that applies to a journey activity.

- GetJourneyRunExecutionMetrics

Retrieves (queries) pre-aggregated data for a standard run execution metric that applies to a journey.

- GetJourneyRuns

  Provides information about the runs of a journey.

- GetPushTemplate

  Retrieves the content and settings of a message template for messages that are sent through a push notification channel.

- GetRecommenderConfiguration

  Retrieves information about an Amazon Pinpoint configuration for a recommender model.

- GetRecommenderConfigurations

  Retrieves information about all the recommender model configurations that are associated with your Amazon Pinpoint account.

- GetSegment

  Retrieves information about the configuration, dimension, and other settings for a specific segment that's associated with an application.

- GetSegmentExportJobs

  Retrieves information about the status and settings of the export jobs for a segment.

- GetSegmentImportJobs

  Retrieves information about the status and settings of the import jobs for a segment.

- GetSegments

  Retrieves information about the configuration, dimension, and other settings for all the segments that are associated with an application.

- GetSegmentVersion

  Retrieves information about the configuration, dimension, and other settings for a specific version of a segment that's associated with an application.

- GetSegmentVersions

Retrieves information about the configuration, dimension, and other settings for all the versions of a specific segment that's associated with an application.

- GetSmsChannel

  Retrieves information about the status and settings of the SMS channel for an application.

- GetSmsTemplate

  Retrieves the content and settings of a message template for messages that are sent through the SMS channel.

- GetUserEndpoints

  Retrieves information about all the endpoints that are associated with a specific user ID.

- GetVoiceChannel

  Retrieves information about the status and settings of the voice channel for an application.

- GetVoiceTemplate

  Retrieves the content and settings of a message template for messages that are sent through the voice channel.

- ListJourneys

  Retrieves information about the status, configuration, and other settings for all the journeys that are associated with an application.

- ListTagsForResource

  Retrieves all the tags (keys and values) that are associated with an application, campaign, message template, or segment.

- ListTemplates

  Retrieves information about all the message templates that are associated with your Amazon Pinpoint account.

- ListTemplateVersions

  Retrieves information about all the versions of a specific message template.

- PhoneNumberValidate

  Retrieves information about a phone number.

- PutEvents

  Creates a new event to record for endpoints, or creates or updates endpoint data that existing events are associated with.

- PutEventStream

  Creates a new event stream for an application or updates the settings of an existing event stream for an application.

- RemoveAttributes

  Removes one or more custom attributes, of the same attribute type, from the application. Existing endpoints still have the attributes but Amazon Pinpoint will stop capturing new or changed values for these attributes.

- SendMessages

  Creates and sends a direct message.

- SendOTPMessage

  Use this operation to send an OTP code to a user of your application. When you use this API, Amazon Pinpoint generates a random code and sends it to your user.

- SendUsersMessages

  Creates and sends a message to a list of users.

- TagResource

  Adds one or more tags (keys and values) to an application, campaign, message template, or segment.

- UntagResource

  Removes one or more tags (keys and values) from an application, campaign, message template, or segment.

- UpdateAdmChannel

  Enables the ADM channel for an application or updates the status and settings of the ADM channel for an application.

- UpdateApnsChannel

Enables the APNs channel for an application or updates the status and settings of the APNs channel for an application.

- UpdateApnsSandboxChannel

  Enables the APNs sandbox channel for an application or updates the status and settings of the APNs sandbox channel for an application.

- UpdateApnsVoipChannel

  Enables the APNs VoIP channel for an application or updates the status and settings of the APNs VoIP channel for an application.

- UpdateApnsVoipSandboxChannel

  Enables the APNs VoIP sandbox channel for an application or updates the status and settings of the APNs VoIP sandbox channel for an application.

- UpdateApplicationSettings

  Updates the settings for an application.

- UpdateBaiduChannel

  Enables the Baidu channel for an application or updates the status and settings of the Baidu channel for an application.

- UpdateCampaign

  Updates the configuration and other settings for a campaign.

- UpdateEmailChannel

  Enables the email channel for an application or updates the status and settings of the email channel for an application.

- UpdateEmailTemplate

  Updates an existing message template for messages that are sent through the email channel.

- UpdateEndpoint

  Creates a new endpoint for an application or updates the settings and attributes of an existing endpoint for an application. You can also use this operation to define custom attributes for an endpoint. If an update includes one or more values for a custom attribute, Amazon Pinpoint replaces (overwrites) any existing values with the new values.

- UpdateEndpointsBatch

  Creates a new batch of endpoints for an application or updates the settings and attributes of a batch of existing endpoints for an application. You can also use this operation to define custom attributes for a batch of endpoints. If an update includes one or more values for a custom attribute, Amazon Pinpoint replaces (overwrites) any existing values with the new values.

- UpdateGcmChannel

  Enables the GCM channel for an application or updates the status and settings of the GCM channel for an application.

- UpdateInAppTemplate

  Updates an existing in-app message template.

- UpdateJourney

  Updates the configuration and other settings for a journey.

- UpdateJourneyState

  Cancels (stops) an active journey.

- UpdatePushTemplate

  Updates an existing message template for messages that are sent through a push notification channel.

- UpdateRecommenderConfiguration

  Updates an Amazon Pinpoint configuration for a recommender model.

- UpdateSegment

  Updates the configuration, dimension, and other settings for an existing segment.

- UpdateSmsChannel

  Enables the SMS channel for an application or updates the status and settings of the SMS channel for an application.

- UpdateSmsTemplate

  Updates an existing message template for messages that are sent through the SMS channel.

- UpdateTemplateActiveVersion

Changes the status of a specific version of a message template to *active*.

- UpdateVoiceChannel

  Enables the voice channel for an application or updates the status and settings of the voice channel for an application.

- UpdateVoiceTemplate

  Updates an existing message template for messages that are sent through the voice channel.

- VerifyOTPMessage

  Verifies a One-Time Password that was generated by the `OTP Message` resource.

Resources

The Amazon Pinpoint REST API includes the following resources.

Topics

- Active Template Version
- ADM Channel
- APNs Channel
- APNs Sandbox Channel
- APNs VoIP Channel
- APNs VoIP Sandbox Channel
- App
- Application Metrics
- Apps
- Attributes
- Baidu Channel
- Campaign
- Campaign Activities
- Campaign Metrics
- Campaign Version
- Campaign Versions
- Campaigns
- Channels
- Email Channel
- Email Template
- Endpoint
- Endpoints
- Event Stream
- Events
- Export Job
- Export Jobs

- GCM Channel
- Import Job
- Import Jobs
- In-App Messages
- In-App Template
- Journey
- Journey Activity Execution Metrics
- Journey Engagement Metrics
- Journey Execution Metrics
- Journey Run Execution Activity Metrics
- Journey Run Execution Metrics
- Journey Runs
- Journey State
- Journeys
- Messages
- OTP Message
- Phone Number Validate
- Push Notification Template
- Recommender Model
- Recommender Models
- Segment
- Segment Export Jobs
- Segment Import Jobs
- Segment Version
- Segment Versions
- Segments
- Settings
- SMS Channel
- SMS Template
- Tags

- Template Versions
- Templates
- User
- Users Messages
- Verify OTP
- Voice Channel
- Voice Template

Active Template Version

A *message template* is a set of content and settings that you can define, save, and reuse in email messages, push notifications, SMS text messages, and voice messages for any of your Amazon Pinpoint applications.

To help you develop and maintain templates, Amazon Pinpoint supports versioning for all types of message templates. Each time you update a template, Amazon Pinpoint automatically saves your changes to (overwrites) the latest existing version of the template, unless you choose to create a new version of the template. Each version of a template is a snapshot of the template that you can use in a message.

Of the template versions, you can designate one version as the *active version*. The *active version* is the version that Amazon Pinpoint uses by default for any new messages that are based on the template. Depending on your organization's workflow for managing message templates, the active version is typically the version that's been most recently reviewed and approved for use in messages. It isn't necessarily the latest version of a template. To determine which version of a template is currently the active version, send a GET request to the appropriate resource for the template's type, and omit the `version` query parameter from your request. In response to your request, Amazon Pinpoint returns the version identifier and other information about the active version of the template.

You can use the Active Template Version resource to change the status of a specific version of a template to *active*.

URI

```
/v1/templates/template-name/template-type/active-version
```

HTTP methods

PUT

Operation ID: `UpdateTemplateActiveVersion`

Changes the status of a specific version of a message template to *active*.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`template-name`	String	True	The name of the message template. A template name must start with an alphanumeric character and can contain a maximum of 128 characters. The characters can be alphanumeric characters, underscores (_), or hyphens (-). Template names are case sensitive.
`template-type`	String	True	The type of channel that the message template is designed for. Valid values are: `EMAIL`, `PUSH`, `SMS`, and `VOICE`.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`accept`	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	MessageBody	The request succeeded.
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenExceptio n).
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedE xception).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large

Status code	Response model	Description
		(RequestEntityTooLargeException).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsException).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (InternalServerErrorException).

OPTIONS

Retrieves information about the communication requirements and options that are available for the Active Template Version resource.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
template-name	String	True	The name of the message template. A template name must start with an alphanumeric character and can contain a maximum of 128 characters. The characters can be alphanumeric characters, underscores (_), or hyphens (-).

Name	Type	Required	Description
			Template names are case sensitive.
template-type	String	True	The type of channel that the message template is designed for. Valid values are: `EMAIL`, `PUSH`, `SMS`, and `VOICE`.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	None	The request succeeded.

Schemas

Request bodies

PUT schema

```
{
  "Version": "string"
}
```

Response bodies

MessageBody schema

```
{
  "RequestID": "string",
  "Message": "string"
}
```

Properties

MessageBody

Provides information about an API request or response.

RequestID

The unique identifier for the request or response.

Type: string
Required: False

Message

The message that's returned from the API.

Type: string
Required: False

TemplateActiveVersionRequest

Specifies which version of a message template to use as the active version of the template.

Version

The version of the message template to use as the active version of the template. Valid values are: `latest`, for the most recent version of the template; or, the unique identifier for any existing version of the template. If you specify an identifier, the value must match the identifier for an existing template version. To retrieve a list of versions and version identifiers for a template, use the Template Versions resource.

Type: string
Required: False

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

UpdateTemplateActiveVersion

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

ADM Channel

A *channel* is a type of platform that you can deliver messages to. You can use the ADM channel to send push notifications through the Amazon Device Messaging (ADM) service to apps that are running on Amazon devices, such as Kindle Fire tablets. Before you can use Amazon Pinpoint to send messages to Amazon devices, you must enable the ADM channel for an Amazon Pinpoint application.

The ADM Channel resource represents the status and authentication settings of the ADM channel for a specific application. You can use this resource to enable, retrieve information about, update, or disable (delete) the ADM channel for an application.

URI

`/v1/apps/application-id/channels/adm`

HTTP methods

GET

Operation ID: `GetAdmChannel`

Retrieves information about the status and settings of the ADM channel for an application.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
accept	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	ADMChannelResponse	The request succeeded.
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenException).

Status code	Response model	Description
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedException).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large (RequestEntityTooLargeException).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsException).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (InternalServerErrorException).

PUT

Operation ID: `UpdateAdmChannel`

Enables the ADM channel for an application or updates the status and settings of the ADM channel for an application.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
accept	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	ADMChannelResponse	The request succeeded.
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenException).

Status code	Response model	Description
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedException).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large (RequestEntityTooLargeException).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsException).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (InternalServerErrorException).

DELETE

Operation ID: `DeleteAdmChannel`

Disables the ADM channel for an application and deletes any existing settings for the channel.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
accept	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	ADMChannelResponse	The request succeeded.
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenException).

Status code	Response model	Description
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedException).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large (RequestEntityTooLargeException).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsException).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (InternalServerErrorException).

OPTIONS

Retrieves information about the communication requirements and options that are available for the ADM Channel resource.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	None	The request succeeded.

Schemas

Request bodies

PUT schema

```
{
  "ClientId": "string",
  "ClientSecret": "string",
  "Enabled": boolean
}
```

Response bodies

ADMChannelResponse schema

```
{
  "ApplicationId": "string",
  "IsArchived": boolean,
  "Version": integer,
  "CreationDate": "string",
```

```
  "LastModifiedDate": "string",
  "LastModifiedBy": "string",
  "Id": "string",
  "Enabled": boolean,
  "HasCredential": boolean,
  "Platform": "string"
}
```

MessageBody schema

```
{
  "RequestID": "string",
  "Message": "string"
}
```

Properties

ADMChannelRequest

Specifies the status and settings of the ADM (Amazon Device Messaging) channel for an application.

ClientId

The Client ID that you received from Amazon to send messages by using ADM.

Type: string
Required: True

ClientSecret

The Client Secret that you received from Amazon to send messages by using ADM.

Type: string
Required: True

Enabled

Specifies whether to enable the ADM channel for the application.

Type: boolean
Required: False

ADMChannelResponse

Provides information about the status and settings of the ADM (Amazon Device Messaging) channel for an application.

ApplicationId

The unique identifier for the application that the ADM channel applies to.

Type: string
Required: False

IsArchived

Specifies whether the ADM channel is archived.

Type: boolean
Required: False

Version

The current version of the ADM channel.

Type: integer
Required: False

CreationDate

The date and time when the ADM channel was enabled.

Type: string
Required: False

LastModifiedDate

The date and time when the ADM channel was last modified.

Type: string
Required: False

LastModifiedBy

The user who last modified the ADM channel.

Type: string
Required: False

Id

(Deprecated) An identifier for the ADM channel. This property is retained only for backward compatibility.

Type: string
Required: False

Enabled

Specifies whether the ADM channel is enabled for the application.

Type: boolean
Required: False

HasCredential

(Not used) This property is retained only for backward compatibility.

Type: boolean
Required: False

Platform

The type of messaging or notification platform for the channel. For the ADM channel, this value is `ADM`.

Type: string

Required: True

MessageBody

Provides information about an API request or response.

RequestID

The unique identifier for the request or response.

Type: string
Required: False

Message

The message that's returned from the API.

Type: string
Required: False

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

GetAdmChannel

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

UpdateAdmChannel

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

DeleteAdmChannel

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

APNs Channel

A *channel* is a type of platform that you can deliver messages to. You can use the APNs channel to send push notification messages to the Apple Push Notification service (APNs). Before you can use Amazon Pinpoint to send notification messages to APNs, you must enable the APNs channel for an Amazon Pinpoint application.

The APNs Channel resource represents the status and authentication settings of the APNs channel for a specific application. You can use this resource to enable, retrieve information about, update, or disable (delete) the APNs channel for an application.

URI

`/v1/apps/application-id/channels/apns`

HTTP methods

GET

Operation ID: `GetApnsChannel`

Retrieves information about the status and settings of the APNs channel for an application.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
accept	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	APNSChannelResponse	The request succeeded.
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenExceptio n).
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedE xception).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large (RequestEntityTooLargeExcep tion).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsEx ception).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error,

Status code	Response model	Description
		exception, or failure (Internal ServerErrorException).

PUT

Operation ID: `UpdateApnsChannel`

Enables the APNs channel for an application or updates the status and settings of the APNs channel for an application.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`application-id`	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`accept`	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	APNSChannelResponse	The request succeeded.
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenExceptio n).
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedE xception).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large (RequestEntityTooLargeExcep tion).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsEx ception).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error,

Status code	Response model	Description
		exception, or failure (Internal ServerErrorException).

DELETE

Operation ID: `DeleteApnsChannel`

Disables the APNs channel for an application and deletes any existing settings for the channel.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
accept	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	APNSChannelResponse	The request succeeded.

Status code	Response model	Description
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenExceptio n).
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedE xception).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large (RequestEntityTooLargeExcep tion).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsEx ception).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (Internal ServerErrorException).

OPTIONS

Retrieves information about the communication requirements and options that are available for the APNs Channel resource.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	None	The request succeeded.

Schemas

Request bodies

PUT schema

```
{
  "Certificate": "string",
  "PrivateKey": "string",
  "Enabled": boolean,
  "TokenKeyId": "string",
  "TeamId": "string",
  "TokenKey": "string",
  "BundleId": "string",
  "DefaultAuthenticationMethod": "string"
}
```

Response bodies

APNSChannelResponse schema

```
{
  "ApplicationId": "string",
  "IsArchived": boolean,
  "Version": integer,
  "CreationDate": "string",
  "LastModifiedDate": "string",
  "LastModifiedBy": "string",
  "Id": "string",
  "Enabled": boolean,
  "HasCredential": boolean,
  "Platform": "string",
  "HasTokenKey": boolean,
  "DefaultAuthenticationMethod": "string"
}
```

MessageBody schema

```
{
  "RequestID": "string",
  "Message": "string"
}
```

Properties

APNSChannelRequest

Specifies the status and settings of the APNs (Apple Push Notification service) channel for an application.

Certificate

The APNs client certificate that you received from Apple, if you want Amazon Pinpoint to communicate with APNs by using an APNs certificate.

Type: string
Required: False

PrivateKey

The private key for the APNs client certificate that you want Amazon Pinpoint to use to communicate with APNs.

Type: string
Required: False

Enabled

Specifies whether to enable the APNs channel for the application.

Type: boolean
Required: False

TokenKeyId

The key identifier that's assigned to your APNs signing key, if you want Amazon Pinpoint to communicate with APNs by using APNs tokens.

Type: string
Required: False

TeamId

The identifier that's assigned to your Apple developer account team. This identifier is used for APNs tokens.

Type: string
Required: False

TokenKey

The authentication key to use for APNs tokens.

Type: string
Required: False

BundleId

The bundle identifier that's assigned to your iOS app. This identifier is used for APNs tokens.

Type: string
Required: False

DefaultAuthenticationMethod

The default authentication method that you want Amazon Pinpoint to use when authenticating with APNs, `KEY` or `TOKEN`.

Type: string
Required: False

APNSChannelResponse

Provides information about the status and settings of the APNs (Apple Push Notification service) channel for an application.

ApplicationId

The unique identifier for the application that the APNs channel applies to.

Type: string
Required: False

IsArchived

Specifies whether the APNs channel is archived.

Type: boolean
Required: False

Version

The current version of the APNs channel.

Type: integer
Required: False

CreationDate

The date and time when the APNs channel was enabled.

Type: string
Required: False

LastModifiedDate

The date and time when the APNs channel was last modified.

Type: string
Required: False

LastModifiedBy

The user who last modified the APNs channel.

Type: string
Required: False

Id

(Deprecated) An identifier for the APNs channel. This property is retained only for backward compatibility.

Type: string
Required: False

Enabled

Specifies whether the APNs channel is enabled for the application.

Type: boolean
Required: False

HasCredential

(Not used) This property is retained only for backward compatibility.

Type: boolean
Required: False

Platform

The type of messaging or notification platform for the channel. For the APNs channel, this value is APNS.

Type: string
Required: True

HasTokenKey

Specifies whether the APNs channel is configured to communicate with APNs by using APNs tokens. To provide an authentication key for APNs tokens, set the `TokenKey` property of the channel.

Type: boolean
Required: False

DefaultAuthenticationMethod

The default authentication method that Amazon Pinpoint uses to authenticate with APNs for this channel, key or certificate.

Type: string
Required: False

MessageBody

Provides information about an API request or response.

RequestID

The unique identifier for the request or response.

Type: string
Required: False

Message

The message that's returned from the API.

Type: string
Required: False

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

GetApnsChannel

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

UpdateApnsChannel

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3

- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

DeleteApnsChannel

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

APNs Sandbox Channel

A *channel* is a type of platform that you can deliver messages to. You can use the APNs sandbox channel to send push notification messages to the sandbox environment of the Apple Push Notification service (APNs). Before you can use Amazon Pinpoint to send notification messages to the APNs sandbox environment, you must enable the APNs sandbox channel for an Amazon Pinpoint application.

The APNs Sandbox Channel resource represents the status and authentication settings of the APNs sandbox channel for a specific application. You can use this resource to enable, retrieve information about, update, or disable (delete) the APNs sandbox channel for an application.

URI

```
/v1/apps/application-id/channels/apns_sandbox
```

HTTP methods

GET

Operation ID: `GetApnsSandboxChannel`

Retrieves information about the status and settings of the APNs sandbox channel for an application.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
accept	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	APNSSandboxChannelResponse	The request succeeded.

Status code	Response model	Description
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenExceptio n).
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedE xception).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large (RequestEntityTooLargeExcep tion).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsEx ception).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (Internal ServerErrorException).

PUT

Operation ID: `UpdateApnsSandboxChannel`

Enables the APNs sandbox channel for an application or updates the status and settings of the APNs sandbox channel for an application.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
accept	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	APNSSandboxChannelResponse	The request succeeded.
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).

Status code	Response model	Description
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenException).
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedException).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large (RequestEntityTooLargeException).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsException).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (InternalServerErrorException).

DELETE

Operation ID: `DeleteApnsSandboxChannel`

Disables the APNs sandbox channel for an application and deletes any existing settings for the channel.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
accept	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	APNSSandboxChannelResponse	The request succeeded.
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is

Status code	Response model	Description
		forbidden (ForbiddenException).
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedException).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large (RequestEntityTooLargeException).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsException).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (InternalServerErrorException).

OPTIONS

Retrieves information about the communication requirements and options that are available for the APNs Sandbox Channel resource.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	None	The request succeeded.

Schemas

Request bodies

PUT schema

```
{
  "Certificate": "string",
  "PrivateKey": "string",
  "Enabled": boolean,
  "TokenKeyId": "string",
  "TeamId": "string",
  "TokenKey": "string",
  "BundleId": "string",
  "DefaultAuthenticationMethod": "string"
}
```

Response bodies

APNSSandboxChannelResponse schema

```
{
  "ApplicationId": "string",
  "IsArchived": boolean,
  "Version": integer,
  "CreationDate": "string",
  "LastModifiedDate": "string",
  "LastModifiedBy": "string",
  "Id": "string",
  "Enabled": boolean,
  "HasCredential": boolean,
  "Platform": "string",
  "HasTokenKey": boolean,
  "DefaultAuthenticationMethod": "string"
}
```

MessageBody schema

```
{
  "RequestID": "string",
  "Message": "string"
}
```

Properties

APNSSandboxChannelRequest

Specifies the status and settings of the APNs (Apple Push Notification service) sandbox channel for an application.

Certificate

The APNs client certificate that you received from Apple, if you want Amazon Pinpoint to communicate with the APNs sandbox environment by using an APNs certificate.

Type: string

Required: False

PrivateKey

The private key for the APNs client certificate that you want Amazon Pinpoint to use to communicate with the APNs sandbox environment.

Type: string
Required: False

Enabled

Specifies whether to enable the APNs sandbox channel for the application.

Type: boolean
Required: False

TokenKeyId

The key identifier that's assigned to your APNs signing key, if you want Amazon Pinpoint to communicate with the APNs sandbox environment by using APNs tokens.

Type: string
Required: False

TeamId

The identifier that's assigned to your Apple developer account team. This identifier is used for APNs tokens.

Type: string
Required: False

TokenKey

The authentication key to use for APNs tokens.

Type: string
Required: False

BundleId

The bundle identifier that's assigned to your iOS app. This identifier is used for APNs tokens.

Type: string
Required: False

DefaultAuthenticationMethod

The default authentication method that you want Amazon Pinpoint to use when authenticating with the APNs sandbox environment, key or certificate.

Type: string
Required: False

APNSSandboxChannelResponse

Provides information about the status and settings of the APNs (Apple Push Notification service) sandbox channel for an application.

ApplicationId

The unique identifier for the application that the APNs sandbox channel applies to.

Type: string
Required: False

IsArchived

Specifies whether the APNs sandbox channel is archived.

Type: boolean
Required: False

Version

The current version of the APNs sandbox channel.

Type: integer
Required: False

CreationDate

The date and time when the APNs sandbox channel was enabled.

Type: string
Required: False

LastModifiedDate

The date and time when the APNs sandbox channel was last modified.

Type: string
Required: False

LastModifiedBy

The user who last modified the APNs sandbox channel.

Type: string
Required: False

Id

(Deprecated) An identifier for the APNs sandbox channel. This property is retained only for backward compatibility.

Type: string
Required: False

Enabled

Specifies whether the APNs sandbox channel is enabled for the application.

Type: boolean
Required: False

HasCredential

(Not used) This property is retained only for backward compatibility.

Type: boolean
Required: False

Platform

The type of messaging or notification platform for the channel. For the APNs sandbox channel, this value is `APNS_SANDBOX`.

Type: string
Required: True

HasTokenKey

Specifies whether the APNs sandbox channel is configured to communicate with APNs by using APNs tokens. To provide an authentication key for APNs tokens, set the `TokenKey` property of the channel.

Type: boolean
Required: False

DefaultAuthenticationMethod

The default authentication method that Amazon Pinpoint uses to authenticate with the APNs sandbox environment for this channel, key or certificate.

Type: string
Required: False

MessageBody

Provides information about an API request or response.

RequestID

The unique identifier for the request or response.

Type: string
Required: False

Message

The message that's returned from the API.

Type: string
Required: False

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

GetApnsSandboxChannel

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

UpdateApnsSandboxChannel

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin

- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

DeleteApnsSandboxChannel

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

APNs VoIP Channel

A *channel* is a type of platform that you can deliver messages to. You can use the APNs VoIP channel to send VoIP notification messages to the Apple Push Notification service (APNs). Before you can use Amazon Pinpoint to send VoIP notification messages to APNs, you must enable the APNs VoIP channel for an Amazon Pinpoint application.

The APNs VoIP Channel resource represents the status and authentication settings of the APNs VoIP channel for a specific application. You can use this resource to enable, retrieve information about, update, or disable (delete) the APNs VoIP channel for an application.

URI

```
/v1/apps/application-id/channels/apns_voip
```

HTTP methods

GET

Operation ID: `GetApnsVoipChannel`

Retrieves information about the status and settings of the APNs VoIP channel for an application.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
accept	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	APNSVoipChannelResponse	The request succeeded.
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).

Status code	Response model	Description
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenException).
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedException).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large (RequestEntityTooLargeException).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsException).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (InternalServerErrorException).

PUT

Operation ID: `UpdateApnsVoipChannel`

Enables the APNs VoIP channel for an application or updates the status and settings of the APNs VoIP channel for an application.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
accept	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	APNSVoipChannelResponse	The request succeeded.
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is

Status code	Response model	Description
		forbidden (ForbiddenException).
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedException).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large (RequestEntityTooLargeException).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsException).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (InternalServerErrorException).

DELETE

Operation ID: `DeleteApnsVoipChannel`

Disables the APNs VoIP channel for an application and deletes any existing settings for the channel.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
accept	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	APNSVoipChannelResponse	The request succeeded.
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenException).

Status code	Response model	Description
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedException).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large (RequestEntityTooLargeException).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsException).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (InternalServerErrorException).

OPTIONS

Retrieves information about the communication requirements and options that are available for the APNs VoIP Channel resource.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	None	The request succeeded.

Schemas

Request bodies

PUT schema

```
{
  "Certificate": "string",
  "PrivateKey": "string",
  "Enabled": boolean,
  "TokenKeyId": "string",
  "TeamId": "string",
  "TokenKey": "string",
  "BundleId": "string",
  "DefaultAuthenticationMethod": "string"
}
```

Response bodies

APNSVoipChannelResponse schema

```
{
  "ApplicationId": "string",
  "IsArchived": boolean,
  "Version": integer,
  "CreationDate": "string",
  "LastModifiedDate": "string",
  "LastModifiedBy": "string",
  "Id": "string",
  "Enabled": boolean,
  "HasCredential": boolean,
  "Platform": "string",
  "HasTokenKey": boolean,
  "DefaultAuthenticationMethod": "string"
}
```

MessageBody schema

```
{
  "RequestID": "string",
  "Message": "string"
}
```

Properties

APNSVoipChannelRequest

Specifies the status and settings of the APNs (Apple Push Notification service) VoIP channel for an application.

Certificate

The APNs client certificate that you received from Apple, if you want Amazon Pinpoint to communicate with APNs by using an APNs certificate.

Type: string

Required: False

PrivateKey

The private key for the APNs client certificate that you want Amazon Pinpoint to use to communicate with APNs.

Type: string
Required: False

Enabled

Specifies whether to enable the APNs VoIP channel for the application.

Type: boolean
Required: False

TokenKeyId

The key identifier that's assigned to your APNs signing key, if you want Amazon Pinpoint to communicate with APNs by using APNs tokens.

Type: string
Required: False

TeamId

The identifier that's assigned to your Apple developer account team. This identifier is used for APNs tokens.

Type: string
Required: False

TokenKey

The authentication key to use for APNs tokens.

Type: string
Required: False

BundleId

The bundle identifier that's assigned to your iOS app. This identifier is used for APNs tokens.

Type: string
Required: False

DefaultAuthenticationMethod

The default authentication method that you want Amazon Pinpoint to use when authenticating with APNs, key or certificate.

Type: string
Required: False

APNSVoipChannelResponse

Provides information about the status and settings of the APNs (Apple Push Notification service) VoIP channel for an application.

ApplicationId

The unique identifier for the application that the APNs VoIP channel applies to.

Type: string
Required: False

IsArchived

Specifies whether the APNs VoIP channel is archived.

Type: boolean
Required: False

Version

The current version of the APNs VoIP channel.

Type: integer
Required: False

CreationDate

The date and time when the APNs VoIP channel was enabled.

Type: string
Required: False

LastModifiedDate

The date and time when the APNs VoIP channel was last modified.

Type: string
Required: False

LastModifiedBy

The user who last modified the APNs VoIP channel.

Type: string
Required: False

Id

(Deprecated) An identifier for the APNs VoIP channel. This property is retained only for backward compatibility.

Type: string
Required: False

Enabled

Specifies whether the APNs VoIP channel is enabled for the application.

Type: boolean
Required: False

HasCredential

(Not used) This property is retained only for backward compatibility.

Type: boolean
Required: False

Platform

The type of messaging or notification platform for the channel. For the APNs VoIP channel, this value is `APNS_VOIP`.

Type: string
Required: True

HasTokenKey

Specifies whether the APNs VoIP channel is configured to communicate with APNs by using APNs tokens. To provide an authentication key for APNs tokens, set the `TokenKey` property of the channel.

Type: boolean
Required: False

DefaultAuthenticationMethod

The default authentication method that Amazon Pinpoint uses to authenticate with APNs for this channel, key or certificate.

Type: string
Required: False

MessageBody

Provides information about an API request or response.

RequestID

The unique identifier for the request or response.

Type: string
Required: False

Message

The message that's returned from the API.

Type: string
Required: False

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

GetApnsVoipChannel

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

UpdateApnsVoipChannel

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3

- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

DeleteApnsVoipChannel

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

APNs VoIP Sandbox Channel

A *channel* is a type of platform that you can deliver messages to. You can use the APNs VoIP sandbox channel to send VoIP notification messages to the sandbox environment of the Apple Push Notification service (APNs). Before you can use Amazon Pinpoint to send VoIP notification messages to the APNs sandbox environment, you must enable the APNs VoIP sandbox channel for an Amazon Pinpoint application.

The APNs VoIP Sandbox Channel resource represents the status and authentication settings of the APNs VoIP sandbox channel for a specific application. You can use this resource to enable, retrieve information about, update, or disable (delete) the APNs VoIP sandbox channel for an application.

URI

```
/v1/apps/application-id/channels/apns_voip_sandbox
```

HTTP methods

GET

Operation ID: `GetApnsVoipSandboxChannel`

Retrieves information about the status and settings of the APNs VoIP sandbox channel for an application.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
accept	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	APNSVoipSandboxChannelResponse	The request succeeded.

Status code	Response model	Description
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenExceptio n).
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedE xception).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large (RequestEntityTooLargeExcep tion).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsEx ception).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (Internal ServerErrorException).

PUT

Operation ID: `UpdateApnsVoipSandboxChannel`

Enables the APNs VoIP sandbox channel for an application or updates the status and settings of the APNs VoIP sandbox channel for an application.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
accept	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	APNSVoipSandboxChannelResponse	The request succeeded.
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).

Status code	Response model	Description
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenException).
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedException).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large (RequestEntityTooLargeException).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsException).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (InternalServerErrorException).

DELETE

Operation ID: `DeleteApnsVoipSandboxChannel`

Disables the APNs VoIP sandbox channel for an application and deletes any existing settings for the channel.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
accept	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	APNSVoipSandboxChannelResponse	The request succeeded.
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is

Status code	Response model	Description
		forbidden (ForbiddenException).
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedException).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large (RequestEntityTooLargeException).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsException).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (InternalServerErrorException).

OPTIONS

Retrieves information about the communication requirements and options that are available for the APNs VoIP Sandbox Channel resource.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	None	The request succeeded.

Schemas

Request bodies

PUT schema

```
{
  "Certificate": "string",
  "PrivateKey": "string",
  "Enabled": boolean,
  "TokenKeyId": "string",
  "TeamId": "string",
  "TokenKey": "string",
  "BundleId": "string",
  "DefaultAuthenticationMethod": "string"
}
```

Response bodies

APNSVoipSandboxChannelResponse schema

```
{
  "ApplicationId": "string",
  "IsArchived": boolean,
  "Version": integer,
  "CreationDate": "string",
  "LastModifiedDate": "string",
  "LastModifiedBy": "string",
  "Id": "string",
  "Enabled": boolean,
  "HasCredential": boolean,
  "Platform": "string",
  "HasTokenKey": boolean,
  "DefaultAuthenticationMethod": "string"
}
```

MessageBody schema

```
{
  "RequestID": "string",
  "Message": "string"
}
```

Properties

APNSVoipSandboxChannelRequest

Specifies the status and settings of the APNs (Apple Push Notification service) VoIP sandbox channel for an application.

Certificate

The APNs client certificate that you received from Apple, if you want Amazon Pinpoint to communicate with the APNs sandbox environment by using an APNs certificate.

Type: string

Required: False

PrivateKey

The private key for the APNs client certificate that you want Amazon Pinpoint to use to communicate with the APNs sandbox environment.

Type: string
Required: False

Enabled

Specifies whether the APNs VoIP sandbox channel is enabled for the application.

Type: boolean
Required: False

TokenKeyId

The key identifier that's assigned to your APNs signing key, if you want Amazon Pinpoint to communicate with the APNs sandbox environment by using APNs tokens.

Type: string
Required: False

TeamId

The identifier that's assigned to your Apple developer account team. This identifier is used for APNs tokens.

Type: string
Required: False

TokenKey

The authentication key to use for APNs tokens.

Type: string
Required: False

BundleId

The bundle identifier that's assigned to your iOS app. This identifier is used for APNs tokens.

Type: string
Required: False

DefaultAuthenticationMethod

The default authentication method that you want Amazon Pinpoint to use when authenticating with the APNs sandbox environment for this channel, key or certificate.

Type: string
Required: False

APNSVoipSandboxChannelResponse

Provides information about the status and settings of the APNs (Apple Push Notification service) VoIP sandbox channel for an application.

ApplicationId

The unique identifier for the application that the APNs VoIP sandbox channel applies to.

Type: string
Required: False

IsArchived

Specifies whether the APNs VoIP sandbox channel is archived.

Type: boolean
Required: False

Version

The current version of the APNs VoIP sandbox channel.

Type: integer
Required: False

CreationDate

The date and time when the APNs VoIP sandbox channel was enabled.

Type: string
Required: False

LastModifiedDate

The date and time when the APNs VoIP sandbox channel was last modified.

Type: string
Required: False

LastModifiedBy

The user who last modified the APNs VoIP sandbox channel.

Type: string
Required: False

Id

(Deprecated) An identifier for the APNs VoIP sandbox channel. This property is retained only for backward compatibility.

Type: string
Required: False

Enabled

Specifies whether the APNs VoIP sandbox channel is enabled for the application.

Type: boolean
Required: False

HasCredential

(Not used) This property is retained only for backward compatibility.

Type: boolean
Required: False

Platform

The type of messaging or notification platform for the channel. For the APNs VoIP sandbox channel, this value is `APNS_VOIP_SANDBOX`.

Type: string
Required: True

HasTokenKey

Specifies whether the APNs VoIP sandbox channel is configured to communicate with APNs by using APNs tokens. To provide an authentication key for APNs tokens, set the `TokenKey` property of the channel.

Type: boolean
Required: False

DefaultAuthenticationMethod

The default authentication method that Amazon Pinpoint uses to authenticate with the APNs sandbox environment for this channel, `KEY` or `CERTIFICATE`.

Type: string
Required: False

MessageBody

Provides information about an API request or response.

RequestID

The unique identifier for the request or response.

Type: string
Required: False

Message

The message that's returned from the API.

Type: string
Required: False

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

GetApnsVoipSandboxChannel

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

UpdateApnsVoipSandboxChannel

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin

- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

DeleteApnsVoipSandboxChannel

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

App

An *app* represents an Amazon Pinpoint application, also referred to as a *project*, in which you define an audience and you engage this audience with tailored messages. For example, you can use an application to send push notifications to users of your iOS or Android app, send email to newsletter subscribers, or send SMS messages to your customers' mobile phones.

You can use the App resource to retrieve information about or delete an existing application. To create a new application, use the Apps resource and send a POST request to the `/apps` URI.

URI

`/v1/apps/`*`application-id`*

HTTP methods

GET

Operation ID: `GetApp`

Retrieves information about an application.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
accept	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	ApplicationResponse	The request succeeded.
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenException).

Status code	Response model	Description
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedException).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large (RequestEntityTooLargeException).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsException).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (InternalServerErrorException).

DELETE

Operation ID: `DeleteApp`

Deletes an application.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
accept	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	ApplicationResponse	The request succeeded.
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenException).

Status code	Response model	Description
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedException).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large (RequestEntityTooLargeException).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsException).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (InternalServerErrorException).

OPTIONS

Retrieves information about the communication requirements and options that are available for the App resource.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	None	The request succeeded.

Schemas

Response bodies

ApplicationResponse schema

```
{
  "Name": "string",
  "Id": "string",
  "Arn": "string",
  "CreationDate": "string",
  "tags": {
  }
}
```

MessageBody schema

```
{
  "RequestID": "string",
```

```
  "Message": "string"
}
```

Properties

ApplicationResponse

Provides information about an application.

Name

The display name of the application. This name is displayed as the **Project name** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Type: string
Required: True

Id

The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Type: string
Required: True

Arn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the application.

Type: string
Required: True

CreationDate

The creation date for the application.

Type: string
Required: False

tags

A string-to-string map of key-value pairs that identifies the tags that are associated with the application. Each tag consists of a required tag key and an associated tag value.

Type: object
Required: False

MessageBody

Provides information about an API request or response.

RequestID

The unique identifier for the request or response.

Type: string
Required: False

Message

The message that's returned from the API.

Type: string
Required: False

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

GetApp

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2

- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

DeleteApp

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

Application Metrics

An *application metric* is a measurable value, also referred to as a *key performance indicator (KPI)*, that can help you monitor and assess trends related to user engagement, campaign outreach, and more for an application. For example, you can use an application metric to see a breakdown of the number of campaign messages that were opened by recipients for each campaign that's associated with an Amazon Pinpoint application. Amazon Pinpoint automatically collects, aggregates, and stores this data for all of your applications. If you integrated a mobile app with Amazon Pinpoint by using an AWS Mobile SDK, Amazon Pinpoint extends this support to include additional metrics, such as a breakdown of the percentage of push notifications that were opened by recipients of each campaign. For information about integrating a mobile app, see Integrating Amazon Pinpoint with Your Application in the *Amazon Pinpoint Developer Guide*.

The Application Metrics resource represents a collection of standard metrics that apply to an Amazon Pinpoint application. As part of the Amazon Pinpoint Analytics APIs, this resource provides you with programmatic access to pre-aggregated data for each of these metrics. For a list of application metrics that are currently supported, see the Amazon Pinpoint Developer Guide.

You can use the Application Metrics resource to retrieve pre-aggregated data for a standard metric that applies to an application.

URI

`/v1/apps/application-id/kpis/daterange/kpi-name`

HTTP methods

GET

Operation ID: `GetApplicationDateRangeKpi`

Retrieves (queries) pre-aggregated data for a standard metric that applies to an application.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.
kpi-name	String	True	The name of the metric, also referred to as a *key performance indicator (KPI)*, to retrieve data for. This value describes the associated metric and consists of two or

Name	Type	Required	Description
			more terms, which are comprised of lowercase alphanumeric characters, separated by a hyphen. Examples are `email-open-rate` and `successful-delivery-rate`. For a list of valid values, see the Amazon Pinpoint Developer Guide.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`accept`	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Query parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`next-token`	String	False	The string that specifies which page of results to return in a paginated response. This parameter is not supported for application,

Name	Type	Required	Description
			campaign, and journey metrics.
`end-time`	String	False	The last date and time to retrieve data for, as part of an inclusive date range that filters the query results. This value should be in extended ISO 8601 format and use Coordinated Universal Time (UTC), for example: `2019-07-26T20:00:00Z` for 8:00 PM UTC July 26, 2019.

Name	Type	Required	Description
`start-time`	String	False	The first date and time to retrieve data for, as part of an inclusive date range that filters the query results. This value should be in extended ISO 8601 format and use Coordinated Universal Time (UTC), for example: `2019-07-19T20:00:00Z` for 8:00 PM UTC July 19, 2019. This value should also be fewer than 90 days from the current day.
`page-size`	String	False	The maximum number of items to include in each page of a paginated response. This parameter is not supported for application, campaign, and journey metrics.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	ApplicationDateRangeKpiResponse	The request succeeded.
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenException).
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedException).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large (RequestEntityTooLargeException).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsException).

Status code	Response model	Description
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (Internal ServerErrorException).

OPTIONS

Retrieves information about the communication requirements and options that are available for the Application Metrics resource.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.
kpi-name	String	True	The name of the metric, also referred to as a *key performance indicator (KPI)*, to retrieve data for. This value describes the associated metric and consists of two or more terms, which are comprised of lowercase alphanumeric characters, separated by a hyphen. Examples are

Name	Type	Required	Description
			`email-open-rate` and `successful-delivery-rate`. For a list of valid values, see the Amazon Pinpoint Developer Guide.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	None	The request succeeded.

Schemas

Response bodies

ApplicationDateRangeKpiResponse schema

```
{
  "KpiName": "string",
  "KpiResult": {
    "Rows": [
      {
        "GroupedBys": [
          {
            "Key": "string",
            "Value": "string",
            "Type": "string"
          }
        ],
        "Values": [
          {
            "Key": "string",
            "Value": "string",
            "Type": "string"
          }
```

```
        ]
      }
    ]
  },
  "NextToken": "string",
  "ApplicationId": "string",
  "StartTime": "string",
  "EndTime": "string"
}
```

MessageBody schema

```
{
  "RequestID": "string",
  "Message": "string"
}
```

Properties

ApplicationDateRangeKpiResponse

Provides the results of a query that retrieved the data for a standard metric that applies to an application, and provides information about that query.

KpiName

The name of the metric, also referred to as a *key performance indicator (KPI)*, that the data was retrieved for. This value describes the associated metric and consists of two or more terms, which are comprised of lowercase alphanumeric characters, separated by a hyphen. For a list of possible values, see the Amazon Pinpoint Developer Guide.

Type: string
Required: True

KpiResult

An array of objects that contains the results of the query. Each object contains the value for the metric and metadata about that value.

Type: BaseKpiResult

Required: True

NextToken

The string to use in a subsequent request to get the next page of results in a paginated response. This value is null for the Application Metrics resource because the resource returns all results in a single page.

Type: string
Required: False

ApplicationId

The unique identifier for the application that the metric applies to.

Type: string
Required: True

StartTime

The first date and time of the date range that was used to filter the query results, in extended ISO 8601 format. The date range is inclusive.

Type: string
Required: True

EndTime

The last date and time of the date range that was used to filter the query results, in extended ISO 8601 format. The date range is inclusive.

Type: string
Required: True

BaseKpiResult

Provides the results of a query that retrieved the data for a standard metric that applies to an application, campaign, or journey.

Rows

An array of objects that provides the results of a query that retrieved the data for a standard metric that applies to an application, campaign, or journey.

Type: Array of type ResultRow
Required: True

MessageBody

Provides information about an API request or response.

RequestID

The unique identifier for the request or response.

Type: string
Required: False

Message

The message that's returned from the API.

Type: string
Required: False

ResultRow

Provides the results of a query that retrieved the data for a standard metric that applies to an application, campaign, or journey.

GroupedBys

An array of objects that defines the field and field values that were used to group data in a result set that contains multiple results. This value is null if the data in a result set isn't grouped.

Type: Array of type ResultRowValue
Required: True

Values

An array of objects that provides pre-aggregated values for a standard metric that applies to an application, campaign, or journey.

Type: Array of type ResultRowValue
Required: True

ResultRowValue

Provides a single value and metadata about that value as part of an array of query results for a standard metric that applies to an application, campaign, or journey.

Key

The friendly name of the metric whose value is specified by the `Value` property.

Type: string
Required: True

Value

In a `Values` object, the value for the metric that the query retrieved data for. In a `GroupedBys` object, the value for the field that was used to group data in a result set that contains multiple results (`Values` objects).

Type: string
Required: True

Type

The data type of the value specified by the `Value` property.

Type: string
Required: True

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

GetApplicationDateRangeKpi

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

Apps

An *app* represents an Amazon Pinpoint application, also referred to as a *project*, in which you define an audience and you engage this audience with tailored messages. For example, you can use an application to send push notifications to users of your iOS or Android app, send email to newsletter subscribers, or send SMS messages to your customers' mobile phones.

After you create an application, you can define your audience by registering endpoints and defining segments. To engage your audience, define campaigns or write direct messages, and send your messages by using any supported channel, including channels for mobile push notifications, email, SMS, and voice. You can then monitor application analytics by creating an event stream, which streams data for message deliveries and events that your app reports to Amazon Pinpoint. Analytics are also provided on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

You can use the Apps resource to create a new application or retrieve information about all of your existing applications. To delete an application, use the App resource and send a DELETE request to the `/apps/`*`application-id`* URI.

URI

`/v1/apps`

HTTP methods

GET

Operation ID: `GetApps`

Retrieves information about all the applications that are associated with your Amazon Pinpoint account.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`accept`	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Query parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`token`	String	False	The `NextToken` string that specifies which page of results to return in a paginated response.
`page-size`	String	False	The maximum number of items to include in each page of a paginated response.

Name	Type	Required	Description
			This parameter is not supported for application, campaign, and journey metrics.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	ApplicationsResponse	The request succeeded.
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenException).
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedException).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large (RequestEntityTooLargeException).

Status code	Response model	Description
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsException).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (InternalServerErrorException).

POST

Operation ID: `CreateApp`

Creates an application.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
accept	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
201	ApplicationResponse	The request succeeded and the specified resource was created.

Status code	Response model	Description
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenExceptio n).
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedE xception).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large (RequestEntityTooLargeExcep tion).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsEx ception).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (Internal ServerErrorException).

OPTIONS

Retrieves information about the communication requirements and options that are available for the Apps resource.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	None	The request succeeded.

Schemas

Request bodies

POST schema

```
{
  "Name": "string",
  "tags": {
  }
}
```

Response bodies

ApplicationsResponse schema

```
{
  "NextToken": "string",
  "Item": [
    {
      "Name": "string",
      "Id": "string",
      "Arn": "string",
      "CreationDate": "string",
      "tags": {
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

ApplicationResponse schema

```
{
  "Name": "string",
  "Id": "string",
  "Arn": "string",
  "CreationDate": "string",
  "tags": {
  }
}
```

MessageBody schema

```
{
  "RequestID": "string",
  "Message": "string"
}
```

Properties

ApplicationResponse

Provides information about an application.

Name

The display name of the application. This name is displayed as the **Project name** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Type: string
Required: True

Id

The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Type: string

Required: True

Arn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the application.

Type: string
Required: True

CreationDate

The creation date for the application.

Type: string
Required: False

tags

A string-to-string map of key-value pairs that identifies the tags that are associated with the application. Each tag consists of a required tag key and an associated tag value.

Type: object
Required: False

ApplicationsResponse

Provides information about all of your applications.

NextToken

The string to use in a subsequent request to get the next page of results in a paginated response. This value is null if there are no additional pages.

Type: string
Required: False

Item

An array of responses, one for each application that was returned.

Type: Array of type ApplicationResponse
Required: False

CreateApplicationRequest

Specifies the display name of an application and the tags to associate with the application.

Name

The display name of the application. This name is displayed as the **Project name** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Type: string
Required: True

tags

A string-to-string map of key-value pairs that defines the tags to associate with the application. Each tag consists of a required tag key and an associated tag value.

Type: object
Required: False

MessageBody

Provides information about an API request or response.

RequestID

The unique identifier for the request or response.

Type: string
Required: False

Message

The message that's returned from the API.

Type: string

Required: False

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

GetApps

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

CreateApp

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

Attributes

An *attribute* is a characteristic of a user or an endpoint. It can be a standard attribute that Amazon Pinpoint defines or a custom attribute that you define. For example, you might create custom attributes that capture your users' contact information, their preferences, and the dates when they opted in or out of receiving specific types of messages from you.

The Attributes resource represents custom attributes that you've defined for users and endpoints that are associated with a specific application. You can use this resource to remove one or more custom attributes from the Amazon Pinpoint application. Existing endpoints continue to persist these attributes and these existing values continue to appear on the Amazon Pinpoint console and in export jobs. However, Amazon Pinpoint stops capturing new or changed values for a custom attribute. For information about the attributes that you can use to define an endpoint, see the Endpoint resource.

To retrieve a list of custom attributes and attribute values for a specific user, use the User resource. To add or retrieve custom attributes and attribute values for endpoints, use the Endpoints or Endpoint resource.

URI

`/v1/apps/`*`application-id`*`/attributes/`*`attribute-type`*

HTTP methods

PUT

Operation ID: `RemoveAttributes`

Removes one or more custom attributes, of the same attribute type, from the application. Existing endpoints still have the attributes but Amazon Pinpoint will stop capturing new or changed values for these attributes.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`attribute-type`	String	True	The type of attribute or attributes to

Name	Type	Required	Description
			remove. Valid values are: • `endpoint-custom-attributes` – Custom attributes that describe endpoints, such as the date when an associated user opted in or out of receiving communications from you through a specific type of channel. • `endpoint-metric-attributes` – Custom metrics that your app reports to Amazon Pinpoint for endpoints, such as the number of app sessions or the number of items left in a cart. • `endpoint-user-attributes` – Custom attributes that describe users, such

Name	Type	Required	Description
			as first name, last name, and age.
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
accept	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	AttributesResource	The request succeeded.
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenException).

Status code	Response model	Description
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedException).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large (RequestEntityTooLargeException).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsException).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (InternalServerErrorException).

OPTIONS

Retrieves information about the communication requirements and options that are available for the Attributes resource.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`attribute-type`	String	True	The type of attribute or attributes to remove. Valid values are: • `endpoint-custom-attributes` – Custom attributes that describe endpoints, such as the date when an associated user opted in or out of receiving communications from you through a specific type of channel. • `endpoint-metric-attributes` – Custom metrics that your app reports to Amazon Pinpoint for endpoints, such as the number of app sessions or the number of items left in a cart. • `endpoint-user-attr`

Name	Type	Required	Description
			`ibutes` – Custom attributes that describe users, such as first name, last name, and age.
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	None	The request succeeded.

Schemas

Request bodies

PUT schema

```
{
  "Blacklist": [
    "string"
  ]
}
```

Response bodies

AttributesResource schema

```
{
  "ApplicationId": "string",
  "AttributeType": "string",
  "Attributes": [
    "string"
  ]
}
```

MessageBody schema

```
{
  "RequestID": "string",
  "Message": "string"
}
```

Properties

AttributesResource

Provides information about the type and the names of attributes that were removed from all the endpoints that are associated with an application.

ApplicationId

The unique identifier for the application.

Type: string
Required: True

AttributeType

The type of attribute or attributes that were removed from the endpoints. Valid values are:

- `endpoint-custom-attributes` – Custom attributes that describe endpoints.
- `endpoint-metric-attributes` – Custom metrics that your app reports to Amazon Pinpoint for endpoints.
- `endpoint-user-attributes` – Custom attributes that describe users.

Type: string
Required: True

Attributes

An array that specifies the names of the remaining attributes after any attributes were removed from the endpoints.

Type: Array of type string
Required: False

MessageBody

Provides information about an API request or response.

RequestID

The unique identifier for the request or response.

Type: string
Required: False

Message

The message that's returned from the API.

Type: string
Required: False

UpdateAttributesRequest

Specifies one or more attributes to remove from all the endpoints that are associated with an application.

Blacklist

An array of the attributes to remove from all the endpoints that are associated with the application. The array can specify the complete, exact name of each attribute to remove or it can specify a glob pattern that an attribute name must match in order for the attribute to be removed.

Type: Array of type string
Required: False

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

RemoveAttributes

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

Baidu Channel

A *channel* is a type of platform that you can deliver messages to. You can use the Baidu channel to send push notification messages to the Baidu Cloud Push service, which is a Chinese cloud service. Before you can use Amazon Pinpoint to send notification messages to the Baidu Cloud Push service, you must enable the Baidu channel for an Amazon Pinpoint application.

The Baidu Channel resource represents the status and authentication settings of the Baidu channel for a specific application. You can use this resource to enable, retrieve information about, update, or disable (delete) the Baidu channel for an application.

URI

`/v1/apps/application-id/channels/baidu`

HTTP methods

GET

Operation ID: `GetBaiduChannel`

Retrieves information about the status and settings of the Baidu channel for an application.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
accept	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	BaiduChannelResponse	The request succeeded.
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).

Status code	Response model	Description
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenException).
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedException).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large (RequestEntityTooLargeException).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsException).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (InternalServerErrorException).

PUT

Operation ID: `UpdateBaiduChannel`

Enables the Baidu channel for an application or updates the status and settings of the Baidu channel for an application.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
accept	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	BaiduChannelResponse	The request succeeded.
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is

Status code	Response model	Description
		forbidden (ForbiddenException).
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedException).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large (RequestEntityTooLargeException).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsException).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (InternalServerErrorException).

DELETE

Operation ID: `DeleteBaiduChannel`

Disables the Baidu channel for an application and deletes any existing settings for the channel.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
accept	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	BaiduChannelResponse	The request succeeded.
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenException).

Status code	Response model	Description
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedException).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large (RequestEntityTooLargeException).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsException).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (InternalServerErrorException).

OPTIONS

Retrieves information about the communication requirements and options that are available for the Baidu Channel resource.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	None	The request succeeded.

Schemas

Request bodies

PUT schema

```
{
  "ApiKey": "string",
  "SecretKey": "string",
  "Enabled": boolean
}
```

Response bodies

BaiduChannelResponse schema

```
{
  "ApplicationId": "string",
  "IsArchived": boolean,
  "Version": integer,
  "CreationDate": "string",
```

```
  "LastModifiedDate": "string",
  "LastModifiedBy": "string",
  "Id": "string",
  "Enabled": boolean,
  "HasCredential": boolean,
  "Platform": "string",
  "Credential": "string"
}
```

MessageBody schema

```
{
  "RequestID": "string",
  "Message": "string"
}
```

Properties

BaiduChannelRequest

Specifies the status and settings of the Baidu (Baidu Cloud Push) channel for an application.

ApiKey

The API key that you received from the Baidu Cloud Push service to communicate with the service.

Type: string
Required: True

SecretKey

The secret key that you received from the Baidu Cloud Push service to communicate with the service.

Type: string
Required: True

Enabled

Specifies whether to enable the Baidu channel for the application.

Type: boolean
Required: False

BaiduChannelResponse

Provides information about the status and settings of the Baidu (Baidu Cloud Push) channel for an application.

ApplicationId

The unique identifier for the application that the Baidu channel applies to.

Type: string
Required: False

IsArchived

Specifies whether the Baidu channel is archived.

Type: boolean
Required: False

Version

The current version of the Baidu channel.

Type: integer
Required: False

CreationDate

The date and time when the Baidu channel was enabled.

Type: string
Required: False

LastModifiedDate

The date and time when the Baidu channel was last modified.

Type: string
Required: False

LastModifiedBy

The user who last modified the Baidu channel.

Type: string
Required: False

Id

(Deprecated) An identifier for the Baidu channel. This property is retained only for backward compatibility.

Type: string
Required: False

Enabled

Specifies whether the Baidu channel is enabled for the application.

Type: boolean
Required: False

HasCredential

(Not used) This property is retained only for backward compatibility.

Type: boolean
Required: False

Platform

The type of messaging or notification platform for the channel. For the Baidu channel, this value is `BAIDU`.

Type: string

Required: True

Credential

The API key that you received from the Baidu Cloud Push service to communicate with the service.

Type: string
Required: True

MessageBody

Provides information about an API request or response.

RequestID

The unique identifier for the request or response.

Type: string
Required: False

Message

The message that's returned from the API.

Type: string
Required: False

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

GetBaiduChannel

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2

- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

UpdateBaiduChannel

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

DeleteBaiduChannel

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

Campaign

A *campaign* is a messaging initiative that engages a specific segment of users for an Amazon Pinpoint application. The information represented by this resource includes the segment of users that a campaign sends messages to, the message that a campaign delivers, and the schedule on which a campaign runs.

You can use the Campaign resource to retrieve information about, update, or delete a specific campaign. To create a campaign, use the Campaigns resource and send a POST request to the `/apps/`*`application-id`*`/campaigns` URI.

URI

`/v1/apps/`*`application-id`*`/campaigns/`*`campaign-id`*

HTTP methods

GET

Operation ID: `GetCampaign`

Retrieves information about the status, configuration, and other settings for a campaign.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`campaign-id`	String	True	The unique identifier for the campaign.
`application-id`	String	True	The unique identifie r for the applicati on. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`accept`	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	CampaignResponse	The request succeeded.
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenExceptio n).
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedE xception).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large

Status code	Response model	Description
		(RequestEntityTooLargeException).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsException).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (InternalServerErrorException).

PUT

Operation ID: `UpdateCampaign`

Updates the configuration and other settings for a campaign.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
campaign-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the campaign.
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`accept`	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	CampaignResponse	The request succeeded.
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenExceptio n).
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedE xception).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large

Status code	Response model	Description
		(RequestEntityTooLargeException).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsException).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (InternalServerErrorException).

DELETE

Operation ID: `DeleteCampaign`

Deletes a campaign from an application.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
campaign-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the campaign.
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`accept`	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	CampaignResponse	The request succeeded.
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenExceptio n).
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedE xception).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large

Status code	Response model	Description
		(RequestEntityTooLargeException).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsException).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (InternalServerErrorException).

OPTIONS

Retrieves information about the communication requirements and options that are available for the Campaign resource.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
campaign-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the campaign.
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	None	The request succeeded.

Schemas

Request bodies

PUT schema

```
{
  "TreatmentName": "string",
  "TreatmentDescription": "string",
  "MessageConfiguration": {
    "DefaultMessage": {
      "Body": "string",
      "Title": "string",
      "ImageUrl": "string",
      "ImageIconUrl": "string",
      "ImageSmallIconUrl": "string",
      "MediaUrl": "string",
      "Action": enum,
      "Url": "string",
      "SilentPush": boolean,
      "JsonBody": "string",
      "RawContent": "string",
      "TimeToLive": integer
    },
    "APNSMessage": {
      "Body": "string",
      "Title": "string",
      "ImageUrl": "string",
      "ImageIconUrl": "string",
      "ImageSmallIconUrl": "string",
      "MediaUrl": "string",
      "Action": enum,
      "Url": "string",
      "SilentPush": boolean,
      "JsonBody": "string",
      "RawContent": "string",
```

```
      "TimeToLive": integer
    },
    "GCMMessage": {
      "Body": "string",
      "Title": "string",
      "ImageUrl": "string",
      "ImageIconUrl": "string",
      "ImageSmallIconUrl": "string",
      "MediaUrl": "string",
      "Action": enum,
      "Url": "string",
      "SilentPush": boolean,
      "JsonBody": "string",
      "RawContent": "string",
      "TimeToLive": integer
    },
    "ADMMessage": {
      "Body": "string",
      "Title": "string",
      "ImageUrl": "string",
      "ImageIconUrl": "string",
      "ImageSmallIconUrl": "string",
      "MediaUrl": "string",
      "Action": enum,
      "Url": "string",
      "SilentPush": boolean,
      "JsonBody": "string",
      "RawContent": "string",
      "TimeToLive": integer
    },
    "BaiduMessage": {
      "Body": "string",
      "Title": "string",
      "ImageUrl": "string",
      "ImageIconUrl": "string",
      "ImageSmallIconUrl": "string",
      "MediaUrl": "string",
      "Action": enum,
      "Url": "string",
      "SilentPush": boolean,
      "JsonBody": "string",
      "RawContent": "string",
      "TimeToLive": integer
    },
```

```
    "EmailMessage": {
      "Body": "string",
      "Title": "string",
      "HtmlBody": "string",
      "FromAddress": "string",
      "Headers": [
        {
          "Name": "string",
          "Value": "string"
        }
      ]
    },
    "SMSMessage": {
      "Body": "string",
      "MessageType": enum,
      "SenderId": "string",
      "OriginationNumber": "string",
      "EntityId": "string",
      "TemplateId": "string"
    },
    "CustomMessage": {
      "Data": "string"
    },
    "InAppMessage": {
      "Body": "string",
      "Layout": enum,
      "Content": [
        {
          "HeaderConfig": {
            "Header": "string",
            "TextColor": "string",
            "Alignment": enum
          },
          "BackgroundColor": "string",
          "BodyConfig": {
            "Body": "string",
            "TextColor": "string",
            "Alignment": enum
          },
          "ImageUrl": "string",
          "PrimaryBtn": {
            "DefaultConfig": {
              "Text": "string",
              "ButtonAction": enum,
```

```
            "Link": "string",
            "TextColor": "string",
            "BackgroundColor": "string",
            "BorderRadius": integer
          },
          "Web": {
            "ButtonAction": enum,
            "Link": "string"
          },
          "IOS": {
            "ButtonAction": enum,
            "Link": "string"
          },
          "Android": {
            "ButtonAction": enum,
            "Link": "string"
          }
        },
        "SecondaryBtn": {
          "DefaultConfig": {
            "Text": "string",
            "ButtonAction": enum,
            "Link": "string",
            "TextColor": "string",
            "BackgroundColor": "string",
            "BorderRadius": integer
          },
          "Web": {
            "ButtonAction": enum,
            "Link": "string"
          },
          "IOS": {
            "ButtonAction": enum,
            "Link": "string"
          },
          "Android": {
            "ButtonAction": enum,
            "Link": "string"
          }
        }
      }
    ],
    "CustomConfig": {
    }
```

```
      }
    },
    "Schedule": {
      "StartTime": "string",
      "EndTime": "string",
      "Frequency": enum,
      "IsLocalTime": boolean,
      "Timezone": "string",
      "QuietTime": {
        "Start": "string",
        "End": "string"
      },
      "EventFilter": {
        "Dimensions": {
          "EventType": {
            "DimensionType": enum,
            "Values": [
              "string"
            ]
          },
          "Attributes": {
          },
          "Metrics": {
          }
        },
        "FilterType": enum
      }
    },
    "TemplateConfiguration": {
      "SMSTemplate": {
        "Name": "string",
        "Version": "string"
      },
      "EmailTemplate": {
        "Name": "string",
        "Version": "string"
      },
      "PushTemplate": {
        "Name": "string",
        "Version": "string"
      },
      "VoiceTemplate": {
        "Name": "string",
        "Version": "string"
```

```
      },
      "InAppTemplate": {
        "Name": "string",
        "Version": "string"
      }
    },
    "CustomDeliveryConfiguration": {
      "EndpointTypes": [
        enum
      ],
      "DeliveryUri": "string"
    },
    "SegmentId": "string",
    "SegmentVersion": integer,
    "IsPaused": boolean,
    "AdditionalTreatments": [
      {
        "TreatmentName": "string",
        "TreatmentDescription": "string",
        "MessageConfiguration": {
          "DefaultMessage": {
            "Body": "string",
            "Title": "string",
            "ImageUrl": "string",
            "ImageIconUrl": "string",
            "ImageSmallIconUrl": "string",
            "MediaUrl": "string",
            "Action": enum,
            "Url": "string",
            "SilentPush": boolean,
            "JsonBody": "string",
            "RawContent": "string",
            "TimeToLive": integer
          },
          "APNSMessage": {
            "Body": "string",
            "Title": "string",
            "ImageUrl": "string",
            "ImageIconUrl": "string",
            "ImageSmallIconUrl": "string",
            "MediaUrl": "string",
            "Action": enum,
            "Url": "string",
            "SilentPush": boolean,
```

```
            "JsonBody": "string",
            "RawContent": "string",
            "TimeToLive": integer
          },
          "GCMMessage": {
            "Body": "string",
            "Title": "string",
            "ImageUrl": "string",
            "ImageIconUrl": "string",
            "ImageSmallIconUrl": "string",
            "MediaUrl": "string",
            "Action": enum,
            "Url": "string",
            "SilentPush": boolean,
            "JsonBody": "string",
            "RawContent": "string",
            "TimeToLive": integer
          },
          "ADMMessage": {
            "Body": "string",
            "Title": "string",
            "ImageUrl": "string",
            "ImageIconUrl": "string",
            "ImageSmallIconUrl": "string",
            "MediaUrl": "string",
            "Action": enum,
            "Url": "string",
            "SilentPush": boolean,
            "JsonBody": "string",
            "RawContent": "string",
            "TimeToLive": integer
          },
          "BaiduMessage": {
            "Body": "string",
            "Title": "string",
            "ImageUrl": "string",
            "ImageIconUrl": "string",
            "ImageSmallIconUrl": "string",
            "MediaUrl": "string",
            "Action": enum,
            "Url": "string",
            "SilentPush": boolean,
            "JsonBody": "string",
            "RawContent": "string",
```

```
            "TimeToLive": integer
          },
          "EmailMessage": {
            "Body": "string",
            "Title": "string",
            "HtmlBody": "string",
            "FromAddress": "string",
            "Headers": [
              {
                "Name": "string",
                "Value": "string"
              }
            ]
          },
          "SMSMessage": {
            "Body": "string",
            "MessageType": enum,
            "SenderId": "string",
            "OriginationNumber": "string",
            "EntityId": "string",
            "TemplateId": "string"
          },
          "CustomMessage": {
            "Data": "string"
          },
          "InAppMessage": {
            "Body": "string",
            "Layout": enum,
            "Content": [
              {
                "HeaderConfig": {
                  "Header": "string",
                  "TextColor": "string",
                  "Alignment": enum
                },
                "BackgroundColor": "string",
                "BodyConfig": {
                  "Body": "string",
                  "TextColor": "string",
                  "Alignment": enum
                },
                "ImageUrl": "string",
                "PrimaryBtn": {
                  "DefaultConfig": {
```

```
                "Text": "string",
                "ButtonAction": enum,
                "Link": "string",
                "TextColor": "string",
                "BackgroundColor": "string",
                "BorderRadius": integer
              },
              "Web": {
                "ButtonAction": enum,
                "Link": "string"
              },
              "IOS": {
                "ButtonAction": enum,
                "Link": "string"
              },
              "Android": {
                "ButtonAction": enum,
                "Link": "string"
              }
            },
            "SecondaryBtn": {
              "DefaultConfig": {
                "Text": "string",
                "ButtonAction": enum,
                "Link": "string",
                "TextColor": "string",
                "BackgroundColor": "string",
                "BorderRadius": integer
              },
              "Web": {
                "ButtonAction": enum,
                "Link": "string"
              },
              "IOS": {
                "ButtonAction": enum,
                "Link": "string"
              },
              "Android": {
                "ButtonAction": enum,
                "Link": "string"
              }
            }
          }
        ],
```

```
          "CustomConfig": {
          }
        }
      },
      "Schedule": {
        "StartTime": "string",
        "EndTime": "string",
        "Frequency": enum,
        "IsLocalTime": boolean,
        "Timezone": "string",
        "QuietTime": {
          "Start": "string",
          "End": "string"
        },
        "EventFilter": {
          "Dimensions": {
            "EventType": {
              "DimensionType": enum,
              "Values": [
                "string"
              ]
            },
            "Attributes": {
            },
            "Metrics": {
            }
          },
          "FilterType": enum
        }
      },
      "TemplateConfiguration": {
        "SMSTemplate": {
          "Name": "string",
          "Version": "string"
        },
        "EmailTemplate": {
          "Name": "string",
          "Version": "string"
        },
        "PushTemplate": {
          "Name": "string",
          "Version": "string"
        },
        "VoiceTemplate": {
```

```
          "Name": "string",
          "Version": "string"
        },
        "InAppTemplate": {
          "Name": "string",
          "Version": "string"
        }
      },
      "CustomDeliveryConfiguration": {
        "EndpointTypes": [
          enum
        ],
        "DeliveryUri": "string"
      },
      "SizePercent": integer
    }
  ],
  "HoldoutPercent": integer,
  "Limits": {
    "Daily": integer,
    "Total": integer,
    "Session": integer,
    "MessagesPerSecond": integer,
    "MaximumDuration": integer
  },
  "Name": "string",
  "Hook": {
    "LambdaFunctionName": "string",
    "WebUrl": "string",
    "Mode": enum
  },
  "Description": "string",
  "tags": {
  },
  "Priority": integer
}
```

Response bodies

CampaignResponse schema

```
{
  "TreatmentName": "string",
```

```
  "TreatmentDescription": "string",
  "MessageConfiguration": {
    "DefaultMessage": {
      "Body": "string",
      "Title": "string",
      "ImageUrl": "string",
      "ImageIconUrl": "string",
      "ImageSmallIconUrl": "string",
      "MediaUrl": "string",
      "Action": enum,
      "Url": "string",
      "SilentPush": boolean,
      "JsonBody": "string",
      "RawContent": "string",
      "TimeToLive": integer
    },
    "APNSMessage": {
      "Body": "string",
      "Title": "string",
      "ImageUrl": "string",
      "ImageIconUrl": "string",
      "ImageSmallIconUrl": "string",
      "MediaUrl": "string",
      "Action": enum,
      "Url": "string",
      "SilentPush": boolean,
      "JsonBody": "string",
      "RawContent": "string",
      "TimeToLive": integer
    },
    "GCMMessage": {
      "Body": "string",
      "Title": "string",
      "ImageUrl": "string",
      "ImageIconUrl": "string",
      "ImageSmallIconUrl": "string",
      "MediaUrl": "string",
      "Action": enum,
      "Url": "string",
      "SilentPush": boolean,
      "JsonBody": "string",
      "RawContent": "string",
      "TimeToLive": integer
    },
```

```
    "ADMMessage": {
      "Body": "string",
      "Title": "string",
      "ImageUrl": "string",
      "ImageIconUrl": "string",
      "ImageSmallIconUrl": "string",
      "MediaUrl": "string",
      "Action": enum,
      "Url": "string",
      "SilentPush": boolean,
      "JsonBody": "string",
      "RawContent": "string",
      "TimeToLive": integer
    },
    "BaiduMessage": {
      "Body": "string",
      "Title": "string",
      "ImageUrl": "string",
      "ImageIconUrl": "string",
      "ImageSmallIconUrl": "string",
      "MediaUrl": "string",
      "Action": enum,
      "Url": "string",
      "SilentPush": boolean,
      "JsonBody": "string",
      "RawContent": "string",
      "TimeToLive": integer
    },
    "EmailMessage": {
      "Body": "string",
      "Title": "string",
      "HtmlBody": "string",
      "FromAddress": "string",
      "Headers": [
        {
          "Name": "string",
          "Value": "string"
        }
      ]
    },
    "SMSMessage": {
      "Body": "string",
      "MessageType": enum,
      "SenderId": "string",
```

```
      "OriginationNumber": "string",
      "EntityId": "string",
      "TemplateId": "string"
    },
    "CustomMessage": {
      "Data": "string"
    },
    "InAppMessage": {
      "Body": "string",
      "Layout": enum,
      "Content": [
        {
          "HeaderConfig": {
            "Header": "string",
            "TextColor": "string",
            "Alignment": enum
          },
          "BackgroundColor": "string",
          "BodyConfig": {
            "Body": "string",
            "TextColor": "string",
            "Alignment": enum
          },
          "ImageUrl": "string",
          "PrimaryBtn": {
            "DefaultConfig": {
              "Text": "string",
              "ButtonAction": enum,
              "Link": "string",
              "TextColor": "string",
              "BackgroundColor": "string",
              "BorderRadius": integer
            },
            "Web": {
              "ButtonAction": enum,
              "Link": "string"
            },
            "IOS": {
              "ButtonAction": enum,
              "Link": "string"
            },
            "Android": {
              "ButtonAction": enum,
              "Link": "string"
```

```
            }
          },
          "SecondaryBtn": {
            "DefaultConfig": {
              "Text": "string",
              "ButtonAction": enum,
              "Link": "string",
              "TextColor": "string",
              "BackgroundColor": "string",
              "BorderRadius": integer
            },
            "Web": {
              "ButtonAction": enum,
              "Link": "string"
            },
            "IOS": {
              "ButtonAction": enum,
              "Link": "string"
            },
            "Android": {
              "ButtonAction": enum,
              "Link": "string"
            }
          }
        }
      ],
      "CustomConfig": {
      }
    }
  },
  "Schedule": {
    "StartTime": "string",
    "EndTime": "string",
    "Frequency": enum,
    "IsLocalTime": boolean,
    "Timezone": "string",
    "QuietTime": {
      "Start": "string",
      "End": "string"
    },
    "EventFilter": {
      "Dimensions": {
        "EventType": {
          "DimensionType": enum,
```

```
          "Values": [
            "string"
          ]
        },
        "Attributes": {
        },
        "Metrics": {
        }
      },
      "FilterType": enum
    }
  },
  "TemplateConfiguration": {
    "SMSTemplate": {
      "Name": "string",
      "Version": "string"
    },
    "EmailTemplate": {
      "Name": "string",
      "Version": "string"
    },
    "PushTemplate": {
      "Name": "string",
      "Version": "string"
    },
    "VoiceTemplate": {
      "Name": "string",
      "Version": "string"
    },
    "InAppTemplate": {
      "Name": "string",
      "Version": "string"
    }
  },
  "CustomDeliveryConfiguration": {
    "EndpointTypes": [
      enum
    ],
    "DeliveryUri": "string"
  },
  "Id": "string",
  "ApplicationId": "string",
  "CreationDate": "string",
  "LastModifiedDate": "string",
```

```
  "SegmentId": "string",
  "SegmentVersion": integer,
  "AdditionalTreatments": [
    {
      "TreatmentName": "string",
      "TreatmentDescription": "string",
      "MessageConfiguration": {
        "DefaultMessage": {
          "Body": "string",
          "Title": "string",
          "ImageUrl": "string",
          "ImageIconUrl": "string",
          "ImageSmallIconUrl": "string",
          "MediaUrl": "string",
          "Action": enum,
          "Url": "string",
          "SilentPush": boolean,
          "JsonBody": "string",
          "RawContent": "string",
          "TimeToLive": integer
        },
        "APNSMessage": {
          "Body": "string",
          "Title": "string",
          "ImageUrl": "string",
          "ImageIconUrl": "string",
          "ImageSmallIconUrl": "string",
          "MediaUrl": "string",
          "Action": enum,
          "Url": "string",
          "SilentPush": boolean,
          "JsonBody": "string",
          "RawContent": "string",
          "TimeToLive": integer
        },
        "GCMMessage": {
          "Body": "string",
          "Title": "string",
          "ImageUrl": "string",
          "ImageIconUrl": "string",
          "ImageSmallIconUrl": "string",
          "MediaUrl": "string",
          "Action": enum,
          "Url": "string",
```

```
            "SilentPush": boolean,
            "JsonBody": "string",
            "RawContent": "string",
            "TimeToLive": integer
          },
          "ADMMessage": {
            "Body": "string",
            "Title": "string",
            "ImageUrl": "string",
            "ImageIconUrl": "string",
            "ImageSmallIconUrl": "string",
            "MediaUrl": "string",
            "Action": enum,
            "Url": "string",
            "SilentPush": boolean,
            "JsonBody": "string",
            "RawContent": "string",
            "TimeToLive": integer
          },
          "BaiduMessage": {
            "Body": "string",
            "Title": "string",
            "ImageUrl": "string",
            "ImageIconUrl": "string",
            "ImageSmallIconUrl": "string",
            "MediaUrl": "string",
            "Action": enum,
            "Url": "string",
            "SilentPush": boolean,
            "JsonBody": "string",
            "RawContent": "string",
            "TimeToLive": integer
          },
          "EmailMessage": {
            "Body": "string",
            "Title": "string",
            "HtmlBody": "string",
            "FromAddress": "string",
            "Headers": [
              {
                "Name": "string",
                "Value": "string"
              }
            ]
```

```
        },
        "SMSMessage": {
          "Body": "string",
          "MessageType": enum,
          "SenderId": "string",
          "OriginationNumber": "string",
          "EntityId": "string",
          "TemplateId": "string"
        },
        "CustomMessage": {
          "Data": "string"
        },
        "InAppMessage": {
          "Body": "string",
          "Layout": enum,
          "Content": [
            {
              "HeaderConfig": {
                "Header": "string",
                "TextColor": "string",
                "Alignment": enum
              },
              "BackgroundColor": "string",
              "BodyConfig": {
                "Body": "string",
                "TextColor": "string",
                "Alignment": enum
              },
              "ImageUrl": "string",
              "PrimaryBtn": {
                "DefaultConfig": {
                  "Text": "string",
                  "ButtonAction": enum,
                  "Link": "string",
                  "TextColor": "string",
                  "BackgroundColor": "string",
                  "BorderRadius": integer
                },
                "Web": {
                  "ButtonAction": enum,
                  "Link": "string"
                },
                "IOS": {
                  "ButtonAction": enum,
```

```
                "Link": "string"
              },
              "Android": {
                "ButtonAction": enum,
                "Link": "string"
              }
            },
            "SecondaryBtn": {
              "DefaultConfig": {
                "Text": "string",
                "ButtonAction": enum,
                "Link": "string",
                "TextColor": "string",
                "BackgroundColor": "string",
                "BorderRadius": integer
              },
              "Web": {
                "ButtonAction": enum,
                "Link": "string"
              },
              "IOS": {
                "ButtonAction": enum,
                "Link": "string"
              },
              "Android": {
                "ButtonAction": enum,
                "Link": "string"
              }
            }
          }
        ],
        "CustomConfig": {
        }
      }
    },
    "Schedule": {
      "StartTime": "string",
      "EndTime": "string",
      "Frequency": enum,
      "IsLocalTime": boolean,
      "Timezone": "string",
      "QuietTime": {
        "Start": "string",
        "End": "string"
```

```
        },
        "EventFilter": {
          "Dimensions": {
            "EventType": {
              "DimensionType": enum,
              "Values": [
                "string"
              ]
            },
            "Attributes": {
            },
            "Metrics": {
            }
          },
          "FilterType": enum
        }
      },
      "TemplateConfiguration": {
        "SMSTemplate": {
          "Name": "string",
          "Version": "string"
        },
        "EmailTemplate": {
          "Name": "string",
          "Version": "string"
        },
        "PushTemplate": {
          "Name": "string",
          "Version": "string"
        },
        "VoiceTemplate": {
          "Name": "string",
          "Version": "string"
        },
        "InAppTemplate": {
          "Name": "string",
          "Version": "string"
        }
      },
      "CustomDeliveryConfiguration": {
        "EndpointTypes": [
          enum
        ],
        "DeliveryUri": "string"
```

```
      },
      "SizePercent": integer,
      "Id": "string",
      "State": {
        "CampaignStatus": enum
      }
    }
  ],
  "HoldoutPercent": integer,
  "Name": "string",
  "Limits": {
    "Daily": integer,
    "Total": integer,
    "Session": integer,
    "MessagesPerSecond": integer,
    "MaximumDuration": integer
  },
  "Description": "string",
  "Hook": {
    "LambdaFunctionName": "string",
    "WebUrl": "string",
    "Mode": enum
  },
  "State": {
    "CampaignStatus": enum
  },
  "DefaultState": {
    "CampaignStatus": enum
  },
  "Version": integer,
  "IsPaused": boolean,
  "Arn": "string",
  "tags": {
  },
  "Priority": integer
}
```

MessageBody schema

```
{
  "RequestID": "string",
  "Message": "string"
```

```
}
```

Properties

AttributeDimension

Specifies attribute-based criteria for including or excluding endpoints from a segment.

AttributeType

The type of segment dimension to use. Valid values are:

- `INCLUSIVE` – endpoints that have attributes matching the values are included in the segment.
- `EXCLUSIVE` – endpoints that have attributes matching the values are excluded from the segment.
- `CONTAINS` – endpoints that have attributes' substrings match the values are included in the segment.
- `BEFORE` – endpoints with attributes read as ISO_INSTANT datetimes before the value are included in the segment.
- `AFTER` – endpoints with attributes read as ISO_INSTANT datetimes after the value are included in the segment.
- `BETWEEN` – endpoints with attributes read as ISO_INSTANT datetimes between the values are included in the segment.
- `ON` – endpoints with attributes read as ISO_INSTANT dates on the value are included in the segment. Time is ignored in this comparison.

Type: string
Required: False
Values: `INCLUSIVE | EXCLUSIVE | CONTAINS | BEFORE | AFTER | BETWEEN | NOT_BETWEEN | ON`

Values

The criteria values to use for the segment dimension. Depending on the value of the `AttributeType` property, endpoints are included or excluded from the segment if their attribute values match the criteria values.

Type: Array of type string
Required: True

CampaignCustomMessage

Specifies the contents of a message that's sent through a custom channel to recipients of a campaign.

Data

The raw, JSON-formatted string to use as the payload for the message. The maximum size is 5 KB.

Type: string
Required: False

CampaignEmailMessage

Specifies the content and "From" address for an email message that's sent to recipients of a campaign.

Body

The body of the email for recipients whose email clients don't render HTML content.

Type: string
Required: False

Title

The subject line, or title, of the email.

Type: string
Required: False

HtmlBody

The body of the email, in HTML format, for recipients whose email clients render HTML content.

Type: string
Required: False

FromAddress

The verified email address to send the email from. The default address is the `FromAddress` specified for the email channel for the application.

Type: string
Required: False

Headers

The list of MessageHeaders for the email. You can have up to 15 MessageHeaders for each email.

Type: Array of type MessageHeader
Required: False

CampaignEventFilter

Specifies the settings for events that cause a campaign to be sent.

Dimensions

The dimension settings of the event filter for the campaign.

Type: EventDimensions
Required: True

FilterType

The type of event that causes the campaign to be sent. Valid values are: `SYSTEM`, sends the campaign when a system event occurs; and, `ENDPOINT`, sends the campaign when an endpoint event (Events resource) occurs.

Type: string
Required: True
Values: `SYSTEM | ENDPOINT | USER`

CampaignHook

Specifies settings for invoking an AWS Lambda function that customizes a segment for a campaign.

LambdaFunctionName

The name or Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the AWS Lambda function that Amazon Pinpoint invokes to customize a segment for a campaign.

Type: string
Required: False

WebUrl

The web URL that Amazon Pinpoint calls to invoke the AWS Lambda function over HTTPS.

Type: string
Required: False

Mode

The mode that Amazon Pinpoint uses to invoke the AWS Lambda function. Possible values are:

- `FILTER` – Invoke the function to customize the segment that's used by a campaign.
- `DELIVERY` – (Deprecated) Previously, invoked the function to send a campaign through a custom channel. This functionality is not supported anymore. To send a campaign through a custom channel, use the `CustomDeliveryConfiguration` and `CampaignCustomMessage` objects of the campaign.

Type: string
Required: False
Values: `DELIVERY | FILTER`

CampaignInAppMessage

Specifies the appearance of an in-app message, including the message type, the title and body text, text and background colors, and the configurations of buttons that appear in the message.

Body

The body text of the in-app notification.

Type: string

Required: False

Layout

A string that describes how the in-app message will appear. You can specify one of the following:

- `BOTTOM_BANNER` – a message that appears as a banner at the bottom of the page.
- `TOP_BANNER` – a message that appears as a banner at the top of the page.
- `OVERLAYS` – a message that covers entire screen.
- `MOBILE_FEED` – a message that appears in a window in front of the page.
- `MIDDLE_BANNER` – a message that appears as a banner in the middle of the page.
- `CAROUSEL` – a scrollable layout of up to five unique messages.

Type: string

Required: False

Values: `BOTTOM_BANNER | TOP_BANNER | OVERLAYS | MOBILE_FEED | MIDDLE_BANNER | CAROUSEL`

Content

An array that contains configurtion information about the in-app message for the campaign, including title and body text, text colors, background colors, image URLs, and button configurations.

Type: Array of type InAppMessageContent

Required: False

CustomConfig

An object that contains custom data (in the form of key-value pairs) that is included in the in-app messaging payload.

Type: object

Required: False

CampaignLimits

For a campaign, specifies limits on the messages that the campaign can send. For an application, specifies the default limits for messages that campaigns in the application can send.

Daily

The maximum number of messages that a campaign can send to a single endpoint during a 24-hour period. For an application, this value specifies the default limit for the number of messages that campaigns and journeys can send to a single endpoint during a 24-hour period. The maximum value is 100.

Type: integer
Required: False

Total

The maximum number of messages that a campaign can send to a single endpoint during the course of the campaign. If a campaign recurs, this setting applies to all runs of the campaign. The maximum value is 100.

Type: integer
Required: False

Session

The maximum number of messages that the campaign can send per user session.

Type: integer
Required: False

MessagesPerSecond

The maximum number of messages that a campaign can send each second. For an application, this value specifies the default limit for the number of messages that campaigns can send each second. The minimum value is 1. The maximum value is 20,000.

Type: integer
Required: False

MaximumDuration

The maximum amount of time, in seconds, that a campaign can attempt to deliver a message after the scheduled start time for the campaign. The minimum value is 60 seconds.

Type: integer
Required: False

CampaignResponse

Provides information about the status, configuration, and other settings for a campaign.

TreatmentName

The custom name of the default treatment for the campaign, if the campaign has multiple treatments. A *treatment* is a variation of a campaign that's used for A/B testing.

Type: string
Required: False

TreatmentDescription

The custom description of the default treatment for the campaign.

Type: string
Required: False

MessageConfiguration

The message configuration settings for the campaign.

Type: MessageConfiguration
Required: False

Schedule

The schedule settings for the campaign.

Type: Schedule
Required: False

TemplateConfiguration

The message template that's used for the campaign.

Type: TemplateConfiguration
Required: False

CustomDeliveryConfiguration

The delivery configuration settings for sending the campaign through a custom channel.

Type: CustomDeliveryConfiguration
Required: False

Id

The unique identifier for the campaign.

Type: string
Required: True

ApplicationId

The unique identifier for the application that the campaign applies to.

Type: string
Required: True

CreationDate

The date, in ISO 8601 format, when the campaign was created.

Type: string
Required: True

LastModifiedDate

The date, in ISO 8601 format, when the campaign was last modified.

Type: string
Required: True

SegmentId

The unique identifier for the segment that's associated with the campaign.

Type: string
Required: True

SegmentVersion

The version number of the segment that's associated with the campaign.

Type: integer
Required: True

AdditionalTreatments

An array of responses, one for each treatment that you defined for the campaign, in addition to the default treatment.

Type: Array of type TreatmentResource
Required: False

HoldoutPercent

The allocated percentage of users (segment members) who shouldn't receive messages from the campaign.

Type: integer
Required: False

Name

The name of the campaign.

Type: string

Required: False

Limits

The messaging limits for the campaign.

Type: CampaignLimits
Required: False

Description

The custom description of the campaign.

Type: string
Required: False

Hook

The settings for the AWS Lambda function to use as a code hook for the campaign. You can use this hook to customize the segment that's used by the campaign.

Type: CampaignHook
Required: False

State

The current status of the campaign.

Type: CampaignState
Required: False

DefaultState

The current status of the campaign's default treatment. This value exists only for campaigns that have more than one treatment.

Type: CampaignState
Required: False

Version

The version number of the campaign.

Type: integer
Required: False

IsPaused

Specifies whether the campaign is paused. A paused campaign doesn't run unless you resume it by changing this value to `false`. If you restart a campaign, the campaign restarts from the beginning and not at the point you paused it.

Type: boolean
Required: False

Arn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the campaign.

Type: string
Required: True

tags

A string-to-string map of key-value pairs that identifies the tags that are associated with the campaign. Each tag consists of a required tag key and an associated tag value.

Type: object
Required: False

Priority

Defines the priority of the campaign. This value used to determine the order in which messages are displayed to the recipient if there are multiple messages scheduled to be displayed at the same time.

Type: integer
Required: False

CampaignSmsMessage

Specifies the content and settings for an SMS message that's sent to recipients of a campaign.

Body

The body of the SMS message.

Type: string
Required: False

MessageType

The SMS message type. Valid values are `TRANSACTIONAL` (for messages that are critical or time-sensitive, such as a one-time passwords) and `PROMOTIONAL` (for messsages that aren't critical or time-sensitive, such as marketing messages).

Type: string
Required: False
Values: `TRANSACTIONAL | PROMOTIONAL`

SenderId

The alphabetic Sender ID to display as the sender of the message on a recipient's device. Support for sender IDs varies by country or region. To specify a phone number as the sender, omit this parameter and use `OriginationNumber` instead. For more information about support for Sender ID by country, see the Amazon Pinpoint User Guide.

Type: string
Required: False

OriginationNumber

The number to send the SMS message from. The phone number that you specify must exist in your Amazon Pinpoint account—you can't pass an arbitrary phone number. If you want to use a sender ID to send your message, omit this parameter and use `SenderId` instead.

Type: string

Required: False

EntityId

A registered Entity ID (currently only used when sending messages to recipients in India).

Type: string
Required: False

TemplateId

A registered Template ID (currently only used when sending messages to recipients in India).

Type: string
Required: False

CampaignState

Provides information about the status of a campaign.

CampaignStatus

The current status of the campaign, or the current status of a treatment that belongs to an A/B test campaign.

If a campaign uses A/B testing, the campaign has a status of `COMPLETED` only if all campaign treatments have a status of `COMPLETED`. If you delete the segment that's associated with a campaign, the campaign fails and has a status of `DELETED`.

Type: string
Required: False
Values: `SCHEDULED | EXECUTING | PENDING_NEXT_RUN | COMPLETED | PAUSED | DELETED | INVALID | PENDING_APPROVAL | DRAFT`

CustomDeliveryConfiguration

Specifies the delivery configuration settings for sending a campaign or campaign treatment through a custom channel. This object is required if you use the `CampaignCustomMessage` object to define the message to send for the campaign or campaign treatment.

EndpointTypes

The types of endpoints to send the campaign or treatment to. Each valid value maps to a type of channel that you can associate with an endpoint by using the `ChannelType` property of an endpoint.

Type: Array of type string
Required: False
Values: `PUSH | GCM | APNS | APNS_SANDBOX | APNS_VOIP | APNS_VOIP_SANDBOX | ADM | SMS | VOICE | EMAIL | BAIDU | CUSTOM | IN_APP`

DeliveryUri

The destination to send the campaign or treatment to. This value can be one of the following:

- The name or Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of an AWS Lambda function to invoke to handle delivery of the campaign or treatment.
- The URL for a web application or service that supports HTTPS and can receive the message. The URL has to be a full URL, including the HTTPS protocol.

Type: string
Required: True

DefaultButtonConfiguration

Information about the default behavior for a button that appears in an in-app message. You can optionally add button configurations that specifically apply to iOS, Android, or web browser users.

Text

The text that appears on a button in an in-app message.

Type: string
Required: True

ButtonAction

The action that occurs when a recipient chooses a button in an in-app message. You can specify one of the following:

- `LINK` – A link to a web destination.
- `DEEP_LINK` – A link to a specific page in an application.
- `CLOSE` – Dismisses the message.

Type: string
Required: True
Values: `LINK | DEEP_LINK | CLOSE`

Link

The destination (such as a URL) for a button.

Type: string
Required: False

TextColor

The color of the body text in a button, expressed as a string consisting of a hex color code (such as "#000000" for black).

Type: string
Required: False

BackgroundColor

The background color of a button, expressed as a string consisting of a hex color code (such as "#000000" for black).

Type: string
Required: False

BorderRadius

The border radius of a button.

Type: integer
Required: False

EventDimensions

Specifies the dimensions for an event filter that determines when a campaign is sent or a journey activity is performed.

EventType

The name of the event that causes the campaign to be sent or the journey activity to be performed. This can be a standard event that Amazon Pinpoint generates, such as `_email.delivered` or `_custom.delivered`. For campaigns, this can also be a custom event that's specific to your application. For information about standard events, see Streaming Amazon Pinpoint Events in the *Amazon Pinpoint Developer Guide*.

Type: SetDimension
Required: False

Attributes

One or more custom attributes that your application reports to Amazon Pinpoint. You can use these attributes as selection criteria when you create an event filter.

Type: object
Required: False

Metrics

One or more custom metrics that your application reports to Amazon Pinpoint. You can use these metrics as selection criteria when you create an event filter.

Type: object
Required: False

InAppMessageBodyConfig

Configuration information related to the main body text of an in-app message.

Body

The main body text of the message.

Type: string
Required: True

TextColor

The color of the body text, expressed as a string consisting of a hex color code (such as "#000000" for black).

Type: string
Required: False

Alignment

The text alignment of the main body text of the message.

Type: string
Required: True
Values: `LEFT | CENTER | RIGHT`

InAppMessageButton

Configuration information for a button that appears in an in-app message.

DefaultConfig

An object that defines the default behavior for a button in an in-app message.

Type: DefaultButtonConfiguration
Required: False

Web

An object that defines the default behavior for a button in in-app messages for web applications.

Type: OverrideButtonConfiguration
Required: False

IOS

An object that defines the default behavior for a button in in-app messages sent to iOS devices.

Type: OverrideButtonConfiguration
Required: False

Android

An object that defines the default behavior for a button in in-app messages sent to Android.

Type: OverrideButtonConfiguration
Required: False

InAppMessageContent

Configuration information related to an in-app message.

HeaderConfig

An object that contains configuration information about the header or title text of the in-app message.

Type: InAppMessageHeaderConfig
Required: False

BackgroundColor

The background color for an in-app message banner, expressed as a string consisting of a hex color code (such as "#000000" for black).

Type: string
Required: False

BodyConfig

An object that contains configuration information about the header or title text of the in-app message.

Type: InAppMessageBodyConfig

Required: False

ImageUrl

The URL of the image that appears on an in-app message banner.

Type: string
Required: False

PrimaryBtn

An object that contains configuration information about the primary button in an in-app message.

Type: InAppMessageButton
Required: False

SecondaryBtn

An object that contains configuration information about the secondary button in an in-app message.

Type: InAppMessageButton
Required: False

InAppMessageHeaderConfig

Configuration information related to the message header for an in-app message.

Header

The text that appears in the header or title of the message.

Type: string
Required: True

TextColor

The color of the body text, expressed as a string consisting of a hex color code (such as "#000000" for black).

Type: string
Required: False

Alignment

The text alignment of the title of the message.

Type: string
Required: True
Values: `LEFT | CENTER | RIGHT`

Message

Specifies the content and settings for a push notification that's sent to recipients of a campaign.

Body

The body of the notification message. The maximum number of characters is 200.

Type: string
Required: False

Title

The title to display above the notification message on a recipient's device.

Type: string
Required: False

ImageUrl

The URL of an image to display in the push notification.

Type: string
Required: False

ImageIconUrl

The URL of the image to display as the push notification icon, such as the icon for the app.

Type: string
Required: False

ImageSmallIconUrl

The URL of the image to display as the small, push notification icon, such as a small version of the icon for the app.

Type: string
Required: False

MediaUrl

The URL of the image or video to display in the push notification.

Type: string
Required: False

Action

The action to occur if a recipient taps the push notification. Valid values are:

- `OPEN_APP` – Your app opens or it becomes the foreground app if it was sent to the background. This is the default action.
- `DEEP_LINK` – Your app opens and displays a designated user interface in the app. This setting uses the deep-linking features of iOS and Android.
- `URL` – The default mobile browser on the recipient's device opens and loads the web page at a URL that you specify.

Type: string
Required: False
Values: `OPEN_APP | DEEP_LINK | URL`

Url

The URL to open in a recipient's default mobile browser, if a recipient taps the push notification and the value of the `Action` property is `URL`.

Type: string
Required: False

SilentPush

Specifies whether the notification is a silent push notification, which is a push notification that doesn't display on a recipient's device. Silent push notifications can be used for cases such as updating an app's configuration, displaying messages in an in-app message center, or supporting phone home functionality.

Type: boolean
Required: False

JsonBody

The JSON payload to use for a silent push notification.

Type: string
Required: False

RawContent

The raw, JSON-formatted string to use as the payload for the notification message. If specified, this value overrides all other content for the message.

Type: string
Required: False

TimeToLive

The number of seconds that the push notification service should keep the message, if the service is unable to deliver the notification the first time. This value is converted to an expiration value when it's sent to a push notification service. If this value is `0`, the service treats the notification as if it expires immediately and the service doesn't store or try to deliver the notification again.

This value doesn't apply to messages that are sent through the Amazon Device Messaging (ADM) service.

Type: integer

Required: False

MessageBody

Provides information about an API request or response.

RequestID

The unique identifier for the request or response.

Type: string
Required: False

Message

The message that's returned from the API.

Type: string
Required: False

MessageConfiguration

Specifies the message configuration settings for a campaign.

DefaultMessage

The default message that the campaign sends through all the channels that are configured for the campaign.

Type: Message
Required: False

APNSMessage

The message that the campaign sends through the APNs (Apple Push Notification service) channel. If specified, this message overrides the default message.

Type: Message

Required: False

GCMMessage

The message that the campaign sends through the GCM channel, which enables Amazon Pinpoint to send push notifications through the Firebase Cloud Messaging (FCM), formerly Google Cloud Messaging (GCM), service. If specified, this message overrides the default message.

Type: Message
Required: False

ADMMessage

The message that the campaign sends through the ADM (Amazon Device Messaging) channel. If specified, this message overrides the default message.

Type: Message
Required: False

BaiduMessage

The message that the campaign sends through the Baidu (Baidu Cloud Push) channel. If specified, this message overrides the default message.

Type: Message
Required: False

EmailMessage

The message that the campaign sends through the email channel. If specified, this message overrides the default message.

> **Note**
>
> The maximum email message size is 200 KB. You can use email templates to send larger email messages.

Type: CampaignEmailMessage

Required: False

SMSMessage

The message that the campaign sends through the SMS channel. If specified, this message overrides the default message.

Type: CampaignSmsMessage
Required: False

CustomMessage

The message that the campaign sends through a custom channel, as specified by the delivery configuration (`CustomDeliveryConfiguration`) settings for the campaign. If specified, this message overrides the default message.

Type: CampaignCustomMessage
Required: False

InAppMessage

The default message for the in-app messaging channel. This message overrides the default message (`DefaultMessage`).

Type: CampaignInAppMessage
Required: False

MessageHeader

Contains the name and value pair of an message header to add to your email. You can have up to 15 MessageHeaders. A header can contain information such as the sender, receiver, route, or timestamp.

Name

The name of the message header. The header name can contain up to 126 characters.

Type: string
Required: False

Value

The value of the message header. The header value can contain up to 870 characters, including the length of any rendered attributes. For example if you add the `{CreationDate}` attribute, it renders as `YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SS.SSSZ` and is 24 characters in length.

Type: string
Required: False

MetricDimension

Specifies metric-based criteria for including or excluding endpoints from a segment. These criteria derive from custom metrics that you define for endpoints.

ComparisonOperator

The operator to use when comparing metric values. Valid values are: `GREATER_THAN`, `LESS_THAN`, `GREATER_THAN_OR_EQUAL`, `LESS_THAN_OR_EQUAL`, and `EQUAL`.

Type: string
Required: True

Value

The value to compare.

Type: number
Required: True

OverrideButtonConfiguration

Configuration information related to the configuration of a button with settings that are specific to a certain device type.

ButtonAction

The action that occurs when a recipient chooses a button in an in-app message. You can specify one of the following:

- `LINK` – A link to a web destination.
- `DEEP_LINK` – A link to a specific page in an application.
- `CLOSE` – Dismisses the message.

Type: string
Required: False
Values: `LINK | DEEP_LINK | CLOSE`

Link

The destination (such as a URL) for a button.

Type: string
Required: False

QuietTime

Specifies the start and end times that define a time range when messages aren't sent to endpoints.

Start

The specific time when quiet time begins. This value has to use 24-hour notation and be in HH:MM format, where HH is the hour (with a leading zero, if applicable) and MM is the minutes. For example, use `02:30` to represent 2:30 AM, or `14:30` to represent 2:30 PM.

Type: string
Required: False

End

The specific time when quiet time ends. This value has to use 24-hour notation and be in HH:MM format, where HH is the hour (with a leading zero, if applicable) and MM is the minutes. For example, use `02:30` to represent 2:30 AM, or `14:30` to represent 2:30 PM.

Type: string
Required: False

Schedule

Specifies the schedule settings for a campaign.

StartTime

The scheduled time when the campaign began or will begin. Valid values are: `IMMEDIATE`, to start the campaign immediately; or, a specific time in ISO 8601 format.

Type: string
Required: True

EndTime

The scheduled time, in ISO 8601 format, when the campaign ended or will end.

Type: string
Required: False

Frequency

Specifies how often the campaign is sent or whether the campaign is sent in response to a specific event.

Type: string
Required: False
Values: `ONCE | HOURLY | DAILY | WEEKLY | MONTHLY | EVENT | IN_APP_EVENT`

IsLocalTime

Specifies whether the start and end times for the campaign schedule use each recipient's local time. To base the schedule on each recipient's local time, set this value to `true`.

Type: boolean
Required: False

Timezone

The starting UTC offset for the campaign schedule, if the value of the `IsLocalTime` property is `true`. Valid values: `UTC, UTC+01, UTC+02, UTC+03, UTC+03:30, UTC+04, UTC`

`+04:30`, `UTC+05`, `UTC+05:30`, `UTC+05:45`, `UTC+06`, `UTC+06:30`, `UTC+07`, `UTC+08`, `UTC+09`, `UTC+09:30`, `UTC+10`, `UTC+10:30`, `UTC+11`, `UTC+12`, `UTC+13`, `UTC-02`, `UTC-03`, `UTC-04`, `UTC-05`, `UTC-06`, `UTC-07`, `UTC-08`, `UTC-09`, `UTC-10`, and `UTC-11`.

Type: string
Required: False

QuietTime

The default quiet time for the campaign. Quiet time is a specific time range when a campaign doesn't send messages to endpoints, if all the following conditions are met:

- The `EndpointDemographic.Timezone` property of the endpoint is set to a valid value.
- The current time in the endpoint's time zone is later than or equal to the time specified by the `QuietTime.Start` property for the campaign.
- The current time in the endpoint's time zone is earlier than or equal to the time specified by the `QuietTime.End` property for the campaign.

If any of the preceding conditions isn't met, the endpoint will receive messages from the campaign, even if quiet time is enabled.

Type: QuietTime
Required: False

EventFilter

The type of event that causes the campaign to be sent, if the value of the `Frequency` property is `EVENT`.

Type: CampaignEventFilter
Required: False

SetDimension

Specifies the dimension type and values for a segment dimension.

DimensionType

The type of segment dimension to use. Valid values are: `INCLUSIVE`, endpoints that match the criteria are included in the segment; and, `EXCLUSIVE`, endpoints that match the criteria are excluded from the segment.

Type: string
Required: False
Values: `INCLUSIVE | EXCLUSIVE`

Values

The criteria values to use for the segment dimension. Depending on the value of the `DimensionType` property, endpoints are included or excluded from the segment if their values match the criteria values.

Type: Array of type string
Required: True

Template

Specifies the name and version of the message template to use for the message.

Name

The name of the message template to use for the message. If specified, this value must match the name of an existing message template.

Type: string
Required: False

Version

The unique identifier for the version of the message template to use for the message. If specified, this value must match the identifier for an existing template version. To retrieve a list of versions and version identifiers for a template, use the Template Versions resource.

If you don't specify a value for this property, Amazon Pinpoint uses the *active version* of the template. The *active version* is typically the version of a template that's been most recently

reviewed and approved for use, depending on your workflow. It isn't necessarily the latest version of a template.

Type: string
Required: False

TemplateConfiguration

Specifies the message template to use for the message, for each type of channel.

SMSTemplate

The SMS template to use for the message.

Type: Template
Required: False

EmailTemplate

The email template to use for the message.

Type: Template
Required: False

PushTemplate

The push notification template to use for the message.

Type: Template
Required: False

VoiceTemplate

The voice template to use for the message. This object isn't supported for campaigns.

Type: Template
Required: False

InAppTemplate

The InApp template to use for the message. The InApp template object is not supported for SendMessages.

Type: Template
Required: False

TreatmentResource

Specifies the settings for a campaign treatment. A *treatment* is a variation of a campaign that's used for A/B testing of a campaign.

TreatmentName

The custom name of the treatment.

Type: string
Required: False

TreatmentDescription

The custom description of the treatment.

Type: string
Required: False

MessageConfiguration

The message configuration settings for the treatment.

Type: MessageConfiguration
Required: False

Schedule

The schedule settings for the treatment.

Type: Schedule

Required: False

TemplateConfiguration

The message template to use for the treatment.

Type: TemplateConfiguration
Required: False

CustomDeliveryConfiguration

The delivery configuration settings for sending the treatment through a custom channel. This object is required if the `MessageConfiguration` object for the treatment specifies a `CustomMessage` object.

Type: CustomDeliveryConfiguration
Required: False

SizePercent

The allocated percentage of users (segment members) that the treatment is sent to.

Type: integer
Required: True

Id

The unique identifier for the treatment.

Type: string
Required: True

State

The current status of the treatment.

Type: CampaignState
Required: False

WriteCampaignRequest

Specifies the configuration and other settings for a campaign.

TreatmentName

A custom name of the default treatment for the campaign, if the campaign has multiple treatments. A *treatment* is a variation of a campaign that's used for A/B testing.

Type: string
Required: False

TreatmentDescription

A custom description of the default treatment for the campaign.

Type: string
Required: False

MessageConfiguration

The message configuration settings for the campaign.

Type: MessageConfiguration
Required: False

Schedule

The schedule settings for the campaign.

Type: Schedule
Required: False

TemplateConfiguration

The message template to use for the campaign.

Type: TemplateConfiguration
Required: False

CustomDeliveryConfiguration

The delivery configuration settings for sending the campaign through a custom channel. This object is required if the `MessageConfiguration` object for the campaign specifies a `CustomMessage` object.

Type: CustomDeliveryConfiguration
Required: False

SegmentId

The unique identifier for the segment to associate with the campaign.

Type: string
Required: False

SegmentVersion

The version of the segment to associate with the campaign.

Type: integer
Required: False

IsPaused

Specifies whether to pause the campaign. A paused campaign doesn't run unless you resume it by changing this value to `false`. If you restart a campaign, the campaign restarts from the beginning and not at the point you paused it. If a campaign is running it will complete and then pause. Pause only pauses or skips the next run for a recurring future scheduled campaign. A campaign scheduled for immediate can't be paused.

Type: boolean
Required: False

AdditionalTreatments

An array of requests that defines additional treatments for the campaign, in addition to the default treatment for the campaign.

Type: Array of type WriteTreatmentResource
Required: False

HoldoutPercent

The allocated percentage of users (segment members) who shouldn't receive messages from the campaign.

Type: integer
Required: False

Limits

The messaging limits for the campaign.

Type: CampaignLimits
Required: False

Name

A custom name for the campaign.

Type: string
Required: False

Hook

The settings for the AWS Lambda function to invoke as a code hook for the campaign. You can use this hook to customize the segment that's used by the campaign.

Type: CampaignHook
Required: False

Description

A custom description of the campaign.

Type: string

Required: False

tags

> **Note**
>
> As of **22-05-2023** the PUT UpdateCampaign tags attribute has been deprecated. After this date any value in the tags attribute is not processed and will not generate an error code. Use the Tags resource to add or modify tags.

(Deprecated) A string-to-string map of key-value pairs that defines the tags to associate with the campaign. Each tag consists of a required tag key and an associated tag value.

Type: object
Required: False

Priority

An integer between 1 and 5, inclusive, that represents the priority of the in-app message campaign, where 1 is the highest priority and 5 is the lowest. If there are multiple messages scheduled to be displayed at the same time, the priority determines the order in which those messages are displayed.

Type: integer
Required: False

WriteTreatmentResource

Specifies the settings for a campaign treatment. A *treatment* is a variation of a campaign that's used for A/B testing of a campaign.

TreatmentName

A custom name for the treatment.

Type: string
Required: False

TreatmentDescription

A custom description of the treatment.

Type: string
Required: False

MessageConfiguration

The message configuration settings for the treatment.

Type: MessageConfiguration
Required: False

Schedule

The schedule settings for the treatment.

Type: Schedule
Required: False

TemplateConfiguration

The message template to use for the treatment.

Type: TemplateConfiguration
Required: False

CustomDeliveryConfiguration

The delivery configuration settings for sending the treatment through a custom channel. This object is required if the `MessageConfiguration` object for the treatment specifies a `CustomMessage` object.

Type: CustomDeliveryConfiguration
Required: False

SizePercent

The allocated percentage of users (segment members) to send the treatment to.

Type: integer
Required: True

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

GetCampaign

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

UpdateCampaign

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin

- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

DeleteCampaign

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

Campaign Activities

A *campaign* represents a messaging initiative that engages a specific segment of users for an Amazon Pinpoint application. The Campaign Activities resource provides information about the activities that were performed by a campaign, such as the time during which the campaign ran and the number of endpoints that the campaign delivered messages to.

You can use this resource to retrieve information about the activities that were performed by a specific campaign.

URI

`/v1/apps/application-id/campaigns/campaign-id/activities`

HTTP methods

GET

Operation ID: `GetCampaignActivities`

Retrieves information about all the activities for a campaign.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.
campaign-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the campaign.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
accept	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Query parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
page-size	String	False	The maximum number of items to include in each page of a paginated response. This parameter is not supported

Name	Type	Required	Description
			for application, campaign, and journey metrics.
`token`	String	False	The `NextToken` string that specifies which page of results to return in a paginated response.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	`ActivitiesResponse`	The request succeeded.
400	`MessageBody`	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	`MessageBody`	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenExceptio n).
404	`MessageBody`	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	`MessageBody`	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedE xception).
413	`MessageBody`	The request failed because the payload for the body

Status code	Response model	Description
		of the request is too large (RequestEntityTooLargeException).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsException).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (InternalServerErrorException).

OPTIONS

Retrieves information about the communication requirements and options that are available for the Campaign Activities resource.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
campaign-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the campaign.
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	None	The request succeeded.

Schemas

Response bodies

ActivitiesResponse schema

```
{
  "NextToken": "string",
  "Item": [
    {
      "Id": "string",
      "ApplicationId": "string",
      "CampaignId": "string",
      "TreatmentId": "string",
      "State": "string",
      "Result": "string",
      "ScheduledStart": "string",
      "Start": "string",
      "End": "string",
      "SuccessfulEndpointCount": integer,
      "TotalEndpointCount": integer,
      "TimezonesTotalCount": integer,
      "TimezonesCompletedCount": integer,
      "ExecutionMetrics": {
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

MessageBody schema

```
{
  "RequestID": "string",
  "Message": "string"
```

```
}
```

Properties

ActivitiesResponse

Provides information about the activities that were performed by a campaign.

NextToken

The string to use in a subsequent request to get the next page of results in a paginated response. This value is null if there are no additional pages.

Type: string
Required: False

Item

An array of responses, one for each activity that was performed by the campaign.

Type: Array of type ActivityResponse
Required: True

ActivityResponse

Provides information about an activity that was performed by a campaign.

Id

The unique identifier for the activity.

Type: string
Required: True

ApplicationId

The unique identifier for the application that the campaign applies to.

Type: string

Required: True

CampaignId

The unique identifier for the campaign that the activity applies to.

Type: string
Required: True

TreatmentId

The unique identifier for the campaign treatment that the activity applies to. A treatment is a variation of a campaign that's used for A/B testing of a campaign.

Type: string
Required: False

State

The current status of the activity. Possible values are: `PENDING`, `INITIALIZING`, `RUNNING`, `PAUSED`, `CANCELLED`, and `COMPLETED`.

Type: string
Required: False

Result

Specifies whether the activity succeeded. Possible values are `SUCCESS` and `FAIL`.

Type: string
Required: False

ScheduledStart

The scheduled start time, in ISO 8601 format, for the activity.

Type: string
Required: False

Start

The actual start time, in ISO 8601 format, of the activity.

Type: string
Required: False

End

The actual time, in ISO 8601 format, when the activity was marked `CANCELLED` or `COMPLETED`.

Type: string
Required: False

SuccessfulEndpointCount

The total number of endpoints that the campaign successfully delivered messages to.

Type: integer
Required: False

TotalEndpointCount

The total number of endpoints that the campaign attempted to deliver messages to.

Type: integer
Required: False

TimezonesTotalCount

The total number of unique time zones that are in the segment for the campaign.

Type: integer
Required: False

TimezonesCompletedCount

The total number of time zones that were completed.

Type: integer
Required: False

ExecutionMetrics

A JSON object that contains metrics relating to the campaign execution for this campaign activity. For information about the structure and contents of the results, see Standard Amazon Pinpoint analytics metrics in the *Amazon Pinpoint Developer Guide*.

Type: object
Required: False

MessageBody

Provides information about an API request or response.

RequestID

The unique identifier for the request or response.

Type: string
Required: False

Message

The message that's returned from the API.

Type: string
Required: False

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

GetCampaignActivities

- AWS Command Line Interface

- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

Campaign Metrics

A *campaign metric* is a measurable value, also referred to as a *key performance indicator (KPI)*, that can help you monitor and assess the performance of a specific campaign. For example, you can use a campaign metric to access data about how many endpoints a campaign message was sent to or how many of those messages were delivered to the intended endpoints. Amazon Pinpoint automatically collects, aggregates, and stores this data for all of your campaigns. If you integrated a mobile app with Amazon Pinpoint by using an AWS Mobile SDK, Amazon Pinpoint extends this support to include additional metrics, such as the percentage of push notifications that were opened by recipients. For information about integrating a mobile app, see Integrating Amazon Pinpoint with Your Application in the *Amazon Pinpoint Developer Guide*.

The Campaign Metrics resource represents a collection of standard metrics that apply to individual campaigns. As part of the Amazon Pinpoint Analytics APIs, this resource provides you with programmatic access to pre-aggregated data for each of these metrics. For a list of campaign metrics that are currently supported, see the Amazon Pinpoint Developer Guide.

You can use the Campaign Metrics resource to retrieve pre-aggregated data for a standard metric that applies to an individual campaign. To retrieve data for a standard metric that applies to all the campaigns for an application, use the Application Metrics resource.

URI

```
/v1/apps/application-id/campaigns/campaign-id/kpis/daterange/kpi-name
```

HTTP methods

GET

Operation ID: `GetCampaignDateRangeKpi`

Retrieves (queries) pre-aggregated data for a standard metric that applies to a campaign.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`application-id`	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.
`kpi-name`	String	True	The name of the metric, also referred to as a *key performance indicator (KPI)*, to retrieve data for. This value describes the associated metric and consists of two or more terms, which are comprised of lowercase alphanumeric characters, separated by a hyphen. Examples are `email-open-rate` and `successful-delivery-rate`. For a list of valid values, see the

Name	Type	Required	Description
			Amazon Pinpoint Developer Guide.
campaign-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the campaign.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
accept	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Query parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
next-token	String	False	The string that specifies which page of results to return in a paginated response. This parameter is not supported for application, campaign, and journey metrics.
end-time	String	False	The last date and time to retrieve data for, as part of an inclusive date range that filters the query results.

Name	Type	Required	Description
			This value should be in extended ISO 8601 format and use Coordinated Universal Time (UTC), for example: `2019-07-26T20:00:00Z` for 8:00 PM UTC July 26, 2019.
`start-time`	String	False	The first date and time to retrieve data for, as part of an inclusive date range that filters the query results. This value should be in extended ISO 8601 format and use Coordinated Universal Time (UTC), for example: `2019-07-19T20:00:00Z` for 8:00 PM UTC July 19, 2019. This value should also be fewer than 90 days from the current day.

Name	Type	Required	Description
page-size	String	False	The maximum number of items to include in each page of a paginated response. This parameter is not supported for application, campaign, and journey metrics.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	CampaignDateRangeKpiResponse	The request succeeded.
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenException).
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource

Status code	Response model	Description
		(MethodNotAllowedException).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large (RequestEntityTooLargeException).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsException).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (InternalServerErrorException).

OPTIONS

Retrieves information about the communication requirements and options that are available for the Campaign Metrics resource.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
campaign-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the campaign.
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the

Name	Type	Required	Description
			Amazon Pinpoint console.
`kpi-name`	String	True	The name of the metric, also referred to as a *key performance indicator (KPI)*, to retrieve data for. This value describes the associated metric and consists of two or more terms, which are comprised of lowercase alphanumeric characters, separated by a hyphen. Examples are `email-open-rate` and `successful-delivery-rate`. For a list of valid values, see the Amazon Pinpoint Developer Guide.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
`200`	None	The request succeeded.

Schemas

Response bodies

CampaignDateRangeKpiResponse schema

```
{
  "KpiName": "string",
  "KpiResult": {
    "Rows": [
      {
        "GroupedBys": [
          {
            "Key": "string",
            "Value": "string",
            "Type": "string"
          }
        ],
        "Values": [
          {
            "Key": "string",
            "Value": "string",
            "Type": "string"
          }
        ]
      }
    ]
  },
  "NextToken": "string",
  "ApplicationId": "string",
  "CampaignId": "string",
  "StartTime": "string",
  "EndTime": "string"
}
```

MessageBody schema

```
{
  "RequestID": "string",
  "Message": "string"
}
```

Properties

BaseKpiResult

Provides the results of a query that retrieved the data for a standard metric that applies to an application, campaign, or journey.

Rows

An array of objects that provides the results of a query that retrieved the data for a standard metric that applies to an application, campaign, or journey.

Type: Array of type ResultRow
Required: True

CampaignDateRangeKpiResponse

Provides the results of a query that retrieved the data for a standard metric that applies to a campaign, and provides information about that query.

KpiName

The name of the metric, also referred to as a *key performance indicator (KPI)*, that the data was retrieved for. This value describes the associated metric and consists of two or more terms, which are comprised of lowercase alphanumeric characters, separated by a hyphen. For a list of possible values, see the Amazon Pinpoint Developer Guide.

Type: string
Required: True

KpiResult

An array of objects that contains the results of the query. Each object contains the value for the metric and metadata about that value.

Type: BaseKpiResult
Required: True

NextToken

The string to use in a subsequent request to get the next page of results in a paginated response. This value is null for the Campaign Metrics resource because the resource returns all results in a single page.

Type: string
Required: False

ApplicationId

The unique identifier for the application that the metric applies to.

Type: string
Required: True

CampaignId

The unique identifier for the campaign that the metric applies to.

Type: string
Required: True

StartTime

The first date and time of the date range that was used to filter the query results, in extended ISO 8601 format. The date range is inclusive.

Type: string
Required: True

EndTime

The last date and time of the date range that was used to filter the query results, in extended ISO 8601 format. The date range is inclusive.

Type: string
Required: True

MessageBody

Provides information about an API request or response.

RequestID

The unique identifier for the request or response.

Type: string
Required: False

Message

The message that's returned from the API.

Type: string
Required: False

ResultRow

Provides the results of a query that retrieved the data for a standard metric that applies to an application, campaign, or journey.

GroupedBys

An array of objects that defines the field and field values that were used to group data in a result set that contains multiple results. This value is null if the data in a result set isn't grouped.

Type: Array of type ResultRowValue
Required: True

Values

An array of objects that provides pre-aggregated values for a standard metric that applies to an application, campaign, or journey.

Type: Array of type ResultRowValue
Required: True

ResultRowValue

Provides a single value and metadata about that value as part of an array of query results for a standard metric that applies to an application, campaign, or journey.

Key

The friendly name of the metric whose value is specified by the `Value` property.

Type: string
Required: True

Value

In a `Values` object, the value for the metric that the query retrieved data for. In a `GroupedBys` object, the value for the field that was used to group data in a result set that contains multiple results (`Values` objects).

Type: string
Required: True

Type

The data type of the value specified by the `Value` property.

Type: string
Required: True

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

GetCampaignDateRangeKpi

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++

- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

Campaign Version

A *campaign* represents a messaging initiative that engages a specific segment of users for an Amazon Pinpoint application. The Campaign Version resource provides information about a specific version of a campaign, such as the schedule, messaging limits, and message settings for that version of the campaign.

You can use this resource to retrieve information about a specific version of a campaign.

URI

`/v1/apps/application-id/campaigns/campaign-id/versions/version`

HTTP methods

GET

Operation ID: `GetCampaignVersion`

Retrieves information about the status, configuration, and other settings for a specific version of a campaign.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
version	String	True	The unique version number (`Version` property) for the campaign version.

Name	Type	Required	Description
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.
campaign-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the campaign.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
accept	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	CampaignResponse	The request succeeded.
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenException).

Status code	Response model	Description
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedException).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large (RequestEntityTooLargeException).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsException).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (InternalServerErrorException).

OPTIONS

Retrieves information about the communication requirements and options that are available for the Campaign Version resource.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
campaign-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the campaign.
version	String	True	The unique version number (`Version` property) for the campaign version.
application-id	String	True	The unique identifie r for the applicati on. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	None	The request succeeded.

Schemas

Response bodies

CampaignResponse schema

```
{
  "TreatmentName": "string",
  "TreatmentDescription": "string",
  "MessageConfiguration": {
    "DefaultMessage": {
      "Body": "string",
      "Title": "string",
```

```
      "ImageUrl": "string",
      "ImageIconUrl": "string",
      "ImageSmallIconUrl": "string",
      "MediaUrl": "string",
      "Action": enum,
      "Url": "string",
      "SilentPush": boolean,
      "JsonBody": "string",
      "RawContent": "string",
      "TimeToLive": integer
    },
    "APNSMessage": {
      "Body": "string",
      "Title": "string",
      "ImageUrl": "string",
      "ImageIconUrl": "string",
      "ImageSmallIconUrl": "string",
      "MediaUrl": "string",
      "Action": enum,
      "Url": "string",
      "SilentPush": boolean,
      "JsonBody": "string",
      "RawContent": "string",
      "TimeToLive": integer
    },
    "GCMMessage": {
      "Body": "string",
      "Title": "string",
      "ImageUrl": "string",
      "ImageIconUrl": "string",
      "ImageSmallIconUrl": "string",
      "MediaUrl": "string",
      "Action": enum,
      "Url": "string",
      "SilentPush": boolean,
      "JsonBody": "string",
      "RawContent": "string",
      "TimeToLive": integer
    },
    "ADMMessage": {
      "Body": "string",
      "Title": "string",
      "ImageUrl": "string",
      "ImageIconUrl": "string",
```

```
      "ImageSmallIconUrl": "string",
      "MediaUrl": "string",
      "Action": enum,
      "Url": "string",
      "SilentPush": boolean,
      "JsonBody": "string",
      "RawContent": "string",
      "TimeToLive": integer
    },
    "BaiduMessage": {
      "Body": "string",
      "Title": "string",
      "ImageUrl": "string",
      "ImageIconUrl": "string",
      "ImageSmallIconUrl": "string",
      "MediaUrl": "string",
      "Action": enum,
      "Url": "string",
      "SilentPush": boolean,
      "JsonBody": "string",
      "RawContent": "string",
      "TimeToLive": integer
    },
    "EmailMessage": {
      "Body": "string",
      "Title": "string",
      "HtmlBody": "string",
      "FromAddress": "string",
      "Headers": [
        {
          "Name": "string",
          "Value": "string"
        }
      ]
    },
    "SMSMessage": {
      "Body": "string",
      "MessageType": enum,
      "SenderId": "string",
      "OriginationNumber": "string",
      "EntityId": "string",
      "TemplateId": "string"
    },
    "CustomMessage": {
```

```
      "Data": "string"
    },
    "InAppMessage": {
      "Body": "string",
      "Layout": enum,
      "Content": [
        {
          "HeaderConfig": {
            "Header": "string",
            "TextColor": "string",
            "Alignment": enum
          },
          "BackgroundColor": "string",
          "BodyConfig": {
            "Body": "string",
            "TextColor": "string",
            "Alignment": enum
          },
          "ImageUrl": "string",
          "PrimaryBtn": {
            "DefaultConfig": {
              "Text": "string",
              "ButtonAction": enum,
              "Link": "string",
              "TextColor": "string",
              "BackgroundColor": "string",
              "BorderRadius": integer
            },
            "Web": {
              "ButtonAction": enum,
              "Link": "string"
            },
            "IOS": {
              "ButtonAction": enum,
              "Link": "string"
            },
            "Android": {
              "ButtonAction": enum,
              "Link": "string"
            }
          },
          "SecondaryBtn": {
            "DefaultConfig": {
              "Text": "string",
```

```
              "ButtonAction": enum,
              "Link": "string",
              "TextColor": "string",
              "BackgroundColor": "string",
              "BorderRadius": integer
            },
            "Web": {
              "ButtonAction": enum,
              "Link": "string"
            },
            "IOS": {
              "ButtonAction": enum,
              "Link": "string"
            },
            "Android": {
              "ButtonAction": enum,
              "Link": "string"
            }
          }
        }
      ],
      "CustomConfig": {
      }
    }
  },
  "Schedule": {
    "StartTime": "string",
    "EndTime": "string",
    "Frequency": enum,
    "IsLocalTime": boolean,
    "Timezone": "string",
    "QuietTime": {
      "Start": "string",
      "End": "string"
    },
    "EventFilter": {
      "Dimensions": {
        "EventType": {
          "DimensionType": enum,
          "Values": [
            "string"
          ]
        },
        "Attributes": {
```

```
        },
        "Metrics": {
        }
      },
      "FilterType": enum
    }
  },
  "TemplateConfiguration": {
    "SMSTemplate": {
      "Name": "string",
      "Version": "string"
    },
    "EmailTemplate": {
      "Name": "string",
      "Version": "string"
    },
    "PushTemplate": {
      "Name": "string",
      "Version": "string"
    },
    "VoiceTemplate": {
      "Name": "string",
      "Version": "string"
    },
    "InAppTemplate": {
      "Name": "string",
      "Version": "string"
    }
  },
  "CustomDeliveryConfiguration": {
    "EndpointTypes": [
      enum
    ],
    "DeliveryUri": "string"
  },
  "Id": "string",
  "ApplicationId": "string",
  "CreationDate": "string",
  "LastModifiedDate": "string",
  "SegmentId": "string",
  "SegmentVersion": integer,
  "AdditionalTreatments": [
    {
      "TreatmentName": "string",
```

```
      "TreatmentDescription": "string",
      "MessageConfiguration": {
        "DefaultMessage": {
          "Body": "string",
          "Title": "string",
          "ImageUrl": "string",
          "ImageIconUrl": "string",
          "ImageSmallIconUrl": "string",
          "MediaUrl": "string",
          "Action": enum,
          "Url": "string",
          "SilentPush": boolean,
          "JsonBody": "string",
          "RawContent": "string",
          "TimeToLive": integer
        },
        "APNSMessage": {
          "Body": "string",
          "Title": "string",
          "ImageUrl": "string",
          "ImageIconUrl": "string",
          "ImageSmallIconUrl": "string",
          "MediaUrl": "string",
          "Action": enum,
          "Url": "string",
          "SilentPush": boolean,
          "JsonBody": "string",
          "RawContent": "string",
          "TimeToLive": integer
        },
        "GCMMessage": {
          "Body": "string",
          "Title": "string",
          "ImageUrl": "string",
          "ImageIconUrl": "string",
          "ImageSmallIconUrl": "string",
          "MediaUrl": "string",
          "Action": enum,
          "Url": "string",
          "SilentPush": boolean,
          "JsonBody": "string",
          "RawContent": "string",
          "TimeToLive": integer
        },
```

```
        "ADMMessage": {
          "Body": "string",
          "Title": "string",
          "ImageUrl": "string",
          "ImageIconUrl": "string",
          "ImageSmallIconUrl": "string",
          "MediaUrl": "string",
          "Action": enum,
          "Url": "string",
          "SilentPush": boolean,
          "JsonBody": "string",
          "RawContent": "string",
          "TimeToLive": integer
        },
        "BaiduMessage": {
          "Body": "string",
          "Title": "string",
          "ImageUrl": "string",
          "ImageIconUrl": "string",
          "ImageSmallIconUrl": "string",
          "MediaUrl": "string",
          "Action": enum,
          "Url": "string",
          "SilentPush": boolean,
          "JsonBody": "string",
          "RawContent": "string",
          "TimeToLive": integer
        },
        "EmailMessage": {
          "Body": "string",
          "Title": "string",
          "HtmlBody": "string",
          "FromAddress": "string",
          "Headers": [
            {
              "Name": "string",
              "Value": "string"
            }
          ]
        },
        "SMSMessage": {
          "Body": "string",
          "MessageType": enum,
          "SenderId": "string",
```

```
            "OriginationNumber": "string",
            "EntityId": "string",
            "TemplateId": "string"
          },
          "CustomMessage": {
            "Data": "string"
          },
          "InAppMessage": {
            "Body": "string",
            "Layout": enum,
            "Content": [
              {
                "HeaderConfig": {
                  "Header": "string",
                  "TextColor": "string",
                  "Alignment": enum
                },
                "BackgroundColor": "string",
                "BodyConfig": {
                  "Body": "string",
                  "TextColor": "string",
                  "Alignment": enum
                },
                "ImageUrl": "string",
                "PrimaryBtn": {
                  "DefaultConfig": {
                    "Text": "string",
                    "ButtonAction": enum,
                    "Link": "string",
                    "TextColor": "string",
                    "BackgroundColor": "string",
                    "BorderRadius": integer
                  },
                  "Web": {
                    "ButtonAction": enum,
                    "Link": "string"
                  },
                  "IOS": {
                    "ButtonAction": enum,
                    "Link": "string"
                  },
                  "Android": {
                    "ButtonAction": enum,
                    "Link": "string"
```

```
                }
              },
              "SecondaryBtn": {
                "DefaultConfig": {
                  "Text": "string",
                  "ButtonAction": enum,
                  "Link": "string",
                  "TextColor": "string",
                  "BackgroundColor": "string",
                  "BorderRadius": integer
                },
                "Web": {
                  "ButtonAction": enum,
                  "Link": "string"
                },
                "IOS": {
                  "ButtonAction": enum,
                  "Link": "string"
                },
                "Android": {
                  "ButtonAction": enum,
                  "Link": "string"
                }
              }
            }
          ],
          "CustomConfig": {
          }
        }
      },
      "Schedule": {
        "StartTime": "string",
        "EndTime": "string",
        "Frequency": enum,
        "IsLocalTime": boolean,
        "Timezone": "string",
        "QuietTime": {
          "Start": "string",
          "End": "string"
        },
        "EventFilter": {
          "Dimensions": {
            "EventType": {
              "DimensionType": enum,
```

```
                "Values": [
                  "string"
                ]
              },
              "Attributes": {
              },
              "Metrics": {
              }
            },
            "FilterType": enum
          }
        },
        "TemplateConfiguration": {
          "SMSTemplate": {
            "Name": "string",
            "Version": "string"
          },
          "EmailTemplate": {
            "Name": "string",
            "Version": "string"
          },
          "PushTemplate": {
            "Name": "string",
            "Version": "string"
          },
          "VoiceTemplate": {
            "Name": "string",
            "Version": "string"
          },
          "InAppTemplate": {
            "Name": "string",
            "Version": "string"
          }
        },
        "CustomDeliveryConfiguration": {
          "EndpointTypes": [
            enum
          ],
          "DeliveryUri": "string"
        },
        "SizePercent": integer,
        "Id": "string",
        "State": {
          "CampaignStatus": enum
```

```
      }
    }
  ],
  "HoldoutPercent": integer,
  "Name": "string",
  "Limits": {
    "Daily": integer,
    "Total": integer,
    "Session": integer,
    "MessagesPerSecond": integer,
    "MaximumDuration": integer
  },
  "Description": "string",
  "Hook": {
    "LambdaFunctionName": "string",
    "WebUrl": "string",
    "Mode": enum
  },
  "State": {
    "CampaignStatus": enum
  },
  "DefaultState": {
    "CampaignStatus": enum
  },
  "Version": integer,
  "IsPaused": boolean,
  "Arn": "string",
  "tags": {
  },
  "Priority": integer
}
```

MessageBody schema

```
{
  "RequestID": "string",
  "Message": "string"
}
```

Properties

AttributeDimension

Specifies attribute-based criteria for including or excluding endpoints from a segment.

AttributeType

The type of segment dimension to use. Valid values are:

- `INCLUSIVE` – endpoints that have attributes matching the values are included in the segment.
- `EXCLUSIVE` – endpoints that have attributes matching the values are excluded from the segment.
- `CONTAINS` – endpoints that have attributes' substrings match the values are included in the segment.
- `BEFORE` – endpoints with attributes read as ISO_INSTANT datetimes before the value are included in the segment.
- `AFTER` – endpoints with attributes read as ISO_INSTANT datetimes after the value are included in the segment.
- `BETWEEN` – endpoints with attributes read as ISO_INSTANT datetimes between the values are included in the segment.
- `ON` – endpoints with attributes read as ISO_INSTANT dates on the value are included in the segment. Time is ignored in this comparison.

Type: string
Required: False
Values: `INCLUSIVE | EXCLUSIVE | CONTAINS | BEFORE | AFTER | BETWEEN | NOT_BETWEEN | ON`

Values

The criteria values to use for the segment dimension. Depending on the value of the `AttributeType` property, endpoints are included or excluded from the segment if their attribute values match the criteria values.

Type: Array of type string

Required: True

CampaignCustomMessage

Specifies the contents of a message that's sent through a custom channel to recipients of a campaign.

Data

The raw, JSON-formatted string to use as the payload for the message. The maximum size is 5 KB.

Type: string
Required: False

CampaignEmailMessage

Specifies the content and "From" address for an email message that's sent to recipients of a campaign.

Body

The body of the email for recipients whose email clients don't render HTML content.

Type: string
Required: False

Title

The subject line, or title, of the email.

Type: string
Required: False

HtmlBody

The body of the email, in HTML format, for recipients whose email clients render HTML content.

Type: string
Required: False

FromAddress

The verified email address to send the email from. The default address is the `FromAddress` specified for the email channel for the application.

Type: string
Required: False

Headers

The list of MessageHeaders for the email. You can have up to 15 MessageHeaders for each email.

Type: Array of type MessageHeader
Required: False

CampaignEventFilter

Specifies the settings for events that cause a campaign to be sent.

Dimensions

The dimension settings of the event filter for the campaign.

Type: EventDimensions
Required: True

FilterType

The type of event that causes the campaign to be sent. Valid values are: `SYSTEM`, sends the campaign when a system event occurs; and, `ENDPOINT`, sends the campaign when an endpoint event (Events resource) occurs.

Type: string
Required: True
Values: `SYSTEM | ENDPOINT | USER`

CampaignHook

Specifies settings for invoking an AWS Lambda function that customizes a segment for a campaign.

LambdaFunctionName

The name or Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the AWS Lambda function that Amazon Pinpoint invokes to customize a segment for a campaign.

Type: string
Required: False

WebUrl

The web URL that Amazon Pinpoint calls to invoke the AWS Lambda function over HTTPS.

Type: string
Required: False

Mode

The mode that Amazon Pinpoint uses to invoke the AWS Lambda function. Possible values are:

- `FILTER` – Invoke the function to customize the segment that's used by a campaign.
- `DELIVERY` – (Deprecated) Previously, invoked the function to send a campaign through a custom channel. This functionality is not supported anymore. To send a campaign through a custom channel, use the `CustomDeliveryConfiguration` and `CampaignCustomMessage` objects of the campaign.

Type: string
Required: False
Values: `DELIVERY | FILTER`

CampaignInAppMessage

Specifies the appearance of an in-app message, including the message type, the title and body text, text and background colors, and the configurations of buttons that appear in the message.

Body

The body text of the in-app notification.

Type: string

Required: False

Layout

A string that describes how the in-app message will appear. You can specify one of the following:

- `BOTTOM_BANNER` – a message that appears as a banner at the bottom of the page.
- `TOP_BANNER` – a message that appears as a banner at the top of the page.
- `OVERLAYS` – a message that covers entire screen.
- `MOBILE_FEED` – a message that appears in a window in front of the page.
- `MIDDLE_BANNER` – a message that appears as a banner in the middle of the page.
- `CAROUSEL` – a scrollable layout of up to five unique messages.

Type: string

Required: False

Values: `BOTTOM_BANNER | TOP_BANNER | OVERLAYS | MOBILE_FEED | MIDDLE_BANNER | CAROUSEL`

Content

An array that contains configurtion information about the in-app message for the campaign, including title and body text, text colors, background colors, image URLs, and button configurations.

Type: Array of type InAppMessageContent

Required: False

CustomConfig

An object that contains custom data (in the form of key-value pairs) that is included in the in-app messaging payload.

Type: object

Required: False

CampaignLimits

For a campaign, specifies limits on the messages that the campaign can send. For an application, specifies the default limits for messages that campaigns in the application can send.

Daily

The maximum number of messages that a campaign can send to a single endpoint during a 24-hour period. For an application, this value specifies the default limit for the number of messages that campaigns and journeys can send to a single endpoint during a 24-hour period. The maximum value is 100.

Type: integer
Required: False

Total

The maximum number of messages that a campaign can send to a single endpoint during the course of the campaign. If a campaign recurs, this setting applies to all runs of the campaign. The maximum value is 100.

Type: integer
Required: False

Session

The maximum number of messages that the campaign can send per user session.

Type: integer
Required: False

MessagesPerSecond

The maximum number of messages that a campaign can send each second. For an application, this value specifies the default limit for the number of messages that campaigns can send each second. The minimum value is 1. The maximum value is 20,000.

Type: integer
Required: False

MaximumDuration

The maximum amount of time, in seconds, that a campaign can attempt to deliver a message after the scheduled start time for the campaign. The minimum value is 60 seconds.

Type: integer
Required: False

CampaignResponse

Provides information about the status, configuration, and other settings for a campaign.

TreatmentName

The custom name of the default treatment for the campaign, if the campaign has multiple treatments. A *treatment* is a variation of a campaign that's used for A/B testing.

Type: string
Required: False

TreatmentDescription

The custom description of the default treatment for the campaign.

Type: string
Required: False

MessageConfiguration

The message configuration settings for the campaign.

Type: MessageConfiguration
Required: False

Schedule

The schedule settings for the campaign.

Type: Schedule
Required: False

TemplateConfiguration

The message template that's used for the campaign.

Type: TemplateConfiguration
Required: False

CustomDeliveryConfiguration

The delivery configuration settings for sending the campaign through a custom channel.

Type: CustomDeliveryConfiguration
Required: False

Id

The unique identifier for the campaign.

Type: string
Required: True

ApplicationId

The unique identifier for the application that the campaign applies to.

Type: string
Required: True

CreationDate

The date, in ISO 8601 format, when the campaign was created.

Type: string
Required: True

LastModifiedDate

The date, in ISO 8601 format, when the campaign was last modified.

Type: string
Required: True

SegmentId

The unique identifier for the segment that's associated with the campaign.

Type: string
Required: True

SegmentVersion

The version number of the segment that's associated with the campaign.

Type: integer
Required: True

AdditionalTreatments

An array of responses, one for each treatment that you defined for the campaign, in addition to the default treatment.

Type: Array of type TreatmentResource
Required: False

HoldoutPercent

The allocated percentage of users (segment members) who shouldn't receive messages from the campaign.

Type: integer
Required: False

Name

The name of the campaign.

Type: string

Required: False

Limits

The messaging limits for the campaign.

Type: CampaignLimits
Required: False

Description

The custom description of the campaign.

Type: string
Required: False

Hook

The settings for the AWS Lambda function to use as a code hook for the campaign. You can use this hook to customize the segment that's used by the campaign.

Type: CampaignHook
Required: False

State

The current status of the campaign.

Type: CampaignState
Required: False

DefaultState

The current status of the campaign's default treatment. This value exists only for campaigns that have more than one treatment.

Type: CampaignState
Required: False

Version

The version number of the campaign.

Type: integer
Required: False

IsPaused

Specifies whether the campaign is paused. A paused campaign doesn't run unless you resume it by changing this value to `false`. If you restart a campaign, the campaign restarts from the beginning and not at the point you paused it.

Type: boolean
Required: False

Arn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the campaign.

Type: string
Required: True

tags

A string-to-string map of key-value pairs that identifies the tags that are associated with the campaign. Each tag consists of a required tag key and an associated tag value.

Type: object
Required: False

Priority

Defines the priority of the campaign. This value used to determine the order in which messages are displayed to the recipient if there are multiple messages scheduled to be displayed at the same time.

Type: integer
Required: False

CampaignSmsMessage

Specifies the content and settings for an SMS message that's sent to recipients of a campaign.

Body

The body of the SMS message.

Type: string
Required: False

MessageType

The SMS message type. Valid values are `TRANSACTIONAL` (for messages that are critical or time-sensitive, such as a one-time passwords) and `PROMOTIONAL` (for messsages that aren't critical or time-sensitive, such as marketing messages).

Type: string
Required: False
Values: `TRANSACTIONAL | PROMOTIONAL`

SenderId

The alphabetic Sender ID to display as the sender of the message on a recipient's device. Support for sender IDs varies by country or region. To specify a phone number as the sender, omit this parameter and use `OriginationNumber` instead. For more information about support for Sender ID by country, see the Amazon Pinpoint User Guide.

Type: string
Required: False

OriginationNumber

The number to send the SMS message from. The phone number that you specify must exist in your Amazon Pinpoint account—you can't pass an arbitrary phone number. If you want to use a sender ID to send your message, omit this parameter and use `SenderId` instead.

Type: string

Required: False

EntityId

A registered Entity ID (currently only used when sending messages to recipients in India).

Type: string
Required: False

TemplateId

A registered Template ID (currently only used when sending messages to recipients in India).

Type: string
Required: False

CampaignState

Provides information about the status of a campaign.

CampaignStatus

The current status of the campaign, or the current status of a treatment that belongs to an A/B test campaign.

If a campaign uses A/B testing, the campaign has a status of `COMPLETED` only if all campaign treatments have a status of `COMPLETED`. If you delete the segment that's associated with a campaign, the campaign fails and has a status of `DELETED`.

Type: string
Required: False
Values: `SCHEDULED | EXECUTING | PENDING_NEXT_RUN | COMPLETED | PAUSED | DELETED | INVALID | PENDING_APPROVAL | DRAFT`

CustomDeliveryConfiguration

Specifies the delivery configuration settings for sending a campaign or campaign treatment through a custom channel. This object is required if you use the `CampaignCustomMessage` object to define the message to send for the campaign or campaign treatment.

EndpointTypes

The types of endpoints to send the campaign or treatment to. Each valid value maps to a type of channel that you can associate with an endpoint by using the `ChannelType` property of an endpoint.

Type: Array of type string
Required: False
Values: `PUSH | GCM | APNS | APNS_SANDBOX | APNS_VOIP | APNS_VOIP_SANDBOX | ADM | SMS | VOICE | EMAIL | BAIDU | CUSTOM | IN_APP`

DeliveryUri

The destination to send the campaign or treatment to. This value can be one of the following:

- The name or Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of an AWS Lambda function to invoke to handle delivery of the campaign or treatment.
- The URL for a web application or service that supports HTTPS and can receive the message. The URL has to be a full URL, including the HTTPS protocol.

Type: string
Required: True

DefaultButtonConfiguration

Information about the default behavior for a button that appears in an in-app message. You can optionally add button configurations that specifically apply to iOS, Android, or web browser users.

Text

The text that appears on a button in an in-app message.

Type: string
Required: True

ButtonAction

The action that occurs when a recipient chooses a button in an in-app message. You can specify one of the following:

- `LINK` – A link to a web destination.
- `DEEP_LINK` – A link to a specific page in an application.
- `CLOSE` – Dismisses the message.

Type: string
Required: True
Values: `LINK | DEEP_LINK | CLOSE`

Link

The destination (such as a URL) for a button.

Type: string
Required: False

TextColor

The color of the body text in a button, expressed as a string consisting of a hex color code (such as "#000000" for black).

Type: string
Required: False

BackgroundColor

The background color of a button, expressed as a string consisting of a hex color code (such as "#000000" for black).

Type: string
Required: False

BorderRadius

The border radius of a button.

Type: integer
Required: False

EventDimensions

Specifies the dimensions for an event filter that determines when a campaign is sent or a journey activity is performed.

EventType

The name of the event that causes the campaign to be sent or the journey activity to be performed. This can be a standard event that Amazon Pinpoint generates, such as `_email.delivered` or `_custom.delivered`. For campaigns, this can also be a custom event that's specific to your application. For information about standard events, see Streaming Amazon Pinpoint Events in the *Amazon Pinpoint Developer Guide*.

Type: SetDimension
Required: False

Attributes

One or more custom attributes that your application reports to Amazon Pinpoint. You can use these attributes as selection criteria when you create an event filter.

Type: object
Required: False

Metrics

One or more custom metrics that your application reports to Amazon Pinpoint. You can use these metrics as selection criteria when you create an event filter.

Type: object
Required: False

InAppMessageBodyConfig

Configuration information related to the main body text of an in-app message.

Body

The main body text of the message.

Type: string
Required: True

TextColor

The color of the body text, expressed as a string consisting of a hex color code (such as "#000000" for black).

Type: string
Required: False

Alignment

The text alignment of the main body text of the message.

Type: string
Required: True
Values: `LEFT | CENTER | RIGHT`

InAppMessageButton

Configuration information for a button that appears in an in-app message.

DefaultConfig

An object that defines the default behavior for a button in an in-app message.

Type: DefaultButtonConfiguration
Required: False

Web

An object that defines the default behavior for a button in in-app messages for web applications.

Type: OverrideButtonConfiguration
Required: False

IOS

An object that defines the default behavior for a button in in-app messages sent to iOS devices.

Type: OverrideButtonConfiguration
Required: False

Android

An object that defines the default behavior for a button in in-app messages sent to Android.

Type: OverrideButtonConfiguration
Required: False

InAppMessageContent

Configuration information related to an in-app message.

HeaderConfig

An object that contains configuration information about the header or title text of the in-app message.

Type: InAppMessageHeaderConfig
Required: False

BackgroundColor

The background color for an in-app message banner, expressed as a string consisting of a hex color code (such as "#000000" for black).

Type: string
Required: False

BodyConfig

An object that contains configuration information about the header or title text of the in-app message.

Type: InAppMessageBodyConfig

Required: False

ImageUrl

The URL of the image that appears on an in-app message banner.

Type: string
Required: False

PrimaryBtn

An object that contains configuration information about the primary button in an in-app message.

Type: InAppMessageButton
Required: False

SecondaryBtn

An object that contains configuration information about the secondary button in an in-app message.

Type: InAppMessageButton
Required: False

InAppMessageHeaderConfig

Configuration information related to the message header for an in-app message.

Header

The text that appears in the header or title of the message.

Type: string
Required: True

TextColor

The color of the body text, expressed as a string consisting of a hex color code (such as "#000000" for black).

Type: string
Required: False

Alignment

The text alignment of the title of the message.

Type: string
Required: True
Values: `LEFT | CENTER | RIGHT`

Message

Specifies the content and settings for a push notification that's sent to recipients of a campaign.

Body

The body of the notification message. The maximum number of characters is 200.

Type: string
Required: False

Title

The title to display above the notification message on a recipient's device.

Type: string
Required: False

ImageUrl

The URL of an image to display in the push notification.

Type: string
Required: False

ImageIconUrl

The URL of the image to display as the push notification icon, such as the icon for the app.

Type: string
Required: False

ImageSmallIconUrl

The URL of the image to display as the small, push notification icon, such as a small version of the icon for the app.

Type: string
Required: False

MediaUrl

The URL of the image or video to display in the push notification.

Type: string
Required: False

Action

The action to occur if a recipient taps the push notification. Valid values are:

- `OPEN_APP` – Your app opens or it becomes the foreground app if it was sent to the background. This is the default action.
- `DEEP_LINK` – Your app opens and displays a designated user interface in the app. This setting uses the deep-linking features of iOS and Android.
- `URL` – The default mobile browser on the recipient's device opens and loads the web page at a URL that you specify.

Type: string
Required: False
Values: `OPEN_APP | DEEP_LINK | URL`

Url

The URL to open in a recipient's default mobile browser, if a recipient taps the push notification and the value of the `Action` property is `URL`.

Type: string
Required: False

SilentPush

Specifies whether the notification is a silent push notification, which is a push notification that doesn't display on a recipient's device. Silent push notifications can be used for cases such as updating an app's configuration, displaying messages in an in-app message center, or supporting phone home functionality.

Type: boolean
Required: False

JsonBody

The JSON payload to use for a silent push notification.

Type: string
Required: False

RawContent

The raw, JSON-formatted string to use as the payload for the notification message. If specified, this value overrides all other content for the message.

Type: string
Required: False

TimeToLive

The number of seconds that the push notification service should keep the message, if the service is unable to deliver the notification the first time. This value is converted to an expiration value when it's sent to a push notification service. If this value is `0`, the service treats the notification as if it expires immediately and the service doesn't store or try to deliver the notification again.

This value doesn't apply to messages that are sent through the Amazon Device Messaging (ADM) service.

Type: integer

Required: False

MessageBody

Provides information about an API request or response.

RequestID

The unique identifier for the request or response.

Type: string
Required: False

Message

The message that's returned from the API.

Type: string
Required: False

MessageConfiguration

Specifies the message configuration settings for a campaign.

DefaultMessage

The default message that the campaign sends through all the channels that are configured for the campaign.

Type: Message
Required: False

APNSMessage

The message that the campaign sends through the APNs (Apple Push Notification service) channel. If specified, this message overrides the default message.

Type: Message

Required: False

GCMMessage

The message that the campaign sends through the GCM channel, which enables Amazon Pinpoint to send push notifications through the Firebase Cloud Messaging (FCM), formerly Google Cloud Messaging (GCM), service. If specified, this message overrides the default message.

Type: Message
Required: False

ADMMessage

The message that the campaign sends through the ADM (Amazon Device Messaging) channel. If specified, this message overrides the default message.

Type: Message
Required: False

BaiduMessage

The message that the campaign sends through the Baidu (Baidu Cloud Push) channel. If specified, this message overrides the default message.

Type: Message
Required: False

EmailMessage

The message that the campaign sends through the email channel. If specified, this message overrides the default message.

> **Note**
>
> The maximum email message size is 200 KB. You can use email templates to send larger email messages.

Type: CampaignEmailMessage

Required: False

SMSMessage

The message that the campaign sends through the SMS channel. If specified, this message overrides the default message.

Type: CampaignSmsMessage
Required: False

CustomMessage

The message that the campaign sends through a custom channel, as specified by the delivery configuration (`CustomDeliveryConfiguration`) settings for the campaign. If specified, this message overrides the default message.

Type: CampaignCustomMessage
Required: False

InAppMessage

The default message for the in-app messaging channel. This message overrides the default message (`DefaultMessage`).

Type: CampaignInAppMessage
Required: False

MessageHeader

Contains the name and value pair of an message header to add to your email. You can have up to 15 MessageHeaders. A header can contain information such as the sender, receiver, route, or timestamp.

Name

The name of the message header. The header name can contain up to 126 characters.

Type: string
Required: False

Value

The value of the message header. The header value can contain up to 870 characters, including the length of any rendered attributes. For example if you add the `{CreationDate}` attribute, it renders as `YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SS.SSSZ` and is 24 characters in length.

Type: string
Required: False

MetricDimension

Specifies metric-based criteria for including or excluding endpoints from a segment. These criteria derive from custom metrics that you define for endpoints.

ComparisonOperator

The operator to use when comparing metric values. Valid values are: `GREATER_THAN`, `LESS_THAN`, `GREATER_THAN_OR_EQUAL`, `LESS_THAN_OR_EQUAL`, and `EQUAL`.

Type: string
Required: True

Value

The value to compare.

Type: number
Required: True

OverrideButtonConfiguration

Configuration information related to the configuration of a button with settings that are specific to a certain device type.

ButtonAction

The action that occurs when a recipient chooses a button in an in-app message. You can specify one of the following:

- `LINK` – A link to a web destination.
- `DEEP_LINK` – A link to a specific page in an application.
- `CLOSE` – Dismisses the message.

Type: string
Required: False
Values: `LINK | DEEP_LINK | CLOSE`

Link

The destination (such as a URL) for a button.

Type: string
Required: False

QuietTime

Specifies the start and end times that define a time range when messages aren't sent to endpoints.

Start

The specific time when quiet time begins. This value has to use 24-hour notation and be in HH:MM format, where HH is the hour (with a leading zero, if applicable) and MM is the minutes. For example, use `02:30` to represent 2:30 AM, or `14:30` to represent 2:30 PM.

Type: string
Required: False

End

The specific time when quiet time ends. This value has to use 24-hour notation and be in HH:MM format, where HH is the hour (with a leading zero, if applicable) and MM is the minutes. For example, use `02:30` to represent 2:30 AM, or `14:30` to represent 2:30 PM.

Type: string
Required: False

Schedule

Specifies the schedule settings for a campaign.

StartTime

The scheduled time when the campaign began or will begin. Valid values are: `IMMEDIATE`, to start the campaign immediately; or, a specific time in ISO 8601 format.

Type: string
Required: True

EndTime

The scheduled time, in ISO 8601 format, when the campaign ended or will end.

Type: string
Required: False

Frequency

Specifies how often the campaign is sent or whether the campaign is sent in response to a specific event.

Type: string
Required: False
Values: `ONCE | HOURLY | DAILY | WEEKLY | MONTHLY | EVENT | IN_APP_EVENT`

IsLocalTime

Specifies whether the start and end times for the campaign schedule use each recipient's local time. To base the schedule on each recipient's local time, set this value to `true`.

Type: boolean
Required: False

Timezone

The starting UTC offset for the campaign schedule, if the value of the `IsLocalTime` property is `true`. Valid values: `UTC, UTC+01, UTC+02, UTC+03, UTC+03:30, UTC+04, UTC`

`+04:30`, `UTC+05`, `UTC+05:30`, `UTC+05:45`, `UTC+06`, `UTC+06:30`, `UTC+07`, `UTC+08`, `UTC+09`, `UTC+09:30`, `UTC+10`, `UTC+10:30`, `UTC+11`, `UTC+12`, `UTC+13`, `UTC-02`, `UTC-03`, `UTC-04`, `UTC-05`, `UTC-06`, `UTC-07`, `UTC-08`, `UTC-09`, `UTC-10`, and `UTC-11`.

Type: string
Required: False

QuietTime

The default quiet time for the campaign. Quiet time is a specific time range when a campaign doesn't send messages to endpoints, if all the following conditions are met:

- The `EndpointDemographic.Timezone` property of the endpoint is set to a valid value.
- The current time in the endpoint's time zone is later than or equal to the time specified by the `QuietTime.Start` property for the campaign.
- The current time in the endpoint's time zone is earlier than or equal to the time specified by the `QuietTime.End` property for the campaign.

If any of the preceding conditions isn't met, the endpoint will receive messages from the campaign, even if quiet time is enabled.

Type: QuietTime
Required: False

EventFilter

The type of event that causes the campaign to be sent, if the value of the `Frequency` property is `EVENT`.

Type: CampaignEventFilter
Required: False

SetDimension

Specifies the dimension type and values for a segment dimension.

DimensionType

The type of segment dimension to use. Valid values are: `INCLUSIVE`, endpoints that match the criteria are included in the segment; and, `EXCLUSIVE`, endpoints that match the criteria are excluded from the segment.

Type: string
Required: False
Values: `INCLUSIVE | EXCLUSIVE`

Values

The criteria values to use for the segment dimension. Depending on the value of the `DimensionType` property, endpoints are included or excluded from the segment if their values match the criteria values.

Type: Array of type string
Required: True

Template

Specifies the name and version of the message template to use for the message.

Name

The name of the message template to use for the message. If specified, this value must match the name of an existing message template.

Type: string
Required: False

Version

The unique identifier for the version of the message template to use for the message. If specified, this value must match the identifier for an existing template version. To retrieve a list of versions and version identifiers for a template, use the Template Versions resource.

If you don't specify a value for this property, Amazon Pinpoint uses the *active version* of the template. The *active version* is typically the version of a template that's been most recently

reviewed and approved for use, depending on your workflow. It isn't necessarily the latest version of a template.

Type: string
Required: False

TemplateConfiguration

Specifies the message template to use for the message, for each type of channel.

SMSTemplate

The SMS template to use for the message.

Type: Template
Required: False

EmailTemplate

The email template to use for the message.

Type: Template
Required: False

PushTemplate

The push notification template to use for the message.

Type: Template
Required: False

VoiceTemplate

The voice template to use for the message. This object isn't supported for campaigns.

Type: Template
Required: False

InAppTemplate

The InApp template to use for the message. The InApp template object is not supported for SendMessages.

Type: Template
Required: False

TreatmentResource

Specifies the settings for a campaign treatment. A *treatment* is a variation of a campaign that's used for A/B testing of a campaign.

TreatmentName

The custom name of the treatment.

Type: string
Required: False

TreatmentDescription

The custom description of the treatment.

Type: string
Required: False

MessageConfiguration

The message configuration settings for the treatment.

Type: MessageConfiguration
Required: False

Schedule

The schedule settings for the treatment.

Type: Schedule

Required: False

TemplateConfiguration

The message template to use for the treatment.

Type: TemplateConfiguration
Required: False

CustomDeliveryConfiguration

The delivery configuration settings for sending the treatment through a custom channel. This object is required if the `MessageConfiguration` object for the treatment specifies a `CustomMessage` object.

Type: CustomDeliveryConfiguration
Required: False

SizePercent

The allocated percentage of users (segment members) that the treatment is sent to.

Type: integer
Required: True

Id

The unique identifier for the treatment.

Type: string
Required: True

State

The current status of the treatment.

Type: CampaignState
Required: False

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

GetCampaignVersion

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

Campaign Versions

A *campaign* represents a messaging initiative that engages a specific segment of users for an Amazon Pinpoint application. The Campaign Versions resource provides information about versions of a specific campaign, such as the schedule, messaging limits, and message settings for each version of the campaign.

You can use this resource to retrieve information about versions of a campaign.

URI

`/v1/apps/application-id/campaigns/campaign-id/versions`

HTTP methods

GET

Operation ID: `GetCampaignVersions`

Retrieves information about the status, configuration, and other settings for all versions of a campaign.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
application-id	String	True	The unique identifie r for the applicati on. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.
campaign-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the campaign.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
accept	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Query parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
page-size	String	False	The maximum number of items to include in each page of a paginated response. This parameter

Name	Type	Required	Description
			is not supported for application, campaign, and journey metrics.
`token`	String	False	The `NextToken` string that specifies which page of results to return in a paginated response.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	`CampaignsResponse`	The request succeeded.
400	`MessageBody`	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	`MessageBody`	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenExceptio n).
404	`MessageBody`	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	`MessageBody`	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedE xception).

Status code	Response model	Description
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large (RequestEntityTooLargeException).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsException).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (InternalServerErrorException).

OPTIONS

Retrieves information about the communication requirements and options that are available for the Campaign Versions resource.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
campaign-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the campaign.
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	None	The request succeeded.

Schemas

Response bodies

CampaignsResponse schema

```
{
  "Item": [
    {
      "TreatmentName": "string",
      "TreatmentDescription": "string",
      "MessageConfiguration": {
        "DefaultMessage": {
          "Body": "string",
          "Title": "string",
          "ImageUrl": "string",
          "ImageIconUrl": "string",
          "ImageSmallIconUrl": "string",
          "MediaUrl": "string",
          "Action": enum,
          "Url": "string",
          "SilentPush": boolean,
          "JsonBody": "string",
          "RawContent": "string",
          "TimeToLive": integer
        },
        "APNSMessage": {
          "Body": "string",
          "Title": "string",
          "ImageUrl": "string",
          "ImageIconUrl": "string",
          "ImageSmallIconUrl": "string",
          "MediaUrl": "string",
          "Action": enum,
          "Url": "string",
          "SilentPush": boolean,
```

```
            "JsonBody": "string",
            "RawContent": "string",
            "TimeToLive": integer
          },
          "GCMMessage": {
            "Body": "string",
            "Title": "string",
            "ImageUrl": "string",
            "ImageIconUrl": "string",
            "ImageSmallIconUrl": "string",
            "MediaUrl": "string",
            "Action": enum,
            "Url": "string",
            "SilentPush": boolean,
            "JsonBody": "string",
            "RawContent": "string",
            "TimeToLive": integer
          },
          "ADMMessage": {
            "Body": "string",
            "Title": "string",
            "ImageUrl": "string",
            "ImageIconUrl": "string",
            "ImageSmallIconUrl": "string",
            "MediaUrl": "string",
            "Action": enum,
            "Url": "string",
            "SilentPush": boolean,
            "JsonBody": "string",
            "RawContent": "string",
            "TimeToLive": integer
          },
          "BaiduMessage": {
            "Body": "string",
            "Title": "string",
            "ImageUrl": "string",
            "ImageIconUrl": "string",
            "ImageSmallIconUrl": "string",
            "MediaUrl": "string",
            "Action": enum,
            "Url": "string",
            "SilentPush": boolean,
            "JsonBody": "string",
            "RawContent": "string",
```

```
            "TimeToLive": integer
          },
          "EmailMessage": {
            "Body": "string",
            "Title": "string",
            "HtmlBody": "string",
            "FromAddress": "string",
            "Headers": [
              {
                "Name": "string",
                "Value": "string"
              }
            ]
          },
          "SMSMessage": {
            "Body": "string",
            "MessageType": enum,
            "SenderId": "string",
            "OriginationNumber": "string",
            "EntityId": "string",
            "TemplateId": "string"
          },
          "CustomMessage": {
            "Data": "string"
          },
          "InAppMessage": {
            "Body": "string",
            "Layout": enum,
            "Content": [
              {
                "HeaderConfig": {
                  "Header": "string",
                  "TextColor": "string",
                  "Alignment": enum
                },
                "BackgroundColor": "string",
                "BodyConfig": {
                  "Body": "string",
                  "TextColor": "string",
                  "Alignment": enum
                },
                "ImageUrl": "string",
                "PrimaryBtn": {
                  "DefaultConfig": {
```

```
                "Text": "string",
                "ButtonAction": enum,
                "Link": "string",
                "TextColor": "string",
                "BackgroundColor": "string",
                "BorderRadius": integer
              },
              "Web": {
                "ButtonAction": enum,
                "Link": "string"
              },
              "IOS": {
                "ButtonAction": enum,
                "Link": "string"
              },
              "Android": {
                "ButtonAction": enum,
                "Link": "string"
              }
            },
            "SecondaryBtn": {
              "DefaultConfig": {
                "Text": "string",
                "ButtonAction": enum,
                "Link": "string",
                "TextColor": "string",
                "BackgroundColor": "string",
                "BorderRadius": integer
              },
              "Web": {
                "ButtonAction": enum,
                "Link": "string"
              },
              "IOS": {
                "ButtonAction": enum,
                "Link": "string"
              },
              "Android": {
                "ButtonAction": enum,
                "Link": "string"
              }
            }
          }
        ],
```

```
            "CustomConfig": {
            }
          }
        },
        "Schedule": {
          "StartTime": "string",
          "EndTime": "string",
          "Frequency": enum,
          "IsLocalTime": boolean,
          "Timezone": "string",
          "QuietTime": {
            "Start": "string",
            "End": "string"
          },
          "EventFilter": {
            "Dimensions": {
              "EventType": {
                "DimensionType": enum,
                "Values": [
                  "string"
                ]
              },
              "Attributes": {
              },
              "Metrics": {
              }
            },
            "FilterType": enum
          }
        },
        "TemplateConfiguration": {
          "SMSTemplate": {
            "Name": "string",
            "Version": "string"
          },
          "EmailTemplate": {
            "Name": "string",
            "Version": "string"
          },
          "PushTemplate": {
            "Name": "string",
            "Version": "string"
          },
          "VoiceTemplate": {
```

```
            "Name": "string",
            "Version": "string"
          },
          "InAppTemplate": {
            "Name": "string",
            "Version": "string"
          }
        },
        "CustomDeliveryConfiguration": {
          "EndpointTypes": [
            enum
          ],
          "DeliveryUri": "string"
        },
        "Id": "string",
        "ApplicationId": "string",
        "CreationDate": "string",
        "LastModifiedDate": "string",
        "SegmentId": "string",
        "SegmentVersion": integer,
        "AdditionalTreatments": [
          {
            "TreatmentName": "string",
            "TreatmentDescription": "string",
            "MessageConfiguration": {
              "DefaultMessage": {
                "Body": "string",
                "Title": "string",
                "ImageUrl": "string",
                "ImageIconUrl": "string",
                "ImageSmallIconUrl": "string",
                "MediaUrl": "string",
                "Action": enum,
                "Url": "string",
                "SilentPush": boolean,
                "JsonBody": "string",
                "RawContent": "string",
                "TimeToLive": integer
              },
              "APNSMessage": {
                "Body": "string",
                "Title": "string",
                "ImageUrl": "string",
                "ImageIconUrl": "string",
```

```
            "ImageSmallIconUrl": "string",
            "MediaUrl": "string",
            "Action": enum,
            "Url": "string",
            "SilentPush": boolean,
            "JsonBody": "string",
            "RawContent": "string",
            "TimeToLive": integer
          },
          "GCMMessage": {
            "Body": "string",
            "Title": "string",
            "ImageUrl": "string",
            "ImageIconUrl": "string",
            "ImageSmallIconUrl": "string",
            "MediaUrl": "string",
            "Action": enum,
            "Url": "string",
            "SilentPush": boolean,
            "JsonBody": "string",
            "RawContent": "string",
            "TimeToLive": integer
          },
          "ADMMessage": {
            "Body": "string",
            "Title": "string",
            "ImageUrl": "string",
            "ImageIconUrl": "string",
            "ImageSmallIconUrl": "string",
            "MediaUrl": "string",
            "Action": enum,
            "Url": "string",
            "SilentPush": boolean,
            "JsonBody": "string",
            "RawContent": "string",
            "TimeToLive": integer
          },
          "BaiduMessage": {
            "Body": "string",
            "Title": "string",
            "ImageUrl": "string",
            "ImageIconUrl": "string",
            "ImageSmallIconUrl": "string",
            "MediaUrl": "string",
```

```
            "Action": enum,
            "Url": "string",
            "SilentPush": boolean,
            "JsonBody": "string",
            "RawContent": "string",
            "TimeToLive": integer
          },
          "EmailMessage": {
            "Body": "string",
            "Title": "string",
            "HtmlBody": "string",
            "FromAddress": "string",
            "Headers": [
              {
                "Name": "string",
                "Value": "string"
              }
            ]
          },
          "SMSMessage": {
            "Body": "string",
            "MessageType": enum,
            "SenderId": "string",
            "OriginationNumber": "string",
            "EntityId": "string",
            "TemplateId": "string"
          },
          "CustomMessage": {
            "Data": "string"
          },
          "InAppMessage": {
            "Body": "string",
            "Layout": enum,
            "Content": [
              {
                "HeaderConfig": {
                  "Header": "string",
                  "TextColor": "string",
                  "Alignment": enum
                },
                "BackgroundColor": "string",
                "BodyConfig": {
                  "Body": "string",
                  "TextColor": "string",
```

```
                "Alignment": enum
              },
              "ImageUrl": "string",
              "PrimaryBtn": {
                "DefaultConfig": {
                  "Text": "string",
                  "ButtonAction": enum,
                  "Link": "string",
                  "TextColor": "string",
                  "BackgroundColor": "string",
                  "BorderRadius": integer
                },
                "Web": {
                  "ButtonAction": enum,
                  "Link": "string"
                },
                "IOS": {
                  "ButtonAction": enum,
                  "Link": "string"
                },
                "Android": {
                  "ButtonAction": enum,
                  "Link": "string"
                }
              },
              "SecondaryBtn": {
                "DefaultConfig": {
                  "Text": "string",
                  "ButtonAction": enum,
                  "Link": "string",
                  "TextColor": "string",
                  "BackgroundColor": "string",
                  "BorderRadius": integer
                },
                "Web": {
                  "ButtonAction": enum,
                  "Link": "string"
                },
                "IOS": {
                  "ButtonAction": enum,
                  "Link": "string"
                },
                "Android": {
                  "ButtonAction": enum,
```

```
                    "Link": "string"
                  }
                }
              }
            ],
            "CustomConfig": {
            }
          }
        },
        "Schedule": {
          "StartTime": "string",
          "EndTime": "string",
          "Frequency": enum,
          "IsLocalTime": boolean,
          "Timezone": "string",
          "QuietTime": {
            "Start": "string",
            "End": "string"
          },
          "EventFilter": {
            "Dimensions": {
              "EventType": {
                "DimensionType": enum,
                "Values": [
                  "string"
                ]
              },
              "Attributes": {
              },
              "Metrics": {
              }
            },
            "FilterType": enum
          }
        },
        "TemplateConfiguration": {
          "SMSTemplate": {
            "Name": "string",
            "Version": "string"
          },
          "EmailTemplate": {
            "Name": "string",
            "Version": "string"
          },
```

```
            "PushTemplate": {
              "Name": "string",
              "Version": "string"
            },
            "VoiceTemplate": {
              "Name": "string",
              "Version": "string"
            },
            "InAppTemplate": {
              "Name": "string",
              "Version": "string"
            }
          },
          "CustomDeliveryConfiguration": {
            "EndpointTypes": [
              enum
            ],
            "DeliveryUri": "string"
          },
          "SizePercent": integer,
          "Id": "string",
          "State": {
            "CampaignStatus": enum
          }
        }
      ],
      "HoldoutPercent": integer,
      "Name": "string",
      "Limits": {
        "Daily": integer,
        "Total": integer,
        "Session": integer,
        "MessagesPerSecond": integer,
        "MaximumDuration": integer
      },
      "Description": "string",
      "Hook": {
        "LambdaFunctionName": "string",
        "WebUrl": "string",
        "Mode": enum
      },
      "State": {
        "CampaignStatus": enum
      },
```

```
      "DefaultState": {
        "CampaignStatus": enum
      },
      "Version": integer,
      "IsPaused": boolean,
      "Arn": "string",
      "tags": {
      },
      "Priority": integer
    }
  ],
  "NextToken": "string"
}
```

MessageBody schema

```
{
  "RequestID": "string",
  "Message": "string"
}
```

Properties

AttributeDimension

Specifies attribute-based criteria for including or excluding endpoints from a segment.

AttributeType

The type of segment dimension to use. Valid values are:

- `INCLUSIVE` – endpoints that have attributes matching the values are included in the segment.
- `EXCLUSIVE` – endpoints that have attributes matching the values are excluded from the segment.
- `CONTAINS` – endpoints that have attributes' substrings match the values are included in the segment.
- `BEFORE` – endpoints with attributes read as ISO_INSTANT datetimes before the value are included in the segment.
- `AFTER` – endpoints with attributes read as ISO_INSTANT datetimes after the value are included in the segment.

- `BETWEEN` – endpoints with attributes read as ISO_INSTANT datetimes between the values are included in the segment.
- `ON` – endpoints with attributes read as ISO_INSTANT dates on the value are included in the segment. Time is ignored in this comparison.

Type: string

Required: False

Values: `INCLUSIVE | EXCLUSIVE | CONTAINS | BEFORE | AFTER | BETWEEN | NOT_BETWEEN | ON`

Values

The criteria values to use for the segment dimension. Depending on the value of the `AttributeType` property, endpoints are included or excluded from the segment if their attribute values match the criteria values.

Type: Array of type string

Required: True

CampaignCustomMessage

Specifies the contents of a message that's sent through a custom channel to recipients of a campaign.

Data

The raw, JSON-formatted string to use as the payload for the message. The maximum size is 5 KB.

Type: string

Required: False

CampaignEmailMessage

Specifies the content and "From" address for an email message that's sent to recipients of a campaign.

Body

The body of the email for recipients whose email clients don't render HTML content.

Type: string
Required: False

Title

The subject line, or title, of the email.

Type: string
Required: False

HtmlBody

The body of the email, in HTML format, for recipients whose email clients render HTML content.

Type: string
Required: False

FromAddress

The verified email address to send the email from. The default address is the `FromAddress` specified for the email channel for the application.

Type: string
Required: False

Headers

The list of MessageHeaders for the email. You can have up to 15 MessageHeaders for each email.

Type: Array of type MessageHeader
Required: False

CampaignEventFilter

Specifies the settings for events that cause a campaign to be sent.

Dimensions

The dimension settings of the event filter for the campaign.

Type: EventDimensions
Required: True

FilterType

The type of event that causes the campaign to be sent. Valid values are: `SYSTEM`, sends the campaign when a system event occurs; and, `ENDPOINT`, sends the campaign when an endpoint event (Events resource) occurs.

Type: string
Required: True
Values: `SYSTEM | ENDPOINT | USER`

CampaignHook

Specifies settings for invoking an AWS Lambda function that customizes a segment for a campaign.

LambdaFunctionName

The name or Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the AWS Lambda function that Amazon Pinpoint invokes to customize a segment for a campaign.

Type: string
Required: False

WebUrl

The web URL that Amazon Pinpoint calls to invoke the AWS Lambda function over HTTPS.

Type: string
Required: False

Mode

The mode that Amazon Pinpoint uses to invoke the AWS Lambda function. Possible values are:

- `FILTER` – Invoke the function to customize the segment that's used by a campaign.
- `DELIVERY` – (Deprecated) Previously, invoked the function to send a campaign through a custom channel. This functionality is not supported anymore. To send a campaign through a custom channel, use the `CustomDeliveryConfiguration` and `CampaignCustomMessage` objects of the campaign.

Type: string
Required: False
Values: `DELIVERY | FILTER`

CampaignInAppMessage

Specifies the appearance of an in-app message, including the message type, the title and body text, text and background colors, and the configurations of buttons that appear in the message.

Body

The body text of the in-app notification.

Type: string
Required: False

Layout

A string that describes how the in-app message will appear. You can specify one of the following:

- `BOTTOM_BANNER` – a message that appears as a banner at the bottom of the page.
- `TOP_BANNER` – a message that appears as a banner at the top of the page.
- `OVERLAYS` – a message that covers entire screen.
- `MOBILE_FEED` – a message that appears in a window in front of the page.
- `MIDDLE_BANNER` – a message that appears as a banner in the middle of the page.
- `CAROUSEL` – a scrollable layout of up to five unique messages.

Type: string
Required: False

Values: `BOTTOM_BANNER | TOP_BANNER | OVERLAYS | MOBILE_FEED | MIDDLE_BANNER | CAROUSEL`

Content

An array that contains configurtion information about the in-app message for the campaign, including title and body text, text colors, background colors, image URLs, and button configurations.

Type: Array of type InAppMessageContent
Required: False

CustomConfig

An object that contains custom data (in the form of key-value pairs) that is included in the in-app messaging payload.

Type: object
Required: False

CampaignLimits

For a campaign, specifies limits on the messages that the campaign can send. For an application, specifies the default limits for messages that campaigns in the application can send.

Daily

The maximum number of messages that a campaign can send to a single endpoint during a 24-hour period. For an application, this value specifies the default limit for the number of messages that campaigns and journeys can send to a single endpoint during a 24-hour period. The maximum value is 100.

Type: integer
Required: False

Total

The maximum number of messages that a campaign can send to a single endpoint during the course of the campaign. If a campaign recurs, this setting applies to all runs of the campaign. The maximum value is 100.

Type: integer
Required: False

Session

The maximum number of messages that the campaign can send per user session.

Type: integer
Required: False

MessagesPerSecond

The maximum number of messages that a campaign can send each second. For an application, this value specifies the default limit for the number of messages that campaigns can send each second. The minimum value is 1. The maximum value is 20,000.

Type: integer
Required: False

MaximumDuration

The maximum amount of time, in seconds, that a campaign can attempt to deliver a message after the scheduled start time for the campaign. The minimum value is 60 seconds.

Type: integer
Required: False

CampaignResponse

Provides information about the status, configuration, and other settings for a campaign.

TreatmentName

The custom name of the default treatment for the campaign, if the campaign has multiple treatments. A *treatment* is a variation of a campaign that's used for A/B testing.

Type: string
Required: False

TreatmentDescription

The custom description of the default treatment for the campaign.

Type: string
Required: False

MessageConfiguration

The message configuration settings for the campaign.

Type: MessageConfiguration
Required: False

Schedule

The schedule settings for the campaign.

Type: Schedule
Required: False

TemplateConfiguration

The message template that’s used for the campaign.

Type: TemplateConfiguration
Required: False

CustomDeliveryConfiguration

The delivery configuration settings for sending the campaign through a custom channel.

Type: CustomDeliveryConfiguration
Required: False

Id

The unique identifier for the campaign.

Type: string
Required: True

ApplicationId

The unique identifier for the application that the campaign applies to.

Type: string
Required: True

CreationDate

The date, in ISO 8601 format, when the campaign was created.

Type: string
Required: True

LastModifiedDate

The date, in ISO 8601 format, when the campaign was last modified.

Type: string
Required: True

SegmentId

The unique identifier for the segment that's associated with the campaign.

Type: string
Required: True

SegmentVersion

The version number of the segment that's associated with the campaign.

Type: integer
Required: True

AdditionalTreatments

An array of responses, one for each treatment that you defined for the campaign, in addition to the default treatment.

Type: Array of type TreatmentResource
Required: False

HoldoutPercent

The allocated percentage of users (segment members) who shouldn't receive messages from the campaign.

Type: integer
Required: False

Name

The name of the campaign.

Type: string
Required: False

Limits

The messaging limits for the campaign.

Type: CampaignLimits
Required: False

Description

The custom description of the campaign.

Type: string
Required: False

Hook

The settings for the AWS Lambda function to use as a code hook for the campaign. You can use this hook to customize the segment that's used by the campaign.

Type: CampaignHook
Required: False

State

The current status of the campaign.

Type: CampaignState
Required: False

DefaultState

The current status of the campaign's default treatment. This value exists only for campaigns that have more than one treatment.

Type: CampaignState
Required: False

Version

The version number of the campaign.

Type: integer
Required: False

IsPaused

Specifies whether the campaign is paused. A paused campaign doesn't run unless you resume it by changing this value to `false`. If you restart a campaign, the campaign restarts from the beginning and not at the point you paused it.

Type: boolean
Required: False

Arn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the campaign.

Type: string
Required: True

tags

A string-to-string map of key-value pairs that identifies the tags that are associated with the campaign. Each tag consists of a required tag key and an associated tag value.

Type: object
Required: False

Priority

Defines the priority of the campaign. This value used to determine the order in which messages are displayed to the recipient if there are multiple messages scheduled to be displayed at the same time.

Type: integer
Required: False

CampaignSmsMessage

Specifies the content and settings for an SMS message that's sent to recipients of a campaign.

Body

The body of the SMS message.

Type: string
Required: False

MessageType

The SMS message type. Valid values are `TRANSACTIONAL` (for messages that are critical or time-sensitive, such as a one-time passwords) and `PROMOTIONAL` (for messsages that aren't critical or time-sensitive, such as marketing messages).

Type: string
Required: False
Values: `TRANSACTIONAL | PROMOTIONAL`

SenderId

The alphabetic Sender ID to display as the sender of the message on a recipient's device. Support for sender IDs varies by country or region. To specify a phone number as the sender, omit this parameter and use `OriginationNumber` instead. For more information about support for Sender ID by country, see the Amazon Pinpoint User Guide.

Type: string
Required: False

OriginationNumber

The number to send the SMS message from. The phone number that you specify must exist in your Amazon Pinpoint account—you can't pass an arbitrary phone number. If you want to use a sender ID to send your message, omit this parameter and use `SenderId` instead.

Type: string
Required: False

EntityId

A registered Entity ID (currently only used when sending messages to recipients in India).

Type: string
Required: False

TemplateId

A registered Template ID (currently only used when sending messages to recipients in India).

Type: string
Required: False

CampaignState

Provides information about the status of a campaign.

CampaignStatus

The current status of the campaign, or the current status of a treatment that belongs to an A/B test campaign.

If a campaign uses A/B testing, the campaign has a status of `COMPLETED` only if all campaign treatments have a status of `COMPLETED`. If you delete the segment that's associated with a campaign, the campaign fails and has a status of `DELETED`.

Type: string
Required: False
Values: `SCHEDULED | EXECUTING | PENDING_NEXT_RUN | COMPLETED | PAUSED | DELETED | INVALID | PENDING_APPROVAL | DRAFT`

CampaignsResponse

Provides information about the configuration and other settings for all the campaigns that are associated with an application.

Item

An array of responses, one for each campaign that's associated with the application.

Type: Array of type CampaignResponse
Required: True

NextToken

The string to use in a subsequent request to get the next page of results in a paginated response. This value is null if there are no additional pages.

Type: string

Required: False

CustomDeliveryConfiguration

Specifies the delivery configuration settings for sending a campaign or campaign treatment through a custom channel. This object is required if you use the `CampaignCustomMessage` object to define the message to send for the campaign or campaign treatment.

EndpointTypes

The types of endpoints to send the campaign or treatment to. Each valid value maps to a type of channel that you can associate with an endpoint by using the `ChannelType` property of an endpoint.

Type: Array of type string

Required: False

Values: `PUSH | GCM | APNS | APNS_SANDBOX | APNS_VOIP | APNS_VOIP_SANDBOX | ADM | SMS | VOICE | EMAIL | BAIDU | CUSTOM | IN_APP`

DeliveryUri

The destination to send the campaign or treatment to. This value can be one of the following:

- The name or Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of an AWS Lambda function to invoke to handle delivery of the campaign or treatment.
- The URL for a web application or service that supports HTTPS and can receive the message. The URL has to be a full URL, including the HTTPS protocol.

Type: string

Required: True

DefaultButtonConfiguration

Information about the default behavior for a button that appears in an in-app message. You can optionally add button configurations that specifically apply to iOS, Android, or web browser users.

Text

The text that appears on a button in an in-app message.

Type: string
Required: True

ButtonAction

The action that occurs when a recipient chooses a button in an in-app message. You can specify one of the following:

- `LINK` – A link to a web destination.
- `DEEP_LINK` – A link to a specific page in an application.
- `CLOSE` – Dismisses the message.

Type: string
Required: True
Values: `LINK | DEEP_LINK | CLOSE`

Link

The destination (such as a URL) for a button.

Type: string
Required: False

TextColor

The color of the body text in a button, expressed as a string consisting of a hex color code (such as "#000000" for black).

Type: string
Required: False

BackgroundColor

The background color of a button, expressed as a string consisting of a hex color code (such as "#000000" for black).

Type: string
Required: False

BorderRadius

The border radius of a button.

Type: integer
Required: False

EventDimensions

Specifies the dimensions for an event filter that determines when a campaign is sent or a journey activity is performed.

EventType

The name of the event that causes the campaign to be sent or the journey activity to be performed. This can be a standard event that Amazon Pinpoint generates, such as `_email.delivered` or `_custom.delivered`. For campaigns, this can also be a custom event that's specific to your application. For information about standard events, see Streaming Amazon Pinpoint Events in the *Amazon Pinpoint Developer Guide*.

Type: SetDimension
Required: False

Attributes

One or more custom attributes that your application reports to Amazon Pinpoint. You can use these attributes as selection criteria when you create an event filter.

Type: object
Required: False

Metrics

One or more custom metrics that your application reports to Amazon Pinpoint. You can use these metrics as selection criteria when you create an event filter.

Type: object
Required: False

InAppMessageBodyConfig

Configuration information related to the main body text of an in-app message.

Body

The main body text of the message.

Type: string
Required: True

TextColor

The color of the body text, expressed as a string consisting of a hex color code (such as "#000000" for black).

Type: string
Required: False

Alignment

The text alignment of the main body text of the message.

Type: string
Required: True
Values: `LEFT | CENTER | RIGHT`

InAppMessageButton

Configuration information for a button that appears in an in-app message.

DefaultConfig

An object that defines the default behavior for a button in an in-app message.

Type: DefaultButtonConfiguration
Required: False

Web

An object that defines the default behavior for a button in in-app messages for web applications.

Type: OverrideButtonConfiguration
Required: False

IOS

An object that defines the default behavior for a button in in-app messages sent to iOS devices.

Type: OverrideButtonConfiguration
Required: False

Android

An object that defines the default behavior for a button in in-app messages sent to Android.

Type: OverrideButtonConfiguration
Required: False

InAppMessageContent

Configuration information related to an in-app message.

HeaderConfig

An object that contains configuration information about the header or title text of the in-app message.

Type: InAppMessageHeaderConfig

Required: False

BackgroundColor

The background color for an in-app message banner, expressed as a string consisting of a hex color code (such as "#000000" for black).

Type: string
Required: False

BodyConfig

An object that contains configuration information about the header or title text of the in-app message.

Type: InAppMessageBodyConfig
Required: False

ImageUrl

The URL of the image that appears on an in-app message banner.

Type: string
Required: False

PrimaryBtn

An object that contains configuration information about the primary button in an in-app message.

Type: InAppMessageButton
Required: False

SecondaryBtn

An object that contains configuration information about the secondary button in an in-app message.

Type: InAppMessageButton

Required: False

InAppMessageHeaderConfig

Configuration information related to the message header for an in-app message.

Header

The text that appears in the header or title of the message.

Type: string
Required: True

TextColor

The color of the body text, expressed as a string consisting of a hex color code (such as "#000000" for black).

Type: string
Required: False

Alignment

The text alignment of the title of the message.

Type: string
Required: True
Values: `LEFT | CENTER | RIGHT`

Message

Specifies the content and settings for a push notification that's sent to recipients of a campaign.

Body

The body of the notification message. The maximum number of characters is 200.

Type: string
Required: False

Title

The title to display above the notification message on a recipient's device.

Type: string
Required: False

ImageUrl

The URL of an image to display in the push notification.

Type: string
Required: False

ImageIconUrl

The URL of the image to display as the push notification icon, such as the icon for the app.

Type: string
Required: False

ImageSmallIconUrl

The URL of the image to display as the small, push notification icon, such as a small version of the icon for the app.

Type: string
Required: False

MediaUrl

The URL of the image or video to display in the push notification.

Type: string
Required: False

Action

The action to occur if a recipient taps the push notification. Valid values are:

- `OPEN_APP` – Your app opens or it becomes the foreground app if it was sent to the background. This is the default action.
- `DEEP_LINK` – Your app opens and displays a designated user interface in the app. This setting uses the deep-linking features of iOS and Android.
- `URL` – The default mobile browser on the recipient's device opens and loads the web page at a URL that you specify.

Type: string
Required: False
Values: `OPEN_APP | DEEP_LINK | URL`

Url

The URL to open in a recipient's default mobile browser, if a recipient taps the push notification and the value of the `Action` property is `URL`.

Type: string
Required: False

SilentPush

Specifies whether the notification is a silent push notification, which is a push notification that doesn't display on a recipient's device. Silent push notifications can be used for cases such as updating an app's configuration, displaying messages in an in-app message center, or supporting phone home functionality.

Type: boolean
Required: False

JsonBody

The JSON payload to use for a silent push notification.

Type: string
Required: False

RawContent

The raw, JSON-formatted string to use as the payload for the notification message. If specified, this value overrides all other content for the message.

Type: string
Required: False

TimeToLive

The number of seconds that the push notification service should keep the message, if the service is unable to deliver the notification the first time. This value is converted to an expiration value when it's sent to a push notification service. If this value is `0`, the service treats the notification as if it expires immediately and the service doesn't store or try to deliver the notification again.

This value doesn't apply to messages that are sent through the Amazon Device Messaging (ADM) service.

Type: integer
Required: False

MessageBody

Provides information about an API request or response.

RequestID

The unique identifier for the request or response.

Type: string
Required: False

Message

The message that's returned from the API.

Type: string
Required: False

MessageConfiguration

Specifies the message configuration settings for a campaign.

DefaultMessage

The default message that the campaign sends through all the channels that are configured for the campaign.

Type: Message
Required: False

APNSMessage

The message that the campaign sends through the APNs (Apple Push Notification service) channel. If specified, this message overrides the default message.

Type: Message
Required: False

GCMMessage

The message that the campaign sends through the GCM channel, which enables Amazon Pinpoint to send push notifications through the Firebase Cloud Messaging (FCM), formerly Google Cloud Messaging (GCM), service. If specified, this message overrides the default message.

Type: Message
Required: False

ADMMessage

The message that the campaign sends through the ADM (Amazon Device Messaging) channel. If specified, this message overrides the default message.

Type: Message
Required: False

BaiduMessage

The message that the campaign sends through the Baidu (Baidu Cloud Push) channel. If specified, this message overrides the default message.

Type: Message
Required: False

EmailMessage

The message that the campaign sends through the email channel. If specified, this message overrides the default message.

> **Note**
> The maximum email message size is 200 KB. You can use email templates to send larger email messages.

Type: CampaignEmailMessage
Required: False

SMSMessage

The message that the campaign sends through the SMS channel. If specified, this message overrides the default message.

Type: CampaignSmsMessage
Required: False

CustomMessage

The message that the campaign sends through a custom channel, as specified by the delivery configuration (`CustomDeliveryConfiguration`) settings for the campaign. If specified, this message overrides the default message.

Type: CampaignCustomMessage
Required: False

InAppMessage

The default message for the in-app messaging channel. This message overrides the default message (`DefaultMessage`).

Type: CampaignInAppMessage
Required: False

MessageHeader

Contains the name and value pair of an message header to add to your email. You can have up to 15 MessageHeaders. A header can contain information such as the sender, receiver, route, or timestamp.

Name

The name of the message header. The header name can contain up to 126 characters.

Type: string
Required: False

Value

The value of the message header. The header value can contain up to 870 characters, including the length of any rendered attributes. For example if you add the `{CreationDate}` attribute, it renders as `YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SS.SSSZ` and is 24 characters in length.

Type: string
Required: False

MetricDimension

Specifies metric-based criteria for including or excluding endpoints from a segment. These criteria derive from custom metrics that you define for endpoints.

ComparisonOperator

The operator to use when comparing metric values. Valid values are: `GREATER_THAN`, `LESS_THAN`, `GREATER_THAN_OR_EQUAL`, `LESS_THAN_OR_EQUAL`, and `EQUAL`.

Type: string
Required: True

Value

The value to compare.

Type: number
Required: True

OverrideButtonConfiguration

Configuration information related to the configuration of a button with settings that are specific to a certain device type.

ButtonAction

The action that occurs when a recipient chooses a button in an in-app message. You can specify one of the following:

- `LINK` – A link to a web destination.
- `DEEP_LINK` – A link to a specific page in an application.
- `CLOSE` – Dismisses the message.

Type: string
Required: False
Values: `LINK | DEEP_LINK | CLOSE`

Link

The destination (such as a URL) for a button.

Type: string
Required: False

QuietTime

Specifies the start and end times that define a time range when messages aren't sent to endpoints.

Start

The specific time when quiet time begins. This value has to use 24-hour notation and be in HH:MM format, where HH is the hour (with a leading zero, if applicable) and MM is the minutes. For example, use `02:30` to represent 2:30 AM, or `14:30` to represent 2:30 PM.

Type: string
Required: False

End

The specific time when quiet time ends. This value has to use 24-hour notation and be in HH:MM format, where HH is the hour (with a leading zero, if applicable) and MM is the minutes. For example, use `02:30` to represent 2:30 AM, or `14:30` to represent 2:30 PM.

Type: string
Required: False

Schedule

Specifies the schedule settings for a campaign.

StartTime

The scheduled time when the campaign began or will begin. Valid values are: `IMMEDIATE`, to start the campaign immediately; or, a specific time in ISO 8601 format.

Type: string
Required: True

EndTime

The scheduled time, in ISO 8601 format, when the campaign ended or will end.

Type: string
Required: False

Frequency

Specifies how often the campaign is sent or whether the campaign is sent in response to a specific event.

Type: string
Required: False
Values: `ONCE | HOURLY | DAILY | WEEKLY | MONTHLY | EVENT | IN_APP_EVENT`

IsLocalTime

Specifies whether the start and end times for the campaign schedule use each recipient's local time. To base the schedule on each recipient's local time, set this value to `true`.

Type: boolean
Required: False

Timezone

The starting UTC offset for the campaign schedule, if the value of the `IsLocalTime` property is `true`. Valid values are: `UTC, UTC+01, UTC+02, UTC+03, UTC+03:30, UTC+04, UTC+04:30, UTC+05, UTC+05:30, UTC+05:45, UTC+06, UTC+06:30, UTC+07, UTC+08, UTC+09, UTC+09:30, UTC+10, UTC+10:30, UTC+11, UTC+12, UTC+13, UTC-02, UTC-03, UTC-04, UTC-05, UTC-06, UTC-07, UTC-08, UTC-09, UTC-10,` and `UTC-11`.

Type: string
Required: False

QuietTime

The default quiet time for the campaign. Quiet time is a specific time range when a campaign doesn't send messages to endpoints, if all the following conditions are met:

- The `EndpointDemographic.Timezone` property of the endpoint is set to a valid value.
- The current time in the endpoint's time zone is later than or equal to the time specified by the `QuietTime.Start` property for the campaign.
- The current time in the endpoint's time zone is earlier than or equal to the time specified by the `QuietTime.End` property for the campaign.

If any of the preceding conditions isn't met, the endpoint will receive messages from the campaign, even if quiet time is enabled.

Type: QuietTime
Required: False

EventFilter

The type of event that causes the campaign to be sent, if the value of the `Frequency` property is `EVENT`.

Type: CampaignEventFilter
Required: False

SetDimension

Specifies the dimension type and values for a segment dimension.

DimensionType

The type of segment dimension to use. Valid values are: `INCLUSIVE`, endpoints that match the criteria are included in the segment; and, `EXCLUSIVE`, endpoints that match the criteria are excluded from the segment.

Type: string
Required: False
Values: `INCLUSIVE | EXCLUSIVE`

Values

The criteria values to use for the segment dimension. Depending on the value of the `DimensionType` property, endpoints are included or excluded from the segment if their values match the criteria values.

Type: Array of type string
Required: True

Template

Specifies the name and version of the message template to use for the message.

Name

The name of the message template to use for the message. If specified, this value must match the name of an existing message template.

Type: string
Required: False

Version

The unique identifier for the version of the message template to use for the message. If specified, this value must match the identifier for an existing template version. To retrieve a list of versions and version identifiers for a template, use the Template Versions resource.

If you don't specify a value for this property, Amazon Pinpoint uses the *active version* of the template. The *active version* is typically the version of a template that's been most recently reviewed and approved for use, depending on your workflow. It isn't necessarily the latest version of a template.

Type: string
Required: False

TemplateConfiguration

Specifies the message template to use for the message, for each type of channel.

SMSTemplate

The SMS template to use for the message.

Type: Template
Required: False

EmailTemplate

The email template to use for the message.

Type: Template
Required: False

PushTemplate

The push notification template to use for the message.

Type: Template
Required: False

VoiceTemplate

The voice template to use for the message. This object isn't supported for campaigns.

Type: Template
Required: False

InAppTemplate

The InApp template to use for the message. The InApp template object is not supported for SendMessages.

Type: Template
Required: False

TreatmentResource

Specifies the settings for a campaign treatment. A *treatment* is a variation of a campaign that's used for A/B testing of a campaign.

TreatmentName

The custom name of the treatment.

Type: string
Required: False

TreatmentDescription

The custom description of the treatment.

Type: string
Required: False

MessageConfiguration

The message configuration settings for the treatment.

Type: MessageConfiguration
Required: False

Schedule

The schedule settings for the treatment.

Type: Schedule
Required: False

TemplateConfiguration

The message template to use for the treatment.

Type: TemplateConfiguration
Required: False

CustomDeliveryConfiguration

The delivery configuration settings for sending the treatment through a custom channel. This object is required if the `MessageConfiguration` object for the treatment specifies a `CustomMessage` object.

Type: CustomDeliveryConfiguration
Required: False

SizePercent

The allocated percentage of users (segment members) that the treatment is sent to.

Type: integer
Required: True

Id

The unique identifier for the treatment.

Type: string
Required: True

State

The current status of the treatment.

Type: CampaignState
Required: False

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

GetCampaignVersions

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3

- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

Campaigns

A *campaign* represents a messaging initiative that engages a specific segment of users for an Amazon Pinpoint application. The information represented by this resource includes the segment of users that a campaign sends messages to, the message that a campaign delivers, and the schedule on which a campaign runs.

You can use the Campaigns resource to create, update, or delete a campaign, or to retrieve information about all the campaigns that are associated with an application.

URI

`/v1/apps/application-id/campaigns`

HTTP methods

GET

Operation ID: `GetCampaigns`

Retrieves information about the status, configuration, and other settings for all the campaigns that are associated with an application.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`accept`	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Query parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`page-size`	String	False	The maximum number of items to include in each page of a paginated response. This parameter is not supported for application, campaign, and journey metrics.
`token`	String	False	The `NextToken` string that specifies which page of results to return in a paginated response.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
`200`	`CampaignsResponse`	The request succeeded.

Status code	Response model	Description
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenExceptio n).
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedE xception).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large (RequestEntityTooLargeExcep tion).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsEx ception).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (Internal ServerErrorException).

POST

Operation ID: `CreateCampaign`

Creates a new campaign for an application or updates the settings of an existing campaign for an application.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
accept	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
201	CampaignResponse	The request succeeded and the specified resource was created.

Status code	Response model	Description
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenExceptio n).
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedE xception).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large (RequestEntityTooLargeExcep tion).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsEx ception).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (Internal ServerErrorException).

OPTIONS

Retrieves information about the communication requirements and options that are available for the Campaigns resource.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	None	The request succeeded.

Schemas

Request bodies

POST schema

```
{
  "TreatmentName": "string",
  "TreatmentDescription": "string",
  "MessageConfiguration": {
    "DefaultMessage": {
      "Body": "string",
      "Title": "string",
      "ImageUrl": "string",
      "ImageIconUrl": "string",
      "ImageSmallIconUrl": "string",
      "MediaUrl": "string",
```

```
        "Action": enum,
        "Url": "string",
        "SilentPush": boolean,
        "JsonBody": "string",
        "RawContent": "string",
        "TimeToLive": integer
      },
      "APNSMessage": {
        "Body": "string",
        "Title": "string",
        "ImageUrl": "string",
        "ImageIconUrl": "string",
        "ImageSmallIconUrl": "string",
        "MediaUrl": "string",
        "Action": enum,
        "Url": "string",
        "SilentPush": boolean,
        "JsonBody": "string",
        "RawContent": "string",
        "TimeToLive": integer
      },
      "GCMMessage": {
        "Body": "string",
        "Title": "string",
        "ImageUrl": "string",
        "ImageIconUrl": "string",
        "ImageSmallIconUrl": "string",
        "MediaUrl": "string",
        "Action": enum,
        "Url": "string",
        "SilentPush": boolean,
        "JsonBody": "string",
        "RawContent": "string",
        "TimeToLive": integer
      },
      "ADMMessage": {
        "Body": "string",
        "Title": "string",
        "ImageUrl": "string",
        "ImageIconUrl": "string",
        "ImageSmallIconUrl": "string",
        "MediaUrl": "string",
        "Action": enum,
        "Url": "string",
```

```
      "SilentPush": boolean,
      "JsonBody": "string",
      "RawContent": "string",
      "TimeToLive": integer
    },
    "BaiduMessage": {
      "Body": "string",
      "Title": "string",
      "ImageUrl": "string",
      "ImageIconUrl": "string",
      "ImageSmallIconUrl": "string",
      "MediaUrl": "string",
      "Action": enum,
      "Url": "string",
      "SilentPush": boolean,
      "JsonBody": "string",
      "RawContent": "string",
      "TimeToLive": integer
    },
    "EmailMessage": {
      "Body": "string",
      "Title": "string",
      "HtmlBody": "string",
      "FromAddress": "string",
      "Headers": [
        {
          "Name": "string",
          "Value": "string"
        }
      ]
    },
    "SMSMessage": {
      "Body": "string",
      "MessageType": enum,
      "SenderId": "string",
      "OriginationNumber": "string",
      "EntityId": "string",
      "TemplateId": "string"
    },
    "CustomMessage": {
      "Data": "string"
    },
    "InAppMessage": {
      "Body": "string",
```

```
      "Layout": enum,
      "Content": [
        {
          "HeaderConfig": {
            "Header": "string",
            "TextColor": "string",
            "Alignment": enum
          },
          "BackgroundColor": "string",
          "BodyConfig": {
            "Body": "string",
            "TextColor": "string",
            "Alignment": enum
          },
          "ImageUrl": "string",
          "PrimaryBtn": {
            "DefaultConfig": {
              "Text": "string",
              "ButtonAction": enum,
              "Link": "string",
              "TextColor": "string",
              "BackgroundColor": "string",
              "BorderRadius": integer
            },
            "Web": {
              "ButtonAction": enum,
              "Link": "string"
            },
            "IOS": {
              "ButtonAction": enum,
              "Link": "string"
            },
            "Android": {
              "ButtonAction": enum,
              "Link": "string"
            }
          },
          "SecondaryBtn": {
            "DefaultConfig": {
              "Text": "string",
              "ButtonAction": enum,
              "Link": "string",
              "TextColor": "string",
              "BackgroundColor": "string",
```

```
              "BorderRadius": integer
            },
            "Web": {
              "ButtonAction": enum,
              "Link": "string"
            },
            "IOS": {
              "ButtonAction": enum,
              "Link": "string"
            },
            "Android": {
              "ButtonAction": enum,
              "Link": "string"
            }
          }
        }
      ],
      "CustomConfig": {
      }
    }
  },
  "Schedule": {
    "StartTime": "string",
    "EndTime": "string",
    "Frequency": enum,
    "IsLocalTime": boolean,
    "Timezone": "string",
    "QuietTime": {
      "Start": "string",
      "End": "string"
    },
    "EventFilter": {
      "Dimensions": {
        "EventType": {
          "DimensionType": enum,
          "Values": [
            "string"
          ]
        },
        "Attributes": {
        },
        "Metrics": {
        }
      },
```

```
      "FilterType": enum
    }
  },
  "TemplateConfiguration": {
    "SMSTemplate": {
      "Name": "string",
      "Version": "string"
    },
    "EmailTemplate": {
      "Name": "string",
      "Version": "string"
    },
    "PushTemplate": {
      "Name": "string",
      "Version": "string"
    },
    "VoiceTemplate": {
      "Name": "string",
      "Version": "string"
    },
    "InAppTemplate": {
      "Name": "string",
      "Version": "string"
    }
  },
  "CustomDeliveryConfiguration": {
    "EndpointTypes": [
      enum
    ],
    "DeliveryUri": "string"
  },
  "SegmentId": "string",
  "SegmentVersion": integer,
  "IsPaused": boolean,
  "AdditionalTreatments": [
    {
      "TreatmentName": "string",
      "TreatmentDescription": "string",
      "MessageConfiguration": {
        "DefaultMessage": {
          "Body": "string",
          "Title": "string",
          "ImageUrl": "string",
          "ImageIconUrl": "string",
```

```
            "ImageSmallIconUrl": "string",
            "MediaUrl": "string",
            "Action": enum,
            "Url": "string",
            "SilentPush": boolean,
            "JsonBody": "string",
            "RawContent": "string",
            "TimeToLive": integer
        },
        "APNSMessage": {
            "Body": "string",
            "Title": "string",
            "ImageUrl": "string",
            "ImageIconUrl": "string",
            "ImageSmallIconUrl": "string",
            "MediaUrl": "string",
            "Action": enum,
            "Url": "string",
            "SilentPush": boolean,
            "JsonBody": "string",
            "RawContent": "string",
            "TimeToLive": integer
        },
        "GCMMessage": {
            "Body": "string",
            "Title": "string",
            "ImageUrl": "string",
            "ImageIconUrl": "string",
            "ImageSmallIconUrl": "string",
            "MediaUrl": "string",
            "Action": enum,
            "Url": "string",
            "SilentPush": boolean,
            "JsonBody": "string",
            "RawContent": "string",
            "TimeToLive": integer
        },
        "ADMMessage": {
            "Body": "string",
            "Title": "string",
            "ImageUrl": "string",
            "ImageIconUrl": "string",
            "ImageSmallIconUrl": "string",
            "MediaUrl": "string",
```

```
            "Action": enum,
            "Url": "string",
            "SilentPush": boolean,
            "JsonBody": "string",
            "RawContent": "string",
            "TimeToLive": integer
          },
          "BaiduMessage": {
            "Body": "string",
            "Title": "string",
            "ImageUrl": "string",
            "ImageIconUrl": "string",
            "ImageSmallIconUrl": "string",
            "MediaUrl": "string",
            "Action": enum,
            "Url": "string",
            "SilentPush": boolean,
            "JsonBody": "string",
            "RawContent": "string",
            "TimeToLive": integer
          },
          "EmailMessage": {
            "Body": "string",
            "Title": "string",
            "HtmlBody": "string",
            "FromAddress": "string",
            "Headers": [
              {
                "Name": "string",
                "Value": "string"
              }
            ]
          },
          "SMSMessage": {
            "Body": "string",
            "MessageType": enum,
            "SenderId": "string",
            "OriginationNumber": "string",
            "EntityId": "string",
            "TemplateId": "string"
          },
          "CustomMessage": {
            "Data": "string"
          },
```

```
        "InAppMessage": {
          "Body": "string",
          "Layout": enum,
          "Content": [
            {
              "HeaderConfig": {
                "Header": "string",
                "TextColor": "string",
                "Alignment": enum
              },
              "BackgroundColor": "string",
              "BodyConfig": {
                "Body": "string",
                "TextColor": "string",
                "Alignment": enum
              },
              "ImageUrl": "string",
              "PrimaryBtn": {
                "DefaultConfig": {
                  "Text": "string",
                  "ButtonAction": enum,
                  "Link": "string",
                  "TextColor": "string",
                  "BackgroundColor": "string",
                  "BorderRadius": integer
                },
                "Web": {
                  "ButtonAction": enum,
                  "Link": "string"
                },
                "IOS": {
                  "ButtonAction": enum,
                  "Link": "string"
                },
                "Android": {
                  "ButtonAction": enum,
                  "Link": "string"
                }
              },
              "SecondaryBtn": {
                "DefaultConfig": {
                  "Text": "string",
                  "ButtonAction": enum,
                  "Link": "string",
```

```
                "TextColor": "string",
                "BackgroundColor": "string",
                "BorderRadius": integer
              },
              "Web": {
                "ButtonAction": enum,
                "Link": "string"
              },
              "IOS": {
                "ButtonAction": enum,
                "Link": "string"
              },
              "Android": {
                "ButtonAction": enum,
                "Link": "string"
              }
            }
          }
        ],
        "CustomConfig": {
        }
      }
    },
    "Schedule": {
      "StartTime": "string",
      "EndTime": "string",
      "Frequency": enum,
      "IsLocalTime": boolean,
      "Timezone": "string",
      "QuietTime": {
        "Start": "string",
        "End": "string"
      },
      "EventFilter": {
        "Dimensions": {
          "EventType": {
            "DimensionType": enum,
            "Values": [
              "string"
            ]
          },
          "Attributes": {
          },
          "Metrics": {
```

```
            }
          },
          "FilterType": enum
        }
      },
      "TemplateConfiguration": {
        "SMSTemplate": {
          "Name": "string",
          "Version": "string"
        },
        "EmailTemplate": {
          "Name": "string",
          "Version": "string"
        },
        "PushTemplate": {
          "Name": "string",
          "Version": "string"
        },
        "VoiceTemplate": {
          "Name": "string",
          "Version": "string"
        },
        "InAppTemplate": {
          "Name": "string",
          "Version": "string"
        }
      },
      "CustomDeliveryConfiguration": {
        "EndpointTypes": [
          enum
        ],
        "DeliveryUri": "string"
      },
      "SizePercent": integer
    }
  ],
  "HoldoutPercent": integer,
  "Limits": {
    "Daily": integer,
    "Total": integer,
    "Session": integer,
    "MessagesPerSecond": integer,
    "MaximumDuration": integer
  },
```

```
  "Name": "string",
  "Hook": {
    "LambdaFunctionName": "string",
    "WebUrl": "string",
    "Mode": enum
  },
  "Description": "string",
  "tags": {
  },
  "Priority": integer
}
```

Response bodies

CampaignsResponse schema

```
{
  "Item": [
    {
      "TreatmentName": "string",
      "TreatmentDescription": "string",
      "MessageConfiguration": {
        "DefaultMessage": {
          "Body": "string",
          "Title": "string",
          "ImageUrl": "string",
          "ImageIconUrl": "string",
          "ImageSmallIconUrl": "string",
          "MediaUrl": "string",
          "Action": enum,
          "Url": "string",
          "SilentPush": boolean,
          "JsonBody": "string",
          "RawContent": "string",
          "TimeToLive": integer
        },
        "APNSMessage": {
          "Body": "string",
          "Title": "string",
          "ImageUrl": "string",
          "ImageIconUrl": "string",
          "ImageSmallIconUrl": "string",
          "MediaUrl": "string",
```

```
            "Action": enum,
            "Url": "string",
            "SilentPush": boolean,
            "JsonBody": "string",
            "RawContent": "string",
            "TimeToLive": integer
        },
        "GCMMessage": {
            "Body": "string",
            "Title": "string",
            "ImageUrl": "string",
            "ImageIconUrl": "string",
            "ImageSmallIconUrl": "string",
            "MediaUrl": "string",
            "Action": enum,
            "Url": "string",
            "SilentPush": boolean,
            "JsonBody": "string",
            "RawContent": "string",
            "TimeToLive": integer
        },
        "ADMMessage": {
            "Body": "string",
            "Title": "string",
            "ImageUrl": "string",
            "ImageIconUrl": "string",
            "ImageSmallIconUrl": "string",
            "MediaUrl": "string",
            "Action": enum,
            "Url": "string",
            "SilentPush": boolean,
            "JsonBody": "string",
            "RawContent": "string",
            "TimeToLive": integer
        },
        "BaiduMessage": {
            "Body": "string",
            "Title": "string",
            "ImageUrl": "string",
            "ImageIconUrl": "string",
            "ImageSmallIconUrl": "string",
            "MediaUrl": "string",
            "Action": enum,
            "Url": "string",
```

```
            "SilentPush": boolean,
            "JsonBody": "string",
            "RawContent": "string",
            "TimeToLive": integer
          },
          "EmailMessage": {
            "Body": "string",
            "Title": "string",
            "HtmlBody": "string",
            "FromAddress": "string",
            "Headers": [
              {
                "Name": "string",
                "Value": "string"
              }
            ]
          },
          "SMSMessage": {
            "Body": "string",
            "MessageType": enum,
            "SenderId": "string",
            "OriginationNumber": "string",
            "EntityId": "string",
            "TemplateId": "string"
          },
          "CustomMessage": {
            "Data": "string"
          },
          "InAppMessage": {
            "Body": "string",
            "Layout": enum,
            "Content": [
              {
                "HeaderConfig": {
                  "Header": "string",
                  "TextColor": "string",
                  "Alignment": enum
                },
                "BackgroundColor": "string",
                "BodyConfig": {
                  "Body": "string",
                  "TextColor": "string",
                  "Alignment": enum
                },
```

```
            "ImageUrl": "string",
            "PrimaryBtn": {
              "DefaultConfig": {
                "Text": "string",
                "ButtonAction": enum,
                "Link": "string",
                "TextColor": "string",
                "BackgroundColor": "string",
                "BorderRadius": integer
              },
              "Web": {
                "ButtonAction": enum,
                "Link": "string"
              },
              "IOS": {
                "ButtonAction": enum,
                "Link": "string"
              },
              "Android": {
                "ButtonAction": enum,
                "Link": "string"
              }
            },
            "SecondaryBtn": {
              "DefaultConfig": {
                "Text": "string",
                "ButtonAction": enum,
                "Link": "string",
                "TextColor": "string",
                "BackgroundColor": "string",
                "BorderRadius": integer
              },
              "Web": {
                "ButtonAction": enum,
                "Link": "string"
              },
              "IOS": {
                "ButtonAction": enum,
                "Link": "string"
              },
              "Android": {
                "ButtonAction": enum,
                "Link": "string"
              }
```

```
            }
          }
        ],
        "CustomConfig": {
        }
      }
    },
    "Schedule": {
      "StartTime": "string",
      "EndTime": "string",
      "Frequency": enum,
      "IsLocalTime": boolean,
      "Timezone": "string",
      "QuietTime": {
        "Start": "string",
        "End": "string"
      },
      "EventFilter": {
        "Dimensions": {
          "EventType": {
            "DimensionType": enum,
            "Values": [
              "string"
            ]
          },
          "Attributes": {
          },
          "Metrics": {
          }
        },
        "FilterType": enum
      }
    },
    "TemplateConfiguration": {
      "SMSTemplate": {
        "Name": "string",
        "Version": "string"
      },
      "EmailTemplate": {
        "Name": "string",
        "Version": "string"
      },
      "PushTemplate": {
        "Name": "string",
```

```
            "Version": "string"
          },
          "VoiceTemplate": {
            "Name": "string",
            "Version": "string"
          },
          "InAppTemplate": {
            "Name": "string",
            "Version": "string"
          }
        },
        "CustomDeliveryConfiguration": {
          "EndpointTypes": [
            enum
          ],
          "DeliveryUri": "string"
        },
        "Id": "string",
        "ApplicationId": "string",
        "CreationDate": "string",
        "LastModifiedDate": "string",
        "SegmentId": "string",
        "SegmentVersion": integer,
        "AdditionalTreatments": [
          {
            "TreatmentName": "string",
            "TreatmentDescription": "string",
            "MessageConfiguration": {
              "DefaultMessage": {
                "Body": "string",
                "Title": "string",
                "ImageUrl": "string",
                "ImageIconUrl": "string",
                "ImageSmallIconUrl": "string",
                "MediaUrl": "string",
                "Action": enum,
                "Url": "string",
                "SilentPush": boolean,
                "JsonBody": "string",
                "RawContent": "string",
                "TimeToLive": integer
              },
              "APNSMessage": {
                "Body": "string",
```

```
            "Title": "string",
            "ImageUrl": "string",
            "ImageIconUrl": "string",
            "ImageSmallIconUrl": "string",
            "MediaUrl": "string",
            "Action": enum,
            "Url": "string",
            "SilentPush": boolean,
            "JsonBody": "string",
            "RawContent": "string",
            "TimeToLive": integer
          },
          "GCMMessage": {
            "Body": "string",
            "Title": "string",
            "ImageUrl": "string",
            "ImageIconUrl": "string",
            "ImageSmallIconUrl": "string",
            "MediaUrl": "string",
            "Action": enum,
            "Url": "string",
            "SilentPush": boolean,
            "JsonBody": "string",
            "RawContent": "string",
            "TimeToLive": integer
          },
          "ADMMessage": {
            "Body": "string",
            "Title": "string",
            "ImageUrl": "string",
            "ImageIconUrl": "string",
            "ImageSmallIconUrl": "string",
            "MediaUrl": "string",
            "Action": enum,
            "Url": "string",
            "SilentPush": boolean,
            "JsonBody": "string",
            "RawContent": "string",
            "TimeToLive": integer
          },
          "BaiduMessage": {
            "Body": "string",
            "Title": "string",
            "ImageUrl": "string",
```

```
            "ImageIconUrl": "string",
            "ImageSmallIconUrl": "string",
            "MediaUrl": "string",
            "Action": enum,
            "Url": "string",
            "SilentPush": boolean,
            "JsonBody": "string",
            "RawContent": "string",
            "TimeToLive": integer
          },
          "EmailMessage": {
            "Body": "string",
            "Title": "string",
            "HtmlBody": "string",
            "FromAddress": "string",
            "Headers": [
              {
                "Name": "string",
                "Value": "string"
              }
            ]
          },
          "SMSMessage": {
            "Body": "string",
            "MessageType": enum,
            "SenderId": "string",
            "OriginationNumber": "string",
            "EntityId": "string",
            "TemplateId": "string"
          },
          "CustomMessage": {
            "Data": "string"
          },
          "InAppMessage": {
            "Body": "string",
            "Layout": enum,
            "Content": [
              {
                "HeaderConfig": {
                  "Header": "string",
                  "TextColor": "string",
                  "Alignment": enum
                },
                "BackgroundColor": "string",
```

```
                "BodyConfig": {
                  "Body": "string",
                  "TextColor": "string",
                  "Alignment": enum
                },
                "ImageUrl": "string",
                "PrimaryBtn": {
                  "DefaultConfig": {
                    "Text": "string",
                    "ButtonAction": enum,
                    "Link": "string",
                    "TextColor": "string",
                    "BackgroundColor": "string",
                    "BorderRadius": integer
                  },
                  "Web": {
                    "ButtonAction": enum,
                    "Link": "string"
                  },
                  "IOS": {
                    "ButtonAction": enum,
                    "Link": "string"
                  },
                  "Android": {
                    "ButtonAction": enum,
                    "Link": "string"
                  }
                },
                "SecondaryBtn": {
                  "DefaultConfig": {
                    "Text": "string",
                    "ButtonAction": enum,
                    "Link": "string",
                    "TextColor": "string",
                    "BackgroundColor": "string",
                    "BorderRadius": integer
                  },
                  "Web": {
                    "ButtonAction": enum,
                    "Link": "string"
                  },
                  "IOS": {
                    "ButtonAction": enum,
                    "Link": "string"
```

```
                    },
                    "Android": {
                      "ButtonAction": enum,
                      "Link": "string"
                    }
                  }
                }
              ],
              "CustomConfig": {
              }
            }
          },
          "Schedule": {
            "StartTime": "string",
            "EndTime": "string",
            "Frequency": enum,
            "IsLocalTime": boolean,
            "Timezone": "string",
            "QuietTime": {
              "Start": "string",
              "End": "string"
            },
            "EventFilter": {
              "Dimensions": {
                "EventType": {
                  "DimensionType": enum,
                  "Values": [
                    "string"
                  ]
                },
                "Attributes": {
                },
                "Metrics": {
                }
              },
              "FilterType": enum
            }
          },
          "TemplateConfiguration": {
            "SMSTemplate": {
              "Name": "string",
              "Version": "string"
            },
            "EmailTemplate": {
```

```
            "Name": "string",
            "Version": "string"
          },
          "PushTemplate": {
            "Name": "string",
            "Version": "string"
          },
          "VoiceTemplate": {
            "Name": "string",
            "Version": "string"
          },
          "InAppTemplate": {
            "Name": "string",
            "Version": "string"
          }
        },
        "CustomDeliveryConfiguration": {
          "EndpointTypes": [
            enum
          ],
          "DeliveryUri": "string"
        },
        "SizePercent": integer,
        "Id": "string",
        "State": {
          "CampaignStatus": enum
        }
      }
    ],
    "HoldoutPercent": integer,
    "Name": "string",
    "Limits": {
      "Daily": integer,
      "Total": integer,
      "Session": integer,
      "MessagesPerSecond": integer,
      "MaximumDuration": integer
    },
    "Description": "string",
    "Hook": {
      "LambdaFunctionName": "string",
      "WebUrl": "string",
      "Mode": enum
    },
```

```
      "State": {
        "CampaignStatus": enum
      },
      "DefaultState": {
        "CampaignStatus": enum
      },
      "Version": integer,
      "IsPaused": boolean,
      "Arn": "string",
      "tags": {
      },
      "Priority": integer
    }
  ],
  "NextToken": "string"
}
```

CampaignResponse schema

```
{
  "TreatmentName": "string",
  "TreatmentDescription": "string",
  "MessageConfiguration": {
    "DefaultMessage": {
      "Body": "string",
      "Title": "string",
      "ImageUrl": "string",
      "ImageIconUrl": "string",
      "ImageSmallIconUrl": "string",
      "MediaUrl": "string",
      "Action": enum,
      "Url": "string",
      "SilentPush": boolean,
      "JsonBody": "string",
      "RawContent": "string",
      "TimeToLive": integer
    },
    "APNSMessage": {
      "Body": "string",
      "Title": "string",
      "ImageUrl": "string",
      "ImageIconUrl": "string",
      "ImageSmallIconUrl": "string",
```

```
      "MediaUrl": "string",
      "Action": enum,
      "Url": "string",
      "SilentPush": boolean,
      "JsonBody": "string",
      "RawContent": "string",
      "TimeToLive": integer
    },
    "GCMMessage": {
      "Body": "string",
      "Title": "string",
      "ImageUrl": "string",
      "ImageIconUrl": "string",
      "ImageSmallIconUrl": "string",
      "MediaUrl": "string",
      "Action": enum,
      "Url": "string",
      "SilentPush": boolean,
      "JsonBody": "string",
      "RawContent": "string",
      "TimeToLive": integer
    },
    "ADMMessage": {
      "Body": "string",
      "Title": "string",
      "ImageUrl": "string",
      "ImageIconUrl": "string",
      "ImageSmallIconUrl": "string",
      "MediaUrl": "string",
      "Action": enum,
      "Url": "string",
      "SilentPush": boolean,
      "JsonBody": "string",
      "RawContent": "string",
      "TimeToLive": integer
    },
    "BaiduMessage": {
      "Body": "string",
      "Title": "string",
      "ImageUrl": "string",
      "ImageIconUrl": "string",
      "ImageSmallIconUrl": "string",
      "MediaUrl": "string",
      "Action": enum,
```

```
      "Url": "string",
      "SilentPush": boolean,
      "JsonBody": "string",
      "RawContent": "string",
      "TimeToLive": integer
    },
    "EmailMessage": {
      "Body": "string",
      "Title": "string",
      "HtmlBody": "string",
      "FromAddress": "string",
      "Headers": [
        {
          "Name": "string",
          "Value": "string"
        }
      ]
    },
    "SMSMessage": {
      "Body": "string",
      "MessageType": enum,
      "SenderId": "string",
      "OriginationNumber": "string",
      "EntityId": "string",
      "TemplateId": "string"
    },
    "CustomMessage": {
      "Data": "string"
    },
    "InAppMessage": {
      "Body": "string",
      "Layout": enum,
      "Content": [
        {
          "HeaderConfig": {
            "Header": "string",
            "TextColor": "string",
            "Alignment": enum
          },
          "BackgroundColor": "string",
          "BodyConfig": {
            "Body": "string",
            "TextColor": "string",
            "Alignment": enum
```

```
            },
            "ImageUrl": "string",
            "PrimaryBtn": {
              "DefaultConfig": {
                "Text": "string",
                "ButtonAction": enum,
                "Link": "string",
                "TextColor": "string",
                "BackgroundColor": "string",
                "BorderRadius": integer
              },
              "Web": {
                "ButtonAction": enum,
                "Link": "string"
              },
              "IOS": {
                "ButtonAction": enum,
                "Link": "string"
              },
              "Android": {
                "ButtonAction": enum,
                "Link": "string"
              }
            },
            "SecondaryBtn": {
              "DefaultConfig": {
                "Text": "string",
                "ButtonAction": enum,
                "Link": "string",
                "TextColor": "string",
                "BackgroundColor": "string",
                "BorderRadius": integer
              },
              "Web": {
                "ButtonAction": enum,
                "Link": "string"
              },
              "IOS": {
                "ButtonAction": enum,
                "Link": "string"
              },
              "Android": {
                "ButtonAction": enum,
                "Link": "string"
```

```
            }
          }
        }
      ],
      "CustomConfig": {
      }
    }
  },
  "Schedule": {
    "StartTime": "string",
    "EndTime": "string",
    "Frequency": enum,
    "IsLocalTime": boolean,
    "Timezone": "string",
    "QuietTime": {
      "Start": "string",
      "End": "string"
    },
    "EventFilter": {
      "Dimensions": {
        "EventType": {
          "DimensionType": enum,
          "Values": [
            "string"
          ]
        },
        "Attributes": {
        },
        "Metrics": {
        }
      },
      "FilterType": enum
    }
  },
  "TemplateConfiguration": {
    "SMSTemplate": {
      "Name": "string",
      "Version": "string"
    },
    "EmailTemplate": {
      "Name": "string",
      "Version": "string"
    },
    "PushTemplate": {
```

```
      "Name": "string",
      "Version": "string"
    },
    "VoiceTemplate": {
      "Name": "string",
      "Version": "string"
    },
    "InAppTemplate": {
      "Name": "string",
      "Version": "string"
    }
  },
  "CustomDeliveryConfiguration": {
    "EndpointTypes": [
      enum
    ],
    "DeliveryUri": "string"
  },
  "Id": "string",
  "ApplicationId": "string",
  "CreationDate": "string",
  "LastModifiedDate": "string",
  "SegmentId": "string",
  "SegmentVersion": integer,
  "AdditionalTreatments": [
    {
      "TreatmentName": "string",
      "TreatmentDescription": "string",
      "MessageConfiguration": {
        "DefaultMessage": {
          "Body": "string",
          "Title": "string",
          "ImageUrl": "string",
          "ImageIconUrl": "string",
          "ImageSmallIconUrl": "string",
          "MediaUrl": "string",
          "Action": enum,
          "Url": "string",
          "SilentPush": boolean,
          "JsonBody": "string",
          "RawContent": "string",
          "TimeToLive": integer
        },
        "APNSMessage": {
```

```
            "Body": "string",
            "Title": "string",
            "ImageUrl": "string",
            "ImageIconUrl": "string",
            "ImageSmallIconUrl": "string",
            "MediaUrl": "string",
            "Action": enum,
            "Url": "string",
            "SilentPush": boolean,
            "JsonBody": "string",
            "RawContent": "string",
            "TimeToLive": integer
        },
        "GCMMessage": {
            "Body": "string",
            "Title": "string",
            "ImageUrl": "string",
            "ImageIconUrl": "string",
            "ImageSmallIconUrl": "string",
            "MediaUrl": "string",
            "Action": enum,
            "Url": "string",
            "SilentPush": boolean,
            "JsonBody": "string",
            "RawContent": "string",
            "TimeToLive": integer
        },
        "ADMMessage": {
            "Body": "string",
            "Title": "string",
            "ImageUrl": "string",
            "ImageIconUrl": "string",
            "ImageSmallIconUrl": "string",
            "MediaUrl": "string",
            "Action": enum,
            "Url": "string",
            "SilentPush": boolean,
            "JsonBody": "string",
            "RawContent": "string",
            "TimeToLive": integer
        },
        "BaiduMessage": {
            "Body": "string",
            "Title": "string",
```

```
            "ImageUrl": "string",
            "ImageIconUrl": "string",
            "ImageSmallIconUrl": "string",
            "MediaUrl": "string",
            "Action": enum,
            "Url": "string",
            "SilentPush": boolean,
            "JsonBody": "string",
            "RawContent": "string",
            "TimeToLive": integer
          },
          "EmailMessage": {
            "Body": "string",
            "Title": "string",
            "HtmlBody": "string",
            "FromAddress": "string",
            "Headers": [
              {
                "Name": "string",
                "Value": "string"
              }
            ]
          },
          "SMSMessage": {
            "Body": "string",
            "MessageType": enum,
            "SenderId": "string",
            "OriginationNumber": "string",
            "EntityId": "string",
            "TemplateId": "string"
          },
          "CustomMessage": {
            "Data": "string"
          },
          "InAppMessage": {
            "Body": "string",
            "Layout": enum,
            "Content": [
              {
                "HeaderConfig": {
                  "Header": "string",
                  "TextColor": "string",
                  "Alignment": enum
                },
```

```
            "BackgroundColor": "string",
            "BodyConfig": {
              "Body": "string",
              "TextColor": "string",
              "Alignment": enum
            },
            "ImageUrl": "string",
            "PrimaryBtn": {
              "DefaultConfig": {
                "Text": "string",
                "ButtonAction": enum,
                "Link": "string",
                "TextColor": "string",
                "BackgroundColor": "string",
                "BorderRadius": integer
              },
              "Web": {
                "ButtonAction": enum,
                "Link": "string"
              },
              "IOS": {
                "ButtonAction": enum,
                "Link": "string"
              },
              "Android": {
                "ButtonAction": enum,
                "Link": "string"
              }
            },
            "SecondaryBtn": {
              "DefaultConfig": {
                "Text": "string",
                "ButtonAction": enum,
                "Link": "string",
                "TextColor": "string",
                "BackgroundColor": "string",
                "BorderRadius": integer
              },
              "Web": {
                "ButtonAction": enum,
                "Link": "string"
              },
              "IOS": {
                "ButtonAction": enum,
```

```
                "Link": "string"
              },
              "Android": {
                "ButtonAction": enum,
                "Link": "string"
              }
            }
          }
        ],
        "CustomConfig": {
        }
      }
    },
    "Schedule": {
      "StartTime": "string",
      "EndTime": "string",
      "Frequency": enum,
      "IsLocalTime": boolean,
      "Timezone": "string",
      "QuietTime": {
        "Start": "string",
        "End": "string"
      },
      "EventFilter": {
        "Dimensions": {
          "EventType": {
            "DimensionType": enum,
            "Values": [
              "string"
            ]
          },
          "Attributes": {
          },
          "Metrics": {
          }
        },
        "FilterType": enum
      }
    },
    "TemplateConfiguration": {
      "SMSTemplate": {
        "Name": "string",
        "Version": "string"
      },
```

```
        "EmailTemplate": {
          "Name": "string",
          "Version": "string"
        },
        "PushTemplate": {
          "Name": "string",
          "Version": "string"
        },
        "VoiceTemplate": {
          "Name": "string",
          "Version": "string"
        },
        "InAppTemplate": {
          "Name": "string",
          "Version": "string"
        }
      },
      "CustomDeliveryConfiguration": {
        "EndpointTypes": [
          enum
        ],
        "DeliveryUri": "string"
      },
      "SizePercent": integer,
      "Id": "string",
      "State": {
        "CampaignStatus": enum
      }
    }
  ],
  "HoldoutPercent": integer,
  "Name": "string",
  "Limits": {
    "Daily": integer,
    "Total": integer,
    "Session": integer,
    "MessagesPerSecond": integer,
    "MaximumDuration": integer
  },
  "Description": "string",
  "Hook": {
    "LambdaFunctionName": "string",
    "WebUrl": "string",
    "Mode": enum
```

```
  },
  "State": {
    "CampaignStatus": enum
  },
  "DefaultState": {
    "CampaignStatus": enum
  },
  "Version": integer,
  "IsPaused": boolean,
  "Arn": "string",
  "tags": {
  },
  "Priority": integer
}
```

MessageBody schema

```
{
  "RequestID": "string",
  "Message": "string"
}
```

Properties

AttributeDimension

Specifies attribute-based criteria for including or excluding endpoints from a segment.

AttributeType

The type of segment dimension to use. Valid values are:

- `INCLUSIVE` – endpoints that have attributes matching the values are included in the segment.
- `EXCLUSIVE` – endpoints that have attributes matching the values are excluded from the segment.
- `CONTAINS` – endpoints that have attributes' substrings match the values are included in the segment.
- `BEFORE` – endpoints with attributes read as ISO_INSTANT datetimes before the value are included in the segment.

- `AFTER` – endpoints with attributes read as ISO_INSTANT datetimes after the value are included in the segment.
- `BETWEEN` – endpoints with attributes read as ISO_INSTANT datetimes between the values are included in the segment.
- `ON` – endpoints with attributes read as ISO_INSTANT dates on the value are included in the segment. Time is ignored in this comparison.

Type: string
Required: False
Values: `INCLUSIVE | EXCLUSIVE | CONTAINS | BEFORE | AFTER | BETWEEN | NOT_BETWEEN | ON`

Values

The criteria values to use for the segment dimension. Depending on the value of the `AttributeType` property, endpoints are included or excluded from the segment if their attribute values match the criteria values.

Type: Array of type string
Required: True

CampaignCustomMessage

Specifies the contents of a message that's sent through a custom channel to recipients of a campaign.

Data

The raw, JSON-formatted string to use as the payload for the message. The maximum size is 5 KB.

Type: string
Required: False

CampaignEmailMessage

Specifies the content and "From" address for an email message that's sent to recipients of a campaign.

Body

The body of the email for recipients whose email clients don't render HTML content.

Type: string
Required: False

Title

The subject line, or title, of the email.

Type: string
Required: False

HtmlBody

The body of the email, in HTML format, for recipients whose email clients render HTML content.

Type: string
Required: False

FromAddress

The verified email address to send the email from. The default address is the `FromAddress` specified for the email channel for the application.

Type: string
Required: False

Headers

The list of MessageHeaders for the email. You can have up to 15 MessageHeaders for each email.

Type: Array of type MessageHeader
Required: False

CampaignEventFilter

Specifies the settings for events that cause a campaign to be sent.

Dimensions

The dimension settings of the event filter for the campaign.

Type: EventDimensions
Required: True

FilterType

The type of event that causes the campaign to be sent. Valid values are: `SYSTEM`, sends the campaign when a system event occurs; and, `ENDPOINT`, sends the campaign when an endpoint event (Events resource) occurs.

Type: string
Required: True
Values: `SYSTEM | ENDPOINT | USER`

CampaignHook

Specifies settings for invoking an AWS Lambda function that customizes a segment for a campaign.

LambdaFunctionName

The name or Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the AWS Lambda function that Amazon Pinpoint invokes to customize a segment for a campaign.

Type: string
Required: False

WebUrl

The web URL that Amazon Pinpoint calls to invoke the AWS Lambda function over HTTPS.

Type: string
Required: False

Mode

The mode that Amazon Pinpoint uses to invoke the AWS Lambda function. Possible values are:

- `FILTER` – Invoke the function to customize the segment that's used by a campaign.
- `DELIVERY` – (Deprecated) Previously, invoked the function to send a campaign through a custom channel. This functionality is not supported anymore. To send a campaign through a custom channel, use the `CustomDeliveryConfiguration` and `CampaignCustomMessage` objects of the campaign.

Type: string
Required: False
Values: `DELIVERY | FILTER`

CampaignInAppMessage

Specifies the appearance of an in-app message, including the message type, the title and body text, text and background colors, and the configurations of buttons that appear in the message.

Body

The body text of the in-app notification.

Type: string
Required: False

Layout

A string that describes how the in-app message will appear. You can specify one of the following:

- `BOTTOM_BANNER` – a message that appears as a banner at the bottom of the page.
- `TOP_BANNER` – a message that appears as a banner at the top of the page.
- `OVERLAYS` – a message that covers entire screen.
- `MOBILE_FEED` – a message that appears in a window in front of the page.
- `MIDDLE_BANNER` – a message that appears as a banner in the middle of the page.
- `CAROUSEL` – a scrollable layout of up to five unique messages.

Type: string
Required: False

Values: `BOTTOM_BANNER | TOP_BANNER | OVERLAYS | MOBILE_FEED | MIDDLE_BANNER | CAROUSEL`

Content

An array that contains configurtion information about the in-app message for the campaign, including title and body text, text colors, background colors, image URLs, and button configurations.

Type: Array of type InAppMessageContent
Required: False

CustomConfig

An object that contains custom data (in the form of key-value pairs) that is included in the in-app messaging payload.

Type: object
Required: False

CampaignLimits

For a campaign, specifies limits on the messages that the campaign can send. For an application, specifies the default limits for messages that campaigns in the application can send.

Daily

The maximum number of messages that a campaign can send to a single endpoint during a 24-hour period. For an application, this value specifies the default limit for the number of messages that campaigns and journeys can send to a single endpoint during a 24-hour period. The maximum value is 100.

Type: integer
Required: False

Total

The maximum number of messages that a campaign can send to a single endpoint during the course of the campaign. If a campaign recurs, this setting applies to all runs of the campaign. The maximum value is 100.

Type: integer
Required: False

Session

The maximum number of messages that the campaign can send per user session.

Type: integer
Required: False

MessagesPerSecond

The maximum number of messages that a campaign can send each second. For an application, this value specifies the default limit for the number of messages that campaigns can send each second. The minimum value is 1. The maximum value is 20,000.

Type: integer
Required: False

MaximumDuration

The maximum amount of time, in seconds, that a campaign can attempt to deliver a message after the scheduled start time for the campaign. The minimum value is 60 seconds.

Type: integer
Required: False

CampaignResponse

Provides information about the status, configuration, and other settings for a campaign.

TreatmentName

The custom name of the default treatment for the campaign, if the campaign has multiple treatments. A *treatment* is a variation of a campaign that's used for A/B testing.

Type: string
Required: False

TreatmentDescription

The custom description of the default treatment for the campaign.

Type: string
Required: False

MessageConfiguration

The message configuration settings for the campaign.

Type: MessageConfiguration
Required: False

Schedule

The schedule settings for the campaign.

Type: Schedule
Required: False

TemplateConfiguration

The message template that’s used for the campaign.

Type: TemplateConfiguration
Required: False

CustomDeliveryConfiguration

The delivery configuration settings for sending the campaign through a custom channel.

Type: CustomDeliveryConfiguration
Required: False

Id

The unique identifier for the campaign.

Type: string
Required: True

ApplicationId

The unique identifier for the application that the campaign applies to.

Type: string
Required: True

CreationDate

The date, in ISO 8601 format, when the campaign was created.

Type: string
Required: True

LastModifiedDate

The date, in ISO 8601 format, when the campaign was last modified.

Type: string
Required: True

SegmentId

The unique identifier for the segment that's associated with the campaign.

Type: string
Required: True

SegmentVersion

The version number of the segment that's associated with the campaign.

Type: integer
Required: True

AdditionalTreatments

An array of responses, one for each treatment that you defined for the campaign, in addition to the default treatment.

Type: Array of type TreatmentResource
Required: False

HoldoutPercent

The allocated percentage of users (segment members) who shouldn't receive messages from the campaign.

Type: integer
Required: False

Name

The name of the campaign.

Type: string
Required: False

Limits

The messaging limits for the campaign.

Type: CampaignLimits
Required: False

Description

The custom description of the campaign.

Type: string
Required: False

Hook

The settings for the AWS Lambda function to use as a code hook for the campaign. You can use this hook to customize the segment that's used by the campaign.

Type: CampaignHook
Required: False

State

The current status of the campaign.

Type: CampaignState
Required: False

DefaultState

The current status of the campaign's default treatment. This value exists only for campaigns that have more than one treatment.

Type: CampaignState
Required: False

Version

The version number of the campaign.

Type: integer
Required: False

IsPaused

Specifies whether the campaign is paused. A paused campaign doesn't run unless you resume it by changing this value to `false`. If you restart a campaign, the campaign restarts from the beginning and not at the point you paused it.

Type: boolean
Required: False

Arn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the campaign.

Type: string
Required: True

tags

A string-to-string map of key-value pairs that identifies the tags that are associated with the campaign. Each tag consists of a required tag key and an associated tag value.

Type: object
Required: False

Priority

Defines the priority of the campaign. This value used to determine the order in which messages are displayed to the recipient if there are multiple messages scheduled to be displayed at the same time.

Type: integer
Required: False

CampaignSmsMessage

Specifies the content and settings for an SMS message that's sent to recipients of a campaign.

Body

The body of the SMS message.

Type: string
Required: False

MessageType

The SMS message type. Valid values are `TRANSACTIONAL` (for messages that are critical or time-sensitive, such as a one-time passwords) and `PROMOTIONAL` (for messsages that aren't critical or time-sensitive, such as marketing messages).

Type: string
Required: False
Values: `TRANSACTIONAL | PROMOTIONAL`

SenderId

The alphabetic Sender ID to display as the sender of the message on a recipient's device. Support for sender IDs varies by country or region. To specify a phone number as the sender, omit this parameter and use `OriginationNumber` instead. For more information about support for Sender ID by country, see the Amazon Pinpoint User Guide.

Type: string
Required: False

OriginationNumber

The number to send the SMS message from. The phone number that you specify must exist in your Amazon Pinpoint account—you can't pass an arbitrary phone number. If you want to use a sender ID to send your message, omit this parameter and use `SenderId` instead.

Type: string
Required: False

EntityId

A registered Entity ID (currently only used when sending messages to recipients in India).

Type: string
Required: False

TemplateId

A registered Template ID (currently only used when sending messages to recipients in India).

Type: string
Required: False

CampaignState

Provides information about the status of a campaign.

CampaignStatus

The current status of the campaign, or the current status of a treatment that belongs to an A/B test campaign.

If a campaign uses A/B testing, the campaign has a status of `COMPLETED` only if all campaign treatments have a status of `COMPLETED`. If you delete the segment that's associated with a campaign, the campaign fails and has a status of `DELETED`.

Type: string
Required: False
Values: `SCHEDULED | EXECUTING | PENDING_NEXT_RUN | COMPLETED | PAUSED | DELETED | INVALID | PENDING_APPROVAL | DRAFT`

CampaignsResponse

Provides information about the configuration and other settings for all the campaigns that are associated with an application.

Item

An array of responses, one for each campaign that's associated with the application.

Type: Array of type CampaignResponse
Required: True

NextToken

The string to use in a subsequent request to get the next page of results in a paginated response. This value is null if there are no additional pages.

Type: string

Required: False

CustomDeliveryConfiguration

Specifies the delivery configuration settings for sending a campaign or campaign treatment through a custom channel. This object is required if you use the `CampaignCustomMessage` object to define the message to send for the campaign or campaign treatment.

EndpointTypes

The types of endpoints to send the campaign or treatment to. Each valid value maps to a type of channel that you can associate with an endpoint by using the `ChannelType` property of an endpoint.

Type: Array of type string

Required: False

Values: `PUSH | GCM | APNS | APNS_SANDBOX | APNS_VOIP | APNS_VOIP_SANDBOX | ADM | SMS | VOICE | EMAIL | BAIDU | CUSTOM | IN_APP`

DeliveryUri

The destination to send the campaign or treatment to. This value can be one of the following:

- The name or Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of an AWS Lambda function to invoke to handle delivery of the campaign or treatment.
- The URL for a web application or service that supports HTTPS and can receive the message. The URL has to be a full URL, including the HTTPS protocol.

Type: string

Required: True

DefaultButtonConfiguration

Information about the default behavior for a button that appears in an in-app message. You can optionally add button configurations that specifically apply to iOS, Android, or web browser users.

Text

The text that appears on a button in an in-app message.

Type: string
Required: True

ButtonAction

The action that occurs when a recipient chooses a button in an in-app message. You can specify one of the following:

- `LINK` – A link to a web destination.
- `DEEP_LINK` – A link to a specific page in an application.
- `CLOSE` – Dismisses the message.

Type: string
Required: True
Values: `LINK | DEEP_LINK | CLOSE`

Link

The destination (such as a URL) for a button.

Type: string
Required: False

TextColor

The color of the body text in a button, expressed as a string consisting of a hex color code (such as "#000000" for black).

Type: string
Required: False

BackgroundColor

The background color of a button, expressed as a string consisting of a hex color code (such as "#000000" for black).

Type: string
Required: False

BorderRadius

The border radius of a button.

Type: integer
Required: False

EventDimensions

Specifies the dimensions for an event filter that determines when a campaign is sent or a journey activity is performed.

EventType

The name of the event that causes the campaign to be sent or the journey activity to be performed. This can be a standard event that Amazon Pinpoint generates, such as `_email.delivered` or `_custom.delivered`. For campaigns, this can also be a custom event that's specific to your application. For information about standard events, see Streaming Amazon Pinpoint Events in the *Amazon Pinpoint Developer Guide*.

Type: SetDimension
Required: False

Attributes

One or more custom attributes that your application reports to Amazon Pinpoint. You can use these attributes as selection criteria when you create an event filter.

Type: object
Required: False

Metrics

One or more custom metrics that your application reports to Amazon Pinpoint. You can use these metrics as selection criteria when you create an event filter.

Type: object
Required: False

InAppMessageBodyConfig

Configuration information related to the main body text of an in-app message.

Body

The main body text of the message.

Type: string
Required: True

TextColor

The color of the body text, expressed as a string consisting of a hex color code (such as "#000000" for black).

Type: string
Required: False

Alignment

The text alignment of the main body text of the message.

Type: string
Required: True
Values: `LEFT | CENTER | RIGHT`

InAppMessageButton

Configuration information for a button that appears in an in-app message.

DefaultConfig

An object that defines the default behavior for a button in an in-app message.

Type: DefaultButtonConfiguration
Required: False

Web

An object that defines the default behavior for a button in in-app messages for web applications.

Type: OverrideButtonConfiguration
Required: False

IOS

An object that defines the default behavior for a button in in-app messages sent to iOS devices.

Type: OverrideButtonConfiguration
Required: False

Android

An object that defines the default behavior for a button in in-app messages sent to Android.

Type: OverrideButtonConfiguration
Required: False

InAppMessageContent

Configuration information related to an in-app message.

HeaderConfig

An object that contains configuration information about the header or title text of the in-app message.

Type: InAppMessageHeaderConfig

Required: False

BackgroundColor

The background color for an in-app message banner, expressed as a string consisting of a hex color code (such as "#000000" for black).

Type: string
Required: False

BodyConfig

An object that contains configuration information about the header or title text of the in-app message.

Type: InAppMessageBodyConfig
Required: False

ImageUrl

The URL of the image that appears on an in-app message banner.

Type: string
Required: False

PrimaryBtn

An object that contains configuration information about the primary button in an in-app message.

Type: InAppMessageButton
Required: False

SecondaryBtn

An object that contains configuration information about the secondary button in an in-app message.

Type: InAppMessageButton

Required: False

InAppMessageHeaderConfig

Configuration information related to the message header for an in-app message.

Header

The text that appears in the header or title of the message.

Type: string
Required: True

TextColor

The color of the body text, expressed as a string consisting of a hex color code (such as "#000000" for black).

Type: string
Required: False

Alignment

The text alignment of the title of the message.

Type: string
Required: True
Values: `LEFT | CENTER | RIGHT`

Message

Specifies the content and settings for a push notification that's sent to recipients of a campaign.

Body

The body of the notification message. The maximum number of characters is 200.

Type: string
Required: False

Title

The title to display above the notification message on a recipient's device.

Type: string
Required: False

ImageUrl

The URL of an image to display in the push notification.

Type: string
Required: False

ImageIconUrl

The URL of the image to display as the push notification icon, such as the icon for the app.

Type: string
Required: False

ImageSmallIconUrl

The URL of the image to display as the small, push notification icon, such as a small version of the icon for the app.

Type: string
Required: False

MediaUrl

The URL of the image or video to display in the push notification.

Type: string
Required: False

Action

The action to occur if a recipient taps the push notification. Valid values are:

- `OPEN_APP` – Your app opens or it becomes the foreground app if it was sent to the background. This is the default action.
- `DEEP_LINK` – Your app opens and displays a designated user interface in the app. This setting uses the deep-linking features of iOS and Android.
- `URL` – The default mobile browser on the recipient's device opens and loads the web page at a URL that you specify.

Type: string
Required: False
Values: `OPEN_APP | DEEP_LINK | URL`

Url

The URL to open in a recipient's default mobile browser, if a recipient taps the push notification and the value of the `Action` property is `URL`.

Type: string
Required: False

SilentPush

Specifies whether the notification is a silent push notification, which is a push notification that doesn't display on a recipient's device. Silent push notifications can be used for cases such as updating an app's configuration, displaying messages in an in-app message center, or supporting phone home functionality.

Type: boolean
Required: False

JsonBody

The JSON payload to use for a silent push notification.

Type: string
Required: False

RawContent

The raw, JSON-formatted string to use as the payload for the notification message. If specified, this value overrides all other content for the message.

Type: string
Required: False

TimeToLive

The number of seconds that the push notification service should keep the message, if the service is unable to deliver the notification the first time. This value is converted to an expiration value when it's sent to a push notification service. If this value is `0`, the service treats the notification as if it expires immediately and the service doesn't store or try to deliver the notification again.

This value doesn't apply to messages that are sent through the Amazon Device Messaging (ADM) service.

Type: integer
Required: False

MessageBody

Provides information about an API request or response.

RequestID

The unique identifier for the request or response.

Type: string
Required: False

Message

The message that's returned from the API.

Type: string
Required: False

MessageConfiguration

Specifies the message configuration settings for a campaign.

DefaultMessage

The default message that the campaign sends through all the channels that are configured for the campaign.

Type: Message
Required: False

APNSMessage

The message that the campaign sends through the APNs (Apple Push Notification service) channel. If specified, this message overrides the default message.

Type: Message
Required: False

GCMMessage

The message that the campaign sends through the GCM channel, which enables Amazon Pinpoint to send push notifications through the Firebase Cloud Messaging (FCM), formerly Google Cloud Messaging (GCM), service. If specified, this message overrides the default message.

Type: Message
Required: False

ADMMessage

The message that the campaign sends through the ADM (Amazon Device Messaging) channel. If specified, this message overrides the default message.

Type: Message
Required: False

BaiduMessage

The message that the campaign sends through the Baidu (Baidu Cloud Push) channel. If specified, this message overrides the default message.

Type: Message
Required: False

EmailMessage

The message that the campaign sends through the email channel. If specified, this message overrides the default message.

> **Note**
> The maximum email message size is 200 KB. You can use email templates to send larger email messages.

Type: CampaignEmailMessage
Required: False

SMSMessage

The message that the campaign sends through the SMS channel. If specified, this message overrides the default message.

Type: CampaignSmsMessage
Required: False

CustomMessage

The message that the campaign sends through a custom channel, as specified by the delivery configuration (`CustomDeliveryConfiguration`) settings for the campaign. If specified, this message overrides the default message.

Type: CampaignCustomMessage
Required: False

InAppMessage

The default message for the in-app messaging channel. This message overrides the default message (`DefaultMessage`).

Type: CampaignInAppMessage
Required: False

MessageHeader

Contains the name and value pair of an message header to add to your email. You can have up to 15 MessageHeaders. A header can contain information such as the sender, receiver, route, or timestamp.

Name

The name of the message header. The header name can contain up to 126 characters.

Type: string
Required: False

Value

The value of the message header. The header value can contain up to 870 characters, including the length of any rendered attributes. For example if you add the `{CreationDate}` attribute, it renders as `YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SS.SSSZ` and is 24 characters in length.

Type: string
Required: False

MetricDimension

Specifies metric-based criteria for including or excluding endpoints from a segment. These criteria derive from custom metrics that you define for endpoints.

ComparisonOperator

The operator to use when comparing metric values. Valid values are: `GREATER_THAN`, `LESS_THAN`, `GREATER_THAN_OR_EQUAL`, `LESS_THAN_OR_EQUAL`, and `EQUAL`.

Type: string
Required: True

Value

The value to compare.

Type: number
Required: True

OverrideButtonConfiguration

Configuration information related to the configuration of a button with settings that are specific to a certain device type.

ButtonAction

The action that occurs when a recipient chooses a button in an in-app message. You can specify one of the following:

- `LINK` – A link to a web destination.
- `DEEP_LINK` – A link to a specific page in an application.
- `CLOSE` – Dismisses the message.

Type: string
Required: False
Values: `LINK | DEEP_LINK | CLOSE`

Link

The destination (such as a URL) for a button.

Type: string
Required: False

QuietTime

Specifies the start and end times that define a time range when messages aren't sent to endpoints.

Start

The specific time when quiet time begins. This value has to use 24-hour notation and be in HH:MM format, where HH is the hour (with a leading zero, if applicable) and MM is the minutes. For example, use `02:30` to represent 2:30 AM, or `14:30` to represent 2:30 PM.

Type: string
Required: False

End

The specific time when quiet time ends. This value has to use 24-hour notation and be in HH:MM format, where HH is the hour (with a leading zero, if applicable) and MM is the minutes. For example, use `02:30` to represent 2:30 AM, or `14:30` to represent 2:30 PM.

Type: string
Required: False

Schedule

Specifies the schedule settings for a campaign.

StartTime

The scheduled time when the campaign began or will begin. Valid values are: `IMMEDIATE`, to start the campaign immediately; or, a specific time in ISO 8601 format.

Type: string
Required: True

EndTime

The scheduled time, in ISO 8601 format, when the campaign ended or will end.

Type: string
Required: False

Frequency

Specifies how often the campaign is sent or whether the campaign is sent in response to a specific event.

Type: string
Required: False
Values: `ONCE | HOURLY | DAILY | WEEKLY | MONTHLY | EVENT | IN_APP_EVENT`

IsLocalTime

Specifies whether the start and end times for the campaign schedule use each recipient's local time. To base the schedule on each recipient's local time, set this value to `true`.

Type: boolean
Required: False

Timezone

The starting UTC offset for the campaign schedule, if the value of the `IsLocalTime` property is `true`. Valid values are: `UTC, UTC+01, UTC+02, UTC+03, UTC+03:30, UTC+04, UTC+04:30, UTC+05, UTC+05:30, UTC+05:45, UTC+06, UTC+06:30, UTC+07, UTC+08, UTC+09, UTC+09:30, UTC+10, UTC+10:30, UTC+11, UTC+12, UTC+13, UTC-02, UTC-03, UTC-04, UTC-05, UTC-06, UTC-07, UTC-08, UTC-09, UTC-10,` and `UTC-11`.

Type: string
Required: False

QuietTime

The default quiet time for the campaign. Quiet time is a specific time range when a campaign doesn't send messages to endpoints, if all the following conditions are met:

- The `EndpointDemographic.Timezone` property of the endpoint is set to a valid value.
- The current time in the endpoint's time zone is later than or equal to the time specified by the `QuietTime.Start` property for the campaign.
- The current time in the endpoint's time zone is earlier than or equal to the time specified by the `QuietTime.End` property for the campaign.

If any of the preceding conditions isn't met, the endpoint will receive messages from the campaign, even if quiet time is enabled.

Type: QuietTime
Required: False

EventFilter

The type of event that causes the campaign to be sent, if the value of the `Frequency` property is `EVENT`.

Type: CampaignEventFilter
Required: False

SetDimension

Specifies the dimension type and values for a segment dimension.

DimensionType

The type of segment dimension to use. Valid values are: `INCLUSIVE`, endpoints that match the criteria are included in the segment; and, `EXCLUSIVE`, endpoints that match the criteria are excluded from the segment.

Type: string
Required: False
Values: `INCLUSIVE | EXCLUSIVE`

Values

The criteria values to use for the segment dimension. Depending on the value of the `DimensionType` property, endpoints are included or excluded from the segment if their values match the criteria values.

Type: Array of type string
Required: True

Template

Specifies the name and version of the message template to use for the message.

Name

The name of the message template to use for the message. If specified, this value must match the name of an existing message template.

Type: string
Required: False

Version

The unique identifier for the version of the message template to use for the message. If specified, this value must match the identifier for an existing template version. To retrieve a list of versions and version identifiers for a template, use the Template Versions resource.

If you don't specify a value for this property, Amazon Pinpoint uses the *active version* of the template. The *active version* is typically the version of a template that's been most recently reviewed and approved for use, depending on your workflow. It isn't necessarily the latest version of a template.

Type: string
Required: False

TemplateConfiguration

Specifies the message template to use for the message, for each type of channel.

SMSTemplate

The SMS template to use for the message.

Type: Template
Required: False

EmailTemplate

The email template to use for the message.

Type: Template
Required: False

PushTemplate

The push notification template to use for the message.

Type: Template
Required: False

VoiceTemplate

The voice template to use for the message. This object isn't supported for campaigns.

Type: Template
Required: False

InAppTemplate

The InApp template to use for the message. The InApp template object is not supported for SendMessages.

Type: Template
Required: False

TreatmentResource

Specifies the settings for a campaign treatment. A *treatment* is a variation of a campaign that's used for A/B testing of a campaign.

TreatmentName

The custom name of the treatment.

Type: string
Required: False

TreatmentDescription

The custom description of the treatment.

Type: string
Required: False

MessageConfiguration

The message configuration settings for the treatment.

Type: MessageConfiguration
Required: False

Schedule

The schedule settings for the treatment.

Type: Schedule
Required: False

TemplateConfiguration

The message template to use for the treatment.

Type: TemplateConfiguration
Required: False

CustomDeliveryConfiguration

The delivery configuration settings for sending the treatment through a custom channel. This object is required if the `MessageConfiguration` object for the treatment specifies a `CustomMessage` object.

Type: CustomDeliveryConfiguration
Required: False

SizePercent

The allocated percentage of users (segment members) that the treatment is sent to.

Type: integer
Required: True

Id

The unique identifier for the treatment.

Type: string
Required: True

State

The current status of the treatment.

Type: CampaignState
Required: False

WriteCampaignRequest

Specifies the configuration and other settings for a campaign.

TreatmentName

A custom name of the default treatment for the campaign, if the campaign has multiple treatments. A *treatment* is a variation of a campaign that's used for A/B testing.

Type: string
Required: False

TreatmentDescription

A custom description of the default treatment for the campaign.

Type: string

Required: False

MessageConfiguration

The message configuration settings for the campaign.

Type: MessageConfiguration
Required: False

Schedule

The schedule settings for the campaign.

Type: Schedule
Required: False

TemplateConfiguration

The message template to use for the campaign.

Type: TemplateConfiguration
Required: False

CustomDeliveryConfiguration

The delivery configuration settings for sending the campaign through a custom channel. This object is required if the `MessageConfiguration` object for the campaign specifies a `CustomMessage` object.

Type: CustomDeliveryConfiguration
Required: False

SegmentId

The unique identifier for the segment to associate with the campaign.

Type: string
Required: False

SegmentVersion

The version of the segment to associate with the campaign.

Type: integer
Required: False

IsPaused

Specifies whether to pause the campaign. A paused campaign doesn't run unless you resume it by changing this value to `false`. If you restart a campaign, the campaign restarts from the beginning and not at the point you paused it. If a campaign is running it will complete and then pause. Pause only pauses or skips the next run for a recurring future scheduled campaign. A campaign scheduled for immediate can't be paused.

Type: boolean
Required: False

AdditionalTreatments

An array of requests that defines additional treatments for the campaign, in addition to the default treatment for the campaign.

Type: Array of type WriteTreatmentResource
Required: False

HoldoutPercent

The allocated percentage of users (segment members) who shouldn't receive messages from the campaign.

Type: integer
Required: False

Limits

The messaging limits for the campaign.

Type: CampaignLimits

Required: False

Name

A custom name for the campaign.

Type: string
Required: False

Hook

The settings for the AWS Lambda function to invoke as a code hook for the campaign. You can use this hook to customize the segment that's used by the campaign.

Type: CampaignHook
Required: False

Description

A custom description of the campaign.

Type: string
Required: False

tags

> **Note**
>
> As of **22-05-2023** the PUT UpdateCampaign tags attribute has been deprecated. After this date any value in the tags attribute is not processed and will not generate an error code. Use the Tags resource to add or modify tags.

(Deprecated) A string-to-string map of key-value pairs that defines the tags to associate with the campaign. Each tag consists of a required tag key and an associated tag value.

Type: object
Required: False

Priority

An integer between 1 and 5, inclusive, that represents the priority of the in-app message campaign, where 1 is the highest priority and 5 is the lowest. If there are multiple messages scheduled to be displayed at the same time, the priority determines the order in which those messages are displayed.

Type: integer
Required: False

WriteTreatmentResource

Specifies the settings for a campaign treatment. A *treatment* is a variation of a campaign that's used for A/B testing of a campaign.

TreatmentName

A custom name for the treatment.

Type: string
Required: False

TreatmentDescription

A custom description of the treatment.

Type: string
Required: False

MessageConfiguration

The message configuration settings for the treatment.

Type: MessageConfiguration
Required: False

Schedule

The schedule settings for the treatment.

Type: Schedule
Required: False

TemplateConfiguration

The message template to use for the treatment.

Type: TemplateConfiguration
Required: False

CustomDeliveryConfiguration

The delivery configuration settings for sending the treatment through a custom channel. This object is required if the `MessageConfiguration` object for the treatment specifies a `CustomMessage` object.

Type: CustomDeliveryConfiguration
Required: False

SizePercent

The allocated percentage of users (segment members) to send the treatment to.

Type: integer
Required: True

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

GetCampaigns

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2

- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

CreateCampaign

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

Channels

A *channel* is a type of platform that you can deliver messages to. For example, use the email channel to send email to newsletter subscribers, use the SMS channel to send SMS text messages to your customers, or use a push notification channel to send push notifications to users of your iOS or Android app.

You can use the Channels resource to retrieve information about the history and status of each channel for a specific application. To retrieve more detailed information about a specific type of channel or to perform other channel-specific operations, use the resource for that type of channel.

URI

```
/v1/apps/application-id/channels
```

HTTP methods

GET

Operation ID: `GetChannels`

Retrieves information about the history and status of each channel for an application.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
accept	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	ChannelsResponse	The request succeeded.
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).

Status code	Response model	Description
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenException).
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedException).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large (RequestEntityTooLargeException).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsException).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (InternalServerErrorException).

OPTIONS

Retrieves information about the communication requirements and options that are available for the Channels resource.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	None	The request succeeded.

Schemas

Response bodies

ChannelsResponse schema

```
{
  "Channels": {
  }
}
```

MessageBody schema

```
{
  "RequestID": "string",
```

```
  "Message": "string"
}
```

Properties

ChannelResponse

Provides information about the general settings and status of a channel for an application.

ApplicationId

The unique identifier for the application.

Type: string
Required: False

IsArchived

Specifies whether the channel is archived.

Type: boolean
Required: False

Version

The current version of the channel.

Type: integer
Required: False

CreationDate

The date and time, in ISO 8601 format, when the channel was enabled.

Type: string
Required: False

LastModifiedDate

The date and time, in ISO 8601 format, when the channel was last modified.

Type: string
Required: False

LastModifiedBy

The user who last modified the channel.

Type: string
Required: False

Id

(Deprecated) An identifier for the channel. This property is retained only for backward compatibility.

Type: string
Required: False

Enabled

Specifies whether the channel is enabled for the application.

Type: boolean
Required: False

HasCredential

(Not used) This property is retained only for backward compatibility.

Type: boolean
Required: False

ChannelsResponse

Provides information about the general settings and status of all channels for an application, including channels that aren't enabled for the application.

Channels

A map that contains a multipart response for each channel. For each item in this object, the `ChannelType` is the key and the `Channel` is the value.

Type: object
Required: True

MessageBody

Provides information about an API request or response.

RequestID

The unique identifier for the request or response.

Type: string
Required: False

Message

The message that's returned from the API.

Type: string
Required: False

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

GetChannels

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2

- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

Email Channel

A *channel* is a type of platform that you can deliver messages to. You can use the email channel to send email to users. Before you can use Amazon Pinpoint to send email, you must enable the email channel for an Amazon Pinpoint application.

The Email Channel resource represents the status, identity, and other settings of the email channel for a specific application. You can use this resource to enable, retrieve information about, update, or disable (delete) the email channel for an application.

URI

`/v1/apps/application-id/channels/email`

HTTP methods

GET

Operation ID: `GetEmailChannel`

Retrieves information about the status and settings of the email channel for an application.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
application-id	String	True	The unique identifie r for the applicati on. This identifier is displayed as the

Name	Type	Required	Description
			Project ID on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`accept`	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	`EmailChannelResponse`	The request succeeded.
400	`MessageBody`	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	`MessageBody`	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenExceptio n).
404	`MessageBody`	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	`MessageBody`	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource

Status code	Response model	Description
		(MethodNotAllowedException).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large (RequestEntityTooLargeException).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsException).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (InternalServerErrorException).

PUT

Operation ID: `UpdateEmailChannel`

Enables the email channel for an application or updates the status and settings of the email channel for an application.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the

Name	Type	Required	Description
			Amazon Pinpoint console.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`accept`	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	`EmailChannelResponse`	The request succeeded.
400	`MessageBody`	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	`MessageBody`	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenExceptio n).
404	`MessageBody`	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	`MessageBody`	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource

Status code	Response model	Description
		(MethodNotAllowedException).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large (RequestEntityTooLargeException).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsException).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (InternalServerErrorException).

DELETE

Operation ID: `DeleteEmailChannel`

Disables the email channel for an application and deletes any existing settings for the channel.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`accept`	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	EmailChannelResponse	The request succeeded.
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenExceptio n).
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedE xception).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large

Status code	Response model	Description
		(RequestEntityTooLargeException).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsException).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (InternalServerErrorException).

OPTIONS

Retrieves information about the communication requirements and options that are available for the Email Channel resource.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	None	The request succeeded.

Schemas

Request bodies

PUT schema

```
{
  "Enabled": boolean,
  "Identity": "string",
  "FromAddress": "string",
  "RoleArn": "string",
  "OrchestrationSendingRoleArn": "string",
  "ConfigurationSet": "string"
}
```

Response bodies

EmailChannelResponse schema

```
{
  "ApplicationId": "string",
  "IsArchived": boolean,
  "Version": integer,
  "CreationDate": "string",
  "LastModifiedDate": "string",
  "LastModifiedBy": "string",
  "Id": "string",
  "Enabled": boolean,
  "Identity": "string",
  "FromAddress": "string",
  "RoleArn": "string",
  "OrchestrationSendingRoleArn": "string",
  "ConfigurationSet": "string",
  "Platform": "string",
  "MessagesPerSecond": integer,
  "HasCredential": boolean
}
```

MessageBody schema

```
{
```

```
  "RequestID": "string",
  "Message": "string"
}
```

Properties

EmailChannelRequest

Specifies the status and settings of the email channel for an application.

Enabled

Specifies whether to enable the email channel for the application.

Type: boolean
Required: False

Identity

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the identity, verified with Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES), that you want to use when you send email through the channel.

Type: string
Required: True

FromAddress

The verified email address that you want to send email from when you send email through the channel.

Type: string
Required: True

RoleArn

(Depricated) The ARN of the AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role that you want Amazon Pinpoint to use when it submits email-related event data for the channel.

Type: string

Required: False

OrchestrationSendingRoleArn

The ARN of an IAM role for Amazon Pinpoint to use to send email from your campaigns or journeys through Amazon SES.

Type: string
Required: False

ConfigurationSet

The Amazon SES configuration set that you want to apply to messages that you send through the channel.

Type: string
Required: False

EmailChannelResponse

Provides information about the status and settings of the email channel for an application.

ApplicationId

The unique identifier for the application that the email channel applies to.

Type: string
Required: False

IsArchived

Specifies whether the email channel is archived.

Type: boolean
Required: False

Version

The current version of the email channel.

Type: integer
Required: False

CreationDate

The date and time, in ISO 8601 format, when the email channel was enabled.

Type: string
Required: False

LastModifiedDate

The date and time, in ISO 8601 format, when the email channel was last modified.

Type: string
Required: False

LastModifiedBy

The user who last modified the email channel.

Type: string
Required: False

Id

(Deprecated) An identifier for the email channel. This property is retained only for backward compatibility.

Type: string
Required: False

Enabled

Specifies whether the email channel is enabled for the application.

Type: boolean
Required: False

Identity

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the identity, verified with Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES), that's used when you send email through the channel.

Type: string
Required: False

FromAddress

The verified email address that email is sent from when you send email through the channel.

Type: string
Required: False

RoleArn

The ARN of the AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role that Amazon Pinpoint uses to submit email-related event data for the channel.

Type: string
Required: False

OrchestrationSendingRoleArn

The ARN of an IAM role for Amazon Pinpoint to use to send email from your campaigns or journeys through Amazon SES.

Type: string
Required: False

ConfigurationSet

The Amazon SES configuration set that's applied to messages that are sent through the channel.

Type: string
Required: False

Platform

The type of messaging or notification platform for the channel. For the email channel, this value is `EMAIL`.

Type: string
Required: True

MessagesPerSecond

The maximum number of emails that can be sent through the channel each second.

Type: integer
Required: False

HasCredential

(Not used) This property is retained only for backward compatibility.

Type: boolean
Required: False

MessageBody

Provides information about an API request or response.

RequestID

The unique identifier for the request or response.

Type: string
Required: False

Message

The message that's returned from the API.

Type: string

Required: False

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

GetEmailChannel

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

UpdateEmailChannel

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

DeleteEmailChannel

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

Email Template

An *email template* is a type of message template that contains content and settings that you can define, save, and reuse in messages that you send through the email channel for any of your Amazon Pinpoint applications. You can use email templates in any type of email message that you create and send by using Amazon Pinpoint.

When you create an email template, you specify the content and settings that you want to reuse in various components of messages that are based on the template. These components, referred to as *template parts*, can be the message title or subject, the message body, or both. This content can be static text or personalized content that you define by using the Handlebars template system and message variables. When you send a message that's based on a template, Amazon Pinpoint populates the message with the content and settings that you defined in the template.

The Email Template resource represents the repository of email templates that are associated with your Amazon Pinpoint account. You can use this resource to create, retrieve, update, or delete a message template for messages that you send through the email channel.

Amazon Pinpoint supports versioning for all types of message templates. When you use the Email Template resource to work with a template, you can use supported parameters to specify whether your request applies to only a specific version of the template or to the overall template. For example, if you update a template, you can specify whether you want to save your updates as a

new version of the template or save them to the latest existing version of the template. To retrieve information about all the versions of a template, use the Template Versions resource.

URI

`/v1/templates/template-name/email`

HTTP methods

GET

Operation ID: `GetEmailTemplate`

Retrieves the content and settings of a message template for messages that are sent through the email channel.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
template-name	String	True	The name of the message template. A template name must start with an alphanumeric character and can contain a maximum of 128 characters. The characters can be alphanumeric characters, underscores (_), or hyphens (-). Template names are case sensitive.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`accept`	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Query parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`version`	String	False	The unique identifier for the version of the message template to update, retrieve information about, or delete. To retrieve identifiers and other information for all the versions of a template, use the Template Versionsresource. If specified, this value must match the identifier for an existing template version. If specified for an update operation, this value must match the identifier for the latest existing version of the template.

Name	Type	Required	Description
			This restriction helps ensure that race conditions don't occur. If you don't specify a value for this parameter, Amazon Pinpoint does the following: • For a get operation , retrieves informati on about the active version of the template. • For an update operation, saves the updates to (overwrites) the latest existing version of the template, if the `create-ne w-version` parameter isn't used or is set to `false`. • For a delete operation, deletes the template, including all versions of the template.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	EmailTemplateResponse	The request succeeded.
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenException).
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedException).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large (RequestEntityTooLargeException).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsException).

Status code	Response model	Description
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (Internal ServerErrorException).

POST

Operation ID: `CreateEmailTemplate`

Creates a message template for messages that are sent through the email channel.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
template-name	String	True	The name of the message template. A template name must start with an alphanumeric character and can contain a maximum of 128 characters. The characters can be alphanumeric characters, underscores (_), or hyphens (-). Template names are case sensitive.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
accept	String	False	Indicates which content types,

Name	Type	Required	Description
			expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
201	CreateTemplateMessageBody	The request succeeded and the specified resource was created.
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedException).
409	MessageBody	The request failed due to a conflict with the current state of the specified resource (ConflictException).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of

Status code	Response model	Description
		time (TooManyRequestsException).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (InternalServerErrorException).

PUT

Operation ID: `UpdateEmailTemplate`

Updates an existing message template for messages that are sent through the email channel.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
template-name	String	True	The name of the message template. A template name must start with an alphanumeric character and can contain a maximum of 128 characters. The characters can be alphanumeric characters, underscores (_), or hyphens (-). Template names are case sensitive.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`accept`	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Query parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`create-new-version`	String	False	Specifies whether to save the updates as a new version of the message template. Valid values are: `true`, save the updates as a new version; and, `false`, save the updates to (overwrite) the latest existing version of the template. If you don't specify a value for this parameter, Amazon Pinpoint saves the updates to (overwrites) the latest existing version of the template. If you specify a value of `true` for this parameter, don't

Name	Type	Required	Description
			specify a value for the `version` parameter. Otherwise , an error will occur.

Name	Type	Required	Description
`version`	String	False	The unique identifier for the version of the message template to update, retrieve information about, or delete. To retrieve identifiers and other information for all the versions of a template, use the Template Versionsresource. If specified, this value must match the identifier for an existing template version. If specified for an update operation, this value must match the identifier for the latest existing version of the template. This restriction helps ensure that race conditions don't occur. If you don't specify a value for this parameter, Amazon Pinpoint does the following:

Name	Type	Required	Description
			• For a get operation , retrieves informati on about the active version of the template. • For an update operation, saves the updates to (overwrites) the latest existing version of the template, if the `create-ne w-version` parameter isn't used or is set to `false`. • For a delete operation, deletes the template, including all versions of the template.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
`202`	`MessageBody`	The request was accepted for processing. Processing may not be complete.
`400`	`MessageBody`	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).

Status code	Response model	Description
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenException).
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedException).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large (RequestEntityTooLargeException).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsException).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (InternalServerErrorException).

DELETE

Operation ID: `DeleteEmailTemplate`

Deletes a message template for messages that were sent through the email channel.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
template-name	String	True	The name of the message template. A template name must start with an alphanumeric character and can contain a maximum of 128 characters. The characters can be alphanumeric characters, underscores (_), or hyphens (-). Template names are case sensitive.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`accept`	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Query parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`version`	String	False	The unique identifier for the version of the message

Name	Type	Required	Description
			template to update, retrieve information about, or delete. To retrieve identifiers and other informati on for all the versions of a template, use the Template Versionsresource. If specified, this value must match the identifier for an existing template version. If specified for an update operation, this value must match the identifier for the latest existing version of the template. This restriction helps ensure that race conditions don't occur. If you don't specify a value for this parameter, Amazon Pinpoint does the following: • For a get operation , retrieves informati on about the active

Name	Type	Required	Description
			version of the template. • For an update operation, saves the updates to (overwrites) the latest existing version of the template, if the `create-new-version` parameter isn't used or is set to `false`. • For a delete operation, deletes the template, including all versions of the template.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
202	MessageBody	The request was accepted for processing. Processing may not be complete.
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is

Status code	Response model	Description
		forbidden (ForbiddenException).
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedException).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large (RequestEntityTooLargeException).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsException).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (InternalServerErrorException).

OPTIONS

Retrieves information about the communication requirements and options that are available for the Email Template resource.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
template-name	String	True	The name of the message template. A template name must start with an alphanumeric character and can contain a maximum of 128 characters. The characters can be alphanumeric characters, underscores (_), or hyphens (-). Template names are case sensitive.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	None	The request succeeded.

Schemas

Request bodies

POST schema

```
{
  "TemplateDescription": "string",
  "DefaultSubstitutions": "string",
  "tags": {
  },
  "Subject": "string",
  "TextPart": "string",
```

```
  "HtmlPart": "string",
  "RecommenderId": "string",
  "Headers": [
    {
      "Name": "string",
      "Value": "string"
    }
  ]
}
```

PUT schema

```
{
  "TemplateDescription": "string",
  "DefaultSubstitutions": "string",
  "tags": {
  },
  "Subject": "string",
  "TextPart": "string",
  "HtmlPart": "string",
  "RecommenderId": "string",
  "Headers": [
    {
      "Name": "string",
      "Value": "string"
    }
  ]
}
```

Response bodies

EmailTemplateResponse schema

```
{
  "CreationDate": "string",
  "LastModifiedDate": "string",
  "TemplateType": enum,
  "TemplateName": "string",
  "TemplateDescription": "string",
  "DefaultSubstitutions": "string",
  "Version": "string",
  "tags": {
```

```
  },
  "Arn": "string",
  "Subject": "string",
  "TextPart": "string",
  "HtmlPart": "string",
  "RecommenderId": "string"
}
```

CreateTemplateMessageBody schema

```
{
  "RequestID": "string",
  "Message": "string",
  "Arn": "string"
}
```

MessageBody schema

```
{
  "RequestID": "string",
  "Message": "string"
}
```

Properties

CreateTemplateMessageBody

Provides information about a request to create a message template.

RequestID

The unique identifier for the request to create the message template.

Type: string
Required: False

Message

The message that's returned from the API for the request to create the message template.

Type: string
Required: False

Arn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the message template that was created.

Type: string
Required: False

EmailTemplateRequest

Specifies the content and settings for a message template that can be used in messages that are sent through the email channel.

TemplateDescription

A custom description of the message template.

Type: string
Required: False

DefaultSubstitutions

A JSON object that specifies the default values to use for message variables in the message template. This object is a set of key-value pairs. Each key defines a message variable in the template. The corresponding value defines the default value for that variable. When you create a message that's based on the template, you can override these defaults with message-specific and address-specific variables and values.

Type: string
Required: False

tags

> **Note**
>
> As of **22-05-2023** the tags attribute has been deprecated. After this date any value in the PUT UpdateEmailTemplate tags attribute are not processed and an error code is not

returned. The POST CreateEmailTemplate tags attribute is processed. Use the Tags resource to add or modify tags.

(Deprecated) A string-to-string map of key-value pairs that defines the tags to associate with the message template. Each tag consists of a required tag key and an associated tag value.

Type: object
Required: False

Subject

The subject line, or title, to use in email messages that are based on the message template.

Type: string
Required: False

TextPart

The message body, in plain text format, to use in email messages that are based on the message template. We recommend using plain text format for email clients that don't render HTML content and clients that are connected to high-latency networks, such as mobile devices.

Type: string
Required: False

HtmlPart

The message body, in HTML format, to use in email messages that are based on the message template. We recommend using HTML format for email clients that render HTML content. You can include links, formatted text, and more in an HTML message.

Type: string
Required: False

RecommenderId

The unique identifier for the recommender model to use for the message template. Amazon Pinpoint uses this value to determine how to retrieve and process data from a recommender model when it sends messages that use the template, if the template contains message variables for recommendation data.

Type: string
Required: False

Headers

The list of MessageHeaders for the email. You can have up to 15 Headers.

Type: Array of type MessageHeader
Required: False

EmailTemplateResponse

Provides information about the content and settings for a message template that can be used in messages that are sent through the email channel.

CreationDate

The date, in ISO 8601 format, when the message template was created.

Type: string
Required: True

LastModifiedDate

The date, in ISO 8601 format, when the message template was last modified.

Type: string
Required: True

TemplateType

The type of channel that the message template is designed for. For an email template, this value is `EMAIL`.

Type: string
Required: True
Values: `EMAIL | SMS | VOICE | PUSH | INAPP`

TemplateName

The name of the message template.

Type: string
Required: True

TemplateDescription

The custom description of the message template.

Type: string
Required: False

DefaultSubstitutions

The JSON object that specifies the default values that are used for message variables in the message template. This object is a set of key-value pairs. Each key defines a message variable in the template. The corresponding value defines the default value for that variable.

Type: string
Required: False

Version

The unique identifier, as an integer, for the active version of the message template, or the version of the template that you specified by using the `version` parameter in your request.

Type: string
Required: False

tags

A string-to-string map of key-value pairs that identifies the tags that are associated with the message template. Each tag consists of a required tag key and an associated tag value.

Type: object
Required: False

Arn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the message template.

Type: string
Required: False

Subject

The subject line, or title, that's used in email messages that are based on the message template.

Type: string
Required: False

TextPart

The message body, in plain text format, that's used in email messages that are based on the message template.

Type: string
Required: False

HtmlPart

The message body, in HTML format, that's used in email messages that are based on the message template.

Type: string
Required: False

RecommenderId

The unique identifier for the recommender model that's used by the message template.

Type: string
Required: False

MessageBody

Provides information about an API request or response.

RequestID

The unique identifier for the request or response.

Type: string
Required: False

Message

The message that's returned from the API.

Type: string
Required: False

MessageHeader

Contains the name and value pair of an message header to add to your email. You can have up to 15 MessageHeaders. A header can contain information such as the sender, receiver, route, or timestamp.

Name

The name of the message header. The header name can contain up to 126 characters.

Type: string
Required: False

Value

The value of the message header. The header value can contain up to 870 characters, including the length of any rendered attributes. For example if you add the `{CreationDate}` attribute, it renders as `YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SS.SSSZ` and is 24 characters in length.

Type: string
Required: False

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

GetEmailTemplate

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

CreateEmailTemplate

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2

- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

UpdateEmailTemplate

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

DeleteEmailTemplate

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

Endpoint

An *endpoint* represents a destination that you can send messages to, such as a mobile device, email address, or phone number.

You can use the Endpoint resource to create, retrieve information about, update, or delete a specific endpoint from an application. This includes updating the settings and attributes of an endpoint. To perform these tasks for multiple endpoints in a single operation, use the Endpoints resource.

Note: Quotas apply to the number of custom attributes that you can define for endpoints. If you send a PUT request that defines additional custom attributes for an endpoint and the addition of these attributes exceeds these quotas, Amazon Pinpoint returns an HTTP 400 response. For information about the quotas that apply to attributes, see Amazon Pinpoint Quotas in the *Amazon Pinpoint Developer Guide*. To remove custom attributes from endpoints, use the Attributes resource.

URI

`/v1/apps/application-id/endpoints/endpoint-id`

HTTP methods

GET

Operation ID: `GetEndpoint`

Retrieves information about the settings and attributes of a specific endpoint for an application.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Name	Type	Required	Description
endpoint-id	String	True	The case insensitive unique identifier for the endpoint. The identifier can't contain $, { or }.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
accept	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	EndpointResponse	The request succeeded.
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenException).
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).

Status code	Response model	Description
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedException).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large (RequestEntityTooLargeException).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsException).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (InternalServerErrorException).

PUT

Operation ID: `UpdateEndpoint`

Creates a new endpoint for an application or updates the settings and attributes of an existing endpoint for an application. You can also use this operation to define custom attributes for an endpoint. If an update includes one or more values for a custom attribute, Amazon Pinpoint replaces (overwrites) any existing values with the new values.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.
endpoint-id	String	True	The case insensitive unique identifier for the endpoint. The identifier can't contain $, { or }.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
accept	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
202	MessageBody	The request was accepted for processing. Processing may not be complete.
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).

Status code	Response model	Description
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenException).
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedException).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large (RequestEntityTooLargeException).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsException).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (InternalServerErrorException).

DELETE

Operation ID: `DeleteEndpoint`

Deletes an endpoint from an application.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.
endpoint-id	String	True	The case insensitive unique identifier for the endpoint. The identifier can't contain $, { or }.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
accept	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
202	EndpointResponse	The Endpoint was not found and may have already been deleted.

Status code	Response model	Description
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenExceptio n).
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedE xception).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large (RequestEntityTooLargeExcep tion).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsEx ception).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (Internal ServerErrorException).

OPTIONS

Retrieves information about the communication requirements and options that are available for the Endpoint resource.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.
endpoint-id	String	True	The case insensitive unique identifier for the endpoint.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	None	The request succeeded.

Schemas

Request bodies

PUT schema

```
{
  "ChannelType": enum,
  "Address": "string",
  "EndpointStatus": "string",
  "OptOut": "string",
  "RequestId": "string",
```

```
  "Location": {
    "Latitude": number,
    "Longitude": number,
    "PostalCode": "string",
    "City": "string",
    "Region": "string",
    "Country": "string"
  },
  "Demographic": {
    "Make": "string",
    "Model": "string",
    "ModelVersion": "string",
    "Timezone": "string",
    "Locale": "string",
    "AppVersion": "string",
    "Platform": "string",
    "PlatformVersion": "string"
  },
  "EffectiveDate": "string",
  "Attributes": {
  },
  "Metrics": {
  },
  "User": {
    "UserId": "string",
    "UserAttributes": {
    }
  }
}
```

Response bodies

EndpointResponse schema

```
{
  "ChannelType": enum,
  "Address": "string",
  "EndpointStatus": "string",
  "OptOut": "string",
  "RequestId": "string",
  "Location": {
    "Latitude": number,
    "Longitude": number,
```

```
    "PostalCode": "string",
    "City": "string",
    "Region": "string",
    "Country": "string"
  },
  "Demographic": {
    "Make": "string",
    "Model": "string",
    "ModelVersion": "string",
    "Timezone": "string",
    "Locale": "string",
    "AppVersion": "string",
    "Platform": "string",
    "PlatformVersion": "string"
  },
  "EffectiveDate": "string",
  "Attributes": {
  },
  "Metrics": {
  },
  "User": {
    "UserId": "string",
    "UserAttributes": {
    }
  },
  "ApplicationId": "string",
  "Id": "string",
  "CohortId": "string",
  "CreationDate": "string"
}
```

MessageBody schema

```
{
  "RequestID": "string",
  "Message": "string"
}
```

Properties

EndpointDemographic

Specifies demographic information about an endpoint, such as the applicable time zone and platform.

Make

The manufacturer of the endpoint device, such as `Apple` or `Samsung`. Can contain a maximum of 50 characters.

Type: string
Required: False

Model

The model name or number of the endpoint device, such as `iPhone` or `SM-G900F`. Can contain a maximum of 100 characters.

Type: string
Required: False

ModelVersion

The model version of the endpoint device. Can contain a maximum of 50 characters.

Type: string
Required: False

Timezone

The time zone of the endpoint, specified as a tz database name value, such as `America/Los_Angeles`.

Type: string
Required: False

Locale

An identifier that represents the endpoint's language, in IETF BCP 47 format. This identifier typically consists of an ISO 639-1 alpha-2 code, followed by an underscore (_), followed by an ISO 3166-1 alpha-2 value. For example, the locale code for United States English is `en_US`.

In some cases, an ISO 3166-1 numeric-3 value is used instead of an ISO 3166-1 alpha-2 value. For example, the locale code for Latin American Spanish is `es_419`.

In other cases, the ISO 639-1 alpha-2 is replaced with a three-letter code. For example, the locale code for Hawaiian is `haw_US`.

Type: string
Required: False

AppVersion

The version of the app that's associated with the endpoint. Can contain a maximum of 50 characters.

Type: string
Required: False

Platform

The platform of the endpoint device, such as `iOS`. Can contain a maximum of 50 characters.

Type: string
Required: False

PlatformVersion

The version of the platform for the endpoint device. Can contain a maximum of 50 characters.

Type: string
Required: False

EndpointLocation

Specifies geographic information about an endpoint.

Latitude

The latitude coordinate of the endpoint location, rounded to one decimal place. Must be between -90 and 90. If you specify a latitude, you must also specify a longitude.

Type: number
Required: False

Longitude

The longitude coordinate of the endpoint location, rounded to one decimal place. Must be between -180 and 180. If you specify a longitude, you must also specify a latitude.

Type: number
Required: False

PostalCode

The postal or ZIP code for the area where the endpoint is located.

Type: string
Required: False

City

The name of the city where the endpoint is located. Can contain a maximum of 75 characters.

Type: string
Required: False

Region

The name of the region where the endpoint is located. This value is typically a first-level subdivision a country, such as a state, province, prefecture, administrative region, district, or department. Can contain a maximum of 75 characters.

Type: string
Required: False

Country

A code that represents the country or region where the endpoint is located. Must be in ISO 3166-1 Alpha-2 or Alpha-3 format. For example, for the United States, you can use US or USA.

Type: string
Required: False

EndpointRequest

Specifies the channel type and other settings for an endpoint.

ChannelType

The channel to use when sending messages or push notifications to the endpoint.

> **Note**
>
> Do not use PUSH but instead use provider-specific channels, otherwise your endpoints are not targeted.

Type: string
Required: False
Values: `PUSH | GCM | APNS | APNS_SANDBOX | APNS_VOIP | APNS_VOIP_SANDBOX | ADM | SMS | VOICE | EMAIL | BAIDU | CUSTOM | IN_APP`

Address

The destination address for messages or push notifications that you send to the endpoint. The address varies by channel. For a push notification channel, use the token provided by the push notification service, such as an Apple Push Notification service (APNs) device token or a Firebase Cloud Messaging (FCM) registration token. For the SMS channel, use a phone number in E.164 format, such as +12065550100. For the email channel, use an email address.

If the endpoint is created without an address then *OptOut* is automatically set to `ALL`. When an address is added *OptOut* has to be set to `NONE` for the endpoint to receive messages.

Type: string
Required: False

EndpointStatus

Specifies whether to send messages or push notifications to the endpoint. Valid values are: `ACTIVE`, messages are sent to the endpoint; and, `INACTIVE`, messages aren't sent to the endpoint.

Amazon Pinpoint automatically sets this value to `ACTIVE` when you create an endpoint or update an existing endpoint. Amazon Pinpoint automatically sets this value to `INACTIVE` if you update another endpoint that has the same address specified by the `Address` property.

See exception note below.

> **Note**
>
> If the value of `EndpointStatus` for an endpoint is `INACTIVE`, and you send a message to that endpoint through a campaign or journey, Amazon Pinpoint doesn't attempt to send the message. If you send a message using the SendMessages and SendUserMessages API, the value of `EndpointStatus` is ignored.

Type: string
Required: False

OptOut

Specifies whether the user who's associated with the endpoint has opted out of receiving messages and push notifications from you. Possible values are: `ALL`, the user has opted out and doesn't want to receive any messages or push notifications; and, `NONE`, the user hasn't opted out and wants to receive all messages and push notifications.

See exception note below.

> **Note**
>
> If the value of `OptOut` for an endpoint is `ALL`, and you send a message to that endpoint through a campaign or journey, Amazon Pinpoint doesn't attempt to send the message. If you send a message using the SendMessages API, the value of `OptOut` is ignored.

Type: string

Required: False

RequestId

The unique identifier for the most recent request to update the endpoint.

Type: string
Required: False

Location

The geographic information for the endpoint.

Type: EndpointLocation
Required: False

Demographic

The demographic information for the endpoint, such as the time zone and platform.

Type: EndpointDemographic
Required: False

EffectiveDate

The date and time, in ISO 8601 format, when the endpoint is updated.

Type: string
Required: False

Attributes

One or more custom attributes that describe the endpoint by associating a name with an array of values. For example, the value of a custom attribute named `Interests` might be: `["Science", "Music", "Travel"]`. You can use these attributes as filter criteria when you create segments. Attribute names are case sensitive.

An attribute name can contain up to 50 characters. An attribute value can contain up to 100 characters. When you define the name of a custom attribute, avoid using the following characters:

number sign (#), colon (:), question mark (?), backslash (\), and slash (/). The Amazon Pinpoint console can't display attribute names that contain these characters. This restriction doesn't apply to attribute values.

Type: object
Required: False

Metrics

One or more custom metrics that your app reports to Amazon Pinpoint for the endpoint.

Type: object
Required: False

User

One or more custom attributes that describe the user who's associated with the endpoint.

Type: EndpointUser
Required: False

EndpointResponse

Provides information about the channel type and other settings for an endpoint.

ChannelType

The channel that's used when sending messages or push notifications to the endpoint.

Type: string
Required: False
Values: `PUSH | GCM | APNS | APNS_SANDBOX | APNS_VOIP | APNS_VOIP_SANDBOX | ADM | SMS | VOICE | EMAIL | BAIDU | CUSTOM | IN_APP`

Address

The destination address for messages or push notifications that you send to the endpoint. The address varies by channel. For example, the address for a push notification channel is typically the token provided by a push notification service, such as an Apple Push Notification service (APNs)

device token or a Firebase Cloud Messaging (FCM) registration token. The address for the SMS channel is a phone number in E.164 format, such as +12065550100. The address for the email channel is an email address.

Type: string
Required: False

EndpointStatus

Specifies whether messages or push notifications are sent to the endpoint. Possible values are: `ACTIVE`, messages are sent to the endpoint; and, `INACTIVE`, messages aren’t sent to the endpoint.

Amazon Pinpoint automatically sets this value to `ACTIVE` when you create an endpoint or update an existing endpoint. Amazon Pinpoint automatically sets this value to `INACTIVE` if you update another endpoint that has the same address specified by the `Address` property.

Type: string
Required: False

OptOut

Specifies whether the user who's associated with the endpoint has opted out of receiving messages and push notifications from you. Possible values are: `ALL`, the user has opted out and doesn't want to receive any messages or push notifications; and, `NONE`, the user hasn't opted out and wants to receive all messages and push notifications.

Type: string
Required: False

RequestId

The unique identifier for the most recent request to update the endpoint.

Type: string
Required: False

Location

The geographic information for the endpoint.

Type: EndpointLocation
Required: False

Demographic

The demographic information for the endpoint, such as the time zone and platform.

Type: EndpointDemographic
Required: False

EffectiveDate

The date and time, in ISO 8601 format, when the endpoint was last updated.

Type: string
Required: False

Attributes

One or more custom attributes that describe the endpoint by associating a name with an array of values. For example, the value of a custom attribute named `Interests` might be: `["Science", "Music", "Travel"]`. You can use these attributes as filter criteria when you create segments.

Type: object
Required: False

Metrics

One or more custom metrics that your app reports to Amazon Pinpoint for the endpoint.

Type: object
Required: False

User

One or more custom user attributes that your app reports to Amazon Pinpoint for the user who's associated with the endpoint.

Type: EndpointUser

Required: False

ApplicationId

The unique identifier for the application that's associated with the endpoint.

Type: string
Required: False

Id

The unique identifier that you assigned to the endpoint. The identifier should be a globally unique identifier (GUID) to ensure that it doesn't conflict with other endpoint identifiers that are associated with the application.

Type: string
Required: False

CohortId

A number from 0–99 that represents the cohort that the endpoint is assigned to. Endpoints are grouped into cohorts randomly, and each cohort contains approximately 1 percent of the endpoints for an application. Amazon Pinpoint assigns cohorts to the holdout or treatment allocations for campaigns.

Type: string
Required: False

CreationDate

The date and time, in ISO 8601 format, when the endpoint was created.

Type: string
Required: False

EndpointUser

Specifies data for one or more attributes that describe the user who's associated with an endpoint.

UserId

The unique identifier for the user. The identifier can't contain $, { or }.

Type: string
Required: False

UserAttributes

One or more custom attributes that describe the user by associating a name with an array of values. For example, the value of an attribute named `Interests` might be: `["Science", "Music", "Travel"]`. You can use these attributes as filter criteria when you create segments. Attribute names are case sensitive.

An attribute name can contain up to 50 characters. An attribute value can contain up to 100 characters. When you define the name of a custom attribute, avoid using the following characters: number sign (#), colon (:), question mark (?), backslash (\), and slash (/). The Amazon Pinpoint console can't display attribute names that contain these characters. This restriction doesn't apply to attribute values.

Type: object
Required: False

MessageBody

Provides information about an API request or response.

RequestID

The unique identifier for the request or response.

Type: string
Required: False

Message

The message that's returned from the API.

Type: string

Required: False

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

GetEndpoint

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

UpdateEndpoint

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

DeleteEndpoint

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

Endpoints

An *endpoint* represents a destination that you can send messages to, such as a mobile device, email address, or phone number.

You can use the Endpoints resource to create, retrieve information about, or update a batch of endpoints for a specific application. This includes updating the settings and attributes of a batch of endpoints for an application. A batch can include up to 100 endpoints. To perform these tasks for a single endpoint, use the Endpoint resource.

Note: Quotas apply to the number of custom attributes that you can define for endpoints. If you send a PUT request that defines additional custom attributes for a batch of endpoints and the addition of these attributes exceeds these quotas, Amazon Pinpoint returns an HTTP 400 response. For information about the quotas that apply to attributes, see Amazon Pinpoint Quotas in the *Amazon Pinpoint Developer Guide*. To remove custom attributes from endpoints, use the Attributes resource.

URI

```
/v1/apps/application-id/endpoints
```

HTTP methods

PUT

Operation ID: `UpdateEndpointsBatch`

Creates a new batch of endpoints for an application or updates the settings and attributes of a batch of existing endpoints for an application. You can also use this operation to define custom attributes for a batch of endpoints. If an update includes one or more values for a custom attribute, Amazon Pinpoint replaces (overwrites) any existing values with the new values.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`application-id`	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`accept`	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
202	MessageBody	The request was accepted for processing. Processing may not be complete.
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenException).
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedException).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large (RequestEntityTooLargeException).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsException).

Status code	Response model	Description
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (Internal ServerErrorException).

OPTIONS

Retrieves information about the communication requirements and options that are available for the Endpoints resource.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	None	The request succeeded.

Schemas

Request bodies

PUT schema

```
{
```

```
  "Item": [
    {
      "ChannelType": enum,
      "Address": "string",
      "EndpointStatus": "string",
      "OptOut": "string",
      "RequestId": "string",
      "Location": {
        "Latitude": number,
        "Longitude": number,
        "PostalCode": "string",
        "City": "string",
        "Region": "string",
        "Country": "string"
      },
      "Demographic": {
        "Make": "string",
        "Model": "string",
        "ModelVersion": "string",
        "Timezone": "string",
        "Locale": "string",
        "AppVersion": "string",
        "Platform": "string",
        "PlatformVersion": "string"
      },
      "EffectiveDate": "string",
      "Attributes": {
      },
      "Metrics": {
      },
      "User": {
        "UserId": "string",
        "UserAttributes": {
        }
      },
      "Id": "string"
    }
  ]
}
```

Response bodies

MessageBody schema

```
{
  "RequestID": "string",
  "Message": "string"
}
```

Properties

EndpointBatchItem

Specifies an endpoint to create or update and the settings and attributes to set or change for the endpoint.

ChannelType

The channel to use when sending messages or push notifications to the endpoint.

Type: string

Required: False

Values: `PUSH | GCM | APNS | APNS_SANDBOX | APNS_VOIP | APNS_VOIP_SANDBOX | ADM | SMS | VOICE | EMAIL | BAIDU | CUSTOM | IN_APP`

Address

The destination address for messages or push notifications that you send to the endpoint. The address varies by channel. For a push notification channel, use the token provided by the push notification service, such as an Apple Push Notification service (APNs) device token or a Firebase Cloud Messaging (FCM) registration token. For the SMS channel, use a phone number in E.164 format, such as +12065550100. For the email channel, use an email address.

If the endpoint is created without an address then *OptOut* is automatically set to `ALL`. When an address is added *OptOut* has to be set to `NONE` for the endpoint to receive messages.

Type: string

Required: False

EndpointStatus

Specifies whether to send messages or push notifications to the endpoint. Valid values are: `ACTIVE`, messages are sent to the endpoint; and, `INACTIVE`, messages aren't sent to the endpoint.

Amazon Pinpoint automatically sets this value to `ACTIVE` when you create an endpoint or update an existing endpoint. Amazon Pinpoint automatically sets this value to `INACTIVE` if you update another endpoint that has the same address specified by the `Address` property.

If an endpoint is `ACTIVE`, Amazon Pinpoint will send messages through campaigns and journeys. If an `ACTIVE` endpoint enters a journey and becomes `INACTIVE` before completing the journey, Amazon Pinpoint will continue to send messages to the endpoint.

> **Note**
>
> If the value of `EndpointStatus` for an endpoint is `INACTIVE`, and you send a message to that endpoint through a campaign or journey, Amazon Pinpoint doesn't attempt to send the message. If you send a message using the SendMessages and SendUserMessages API, the value of `EndpointStatus` is ignored.

Type: string
Required: False

OptOut

Specifies whether the user who's associated with the endpoint has opted out of receiving messages and push notifications from you. Possible values are: `ALL`, the user has opted out and doesn't want to receive any messages or push notifications; and, `NONE`, the user hasn't opted out and wants to receive all messages and push notifications.

> **Note**
>
> If the value of `OptOut` for an endpoint is `ALL`, and you send a message to that endpoint through a campaign or journey, Amazon Pinpoint doesn't attempt to send the message. If you send a message using the SendMessages API, the value of `OptOut` is ignored.

Type: string

Required: False

RequestId

The unique identifier for the request to create or update the endpoint.

Type: string
Required: False

Location

The geographic information for the endpoint.

Type: EndpointLocation
Required: False

Demographic

The demographic information for the endpoint, such as the time zone and platform.

Type: EndpointDemographic
Required: False

EffectiveDate

The date and time, in ISO 8601 format, when the endpoint was created or updated.

Type: string
Required: False

Attributes

One or more custom attributes that describe the endpoint by associating a name with an array of values. For example, the value of a custom attribute named `Interests` might be: `["Science", "Music", "Travel"]`. You can use these attributes as filter criteria when you create segments. Attribute names are case sensitive.

An attribute name can contain up to 50 characters. An attribute value can contain up to 100 characters. When you define the name of a custom attribute, avoid using the following characters:

number sign (#), colon (:), question mark (?), backslash (\), and slash (/). The Amazon Pinpoint console can't display attribute names that contain these characters. This restriction doesn't apply to attribute values.

Type: object
Required: False

Metrics

One or more custom metrics that your app reports to Amazon Pinpoint for the endpoint.

Type: object
Required: False

User

One or more custom attributes that describe the user who's associated with the endpoint.

Type: EndpointUser
Required: False

Id

The case insensitive unique identifier for the endpoint in the context of the batch. The identifier can't contain $, { or }.

Type: string
Required: False

EndpointBatchRequest

Specifies a batch of endpoints to create or update and the settings and attributes to set or change for each endpoint.

Item

An array that defines the endpoints to create or update and, for each endpoint, the property values to set or change. An array can contain a maximum of 100 items.

Type: Array of type EndpointBatchItem
Required: True

EndpointDemographic

Specifies demographic information about an endpoint, such as the applicable time zone and platform.

Make

The manufacturer of the endpoint device, such as `Apple` or `Samsung`. Can contain a maximum of 50 characters.

Type: string
Required: False

Model

The model name or number of the endpoint device, such as `iPhone` or `SM-G900F`. Can contain a maximum of 100 characters.

Type: string
Required: False

ModelVersion

The model version of the endpoint device. Can contain a maximum of 50 characters.

Type: string
Required: False

Timezone

The time zone of the endpoint, specified as a tz database name value, such as `America/Los_Angeles`.

Type: string
Required: False

Locale

An identifier that represents the endpoint's language, in IETF BCP 47 format. This identifier typically consists of an ISO 639-1 alpha-2 code, followed by an underscore (_), followed by an ISO 3166-1 alpha-2 value. For example, the locale code for United States English is `en_US`.

In some cases, an ISO 3166-1 numeric-3 value is used instead of an ISO 3166-1 alpha-2 value. For example, the locale code for Latin American Spanish is `es_419`.

In other cases, the ISO 639-1 alpha-2 is replaced with a three-letter code. For example, the locale code for Hawaiian is `haw_US`.

Type: string
Required: False

AppVersion

The version of the app that's associated with the endpoint. Can contain a maximum of 50 characters.

Type: string
Required: False

Platform

The platform of the endpoint device, such as `iOS`. Can contain a maximum of 50 characters.

Type: string
Required: False

PlatformVersion

The version of the platform for the endpoint device. Can contain a maximum of 50 characters.

Type: string
Required: False

EndpointLocation

Specifies geographic information about an endpoint.

Latitude

The latitude coordinate of the endpoint location, rounded to one decimal place. Must be between -90 and 90. If you specify a latitude, you must also specify a longitude.

Type: number
Required: False

Longitude

The longitude coordinate of the endpoint location, rounded to one decimal place. Must be between -180 and 180. If you specify a longitude, you must also specify a latitude.

Type: number
Required: False

PostalCode

The postal or ZIP code for the area where the endpoint is located.

Type: string
Required: False

City

The name of the city where the endpoint is located. Can contain a maximum of 75 characters.

Type: string
Required: False

Region

The name of the region where the endpoint is located. This value is typically a first-level subdivision a country, such as a state, province, prefecture, administrative region, district, or department. Can contain a maximum of 75 characters.

Type: string
Required: False

Country

A code that represents the country or region where the endpoint is located. Must be in ISO 3166-1 Alpha-2 or Alpha-3 format. For example, for the United States, you can use US or USA.

Type: string
Required: False

EndpointUser

Specifies data for one or more attributes that describe the user who's associated with an endpoint.

UserId

The unique identifier for the user. The identifier can't contain $, { or }.

Type: string
Required: False

UserAttributes

One or more custom attributes that describe the user by associating a name with an array of values. For example, the value of an attribute named `Interests` might be: `["Science", "Music", "Travel"]`. You can use these attributes as filter criteria when you create segments. Attribute names are case sensitive.

An attribute name can contain up to 50 characters. An attribute value can contain up to 100 characters. When you define the name of a custom attribute, avoid using the following characters: number sign (#), colon (:), question mark (?), backslash (\), and slash (/). The Amazon Pinpoint console can't display attribute names that contain these characters. This restriction doesn't apply to attribute values.

Type: object
Required: False

MessageBody

Provides information about an API request or response.

RequestID

The unique identifier for the request or response.

Type: string
Required: False

Message

The message that's returned from the API.

Type: string
Required: False

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

UpdateEndpointsBatch

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

Event Stream

The Kinesis platform offers services that you can use to load and analyze streaming data on AWS. You can configure Amazon Pinpoint to stream events to Firehose or Kinesis Data Streams. By streaming events, you enable more flexible options for analysis and storage.

You can use the Event Stream resource to create, retrieve information about, update, or delete an event stream for an application. You can configure only one event stream for each Amazon Pinpoint application. To combine data from multiple applications, configure each application to use the same stream.

URI

`/v1/apps/application-id/eventstream`

HTTP methods

GET

Operation ID: `GetEventStream`

Retrieves information about the event stream settings for an application.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`accept`	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	EventStream	The request succeeded.
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenExceptio n).
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedE xception).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large

Status code	Response model	Description
		(RequestEntityTooLargeException).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsException).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (InternalServerErrorException).

POST

Operation ID: `PutEventStream`

Creates a new event stream for an application or updates the settings of an existing event stream for an application.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`accept`	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	EventStream	The request succeeded.
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenExceptio n).
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedE xception).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large

Status code	Response model	Description
		(RequestEntityTooLargeException).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsException).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (InternalServerErrorException).

DELETE

Operation ID: `DeleteEventStream`

Deletes the event stream for an application.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`accept`	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	`EventStream`	The request succeeded.
400	`MessageBody`	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	`MessageBody`	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenExceptio n).
404	`MessageBody`	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	`MessageBody`	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedE xception).
413	`MessageBody`	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large

Status code	Response model	Description
		(RequestEntityTooLargeException).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsException).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (InternalServerErrorException).

OPTIONS

Retrieves information about the communication requirements and options that are available for the Event Stream resource.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	None	The request succeeded.

Schemas

Request bodies

POST schema

```
{
  "DestinationStreamArn": "string",
  "RoleArn": "string"
}
```

Response bodies

EventStream schema

```
{
  "ApplicationId": "string",
  "DestinationStreamArn": "string",
  "RoleArn": "string",
  "ExternalId": "string",
  "LastModifiedDate": "string",
  "LastUpdatedBy": "string"
}
```

MessageBody schema

```
{
  "RequestID": "string",
  "Message": "string"
}
```

Properties

EventStream

Specifies settings for publishing event data to Amazon Kinesis Data Streams or Amazon Data Firehose delivery streams.

ApplicationId

The unique identifier for the application to publish event data for.

Type: string
Required: True

DestinationStreamArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the Amazon Kinesis Data Stream or Amazon Data Firehose delivery stream to publish event data to.

For a Kinesis Data Stream, the ARN format is: `arn:aws:kinesis:`*`region`*`:`*`account-id`*`:stream/`*`stream_name`*

For a Firehose delivery stream, the ARN format is: `arn:aws:firehose:`*`region`*`:`*`account-id`*`:deliverystream/`*`stream_name`*

Type: string
Required: True

RoleArn

The AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role that authorizes Amazon Pinpoint to publish event data to the stream in your AWS account.

Type: string
Required: True

ExternalId

(Deprecated) Your AWS account ID, which you assigned to an external ID key in an IAM trust policy. Amazon Pinpoint previously used this value to assume an IAM role when publishing event data, but we removed this requirement. We don't recommend use of external IDs for IAM roles that are assumed by Amazon Pinpoint.

Type: string
Required: False

LastModifiedDate

The date, in ISO 8601 format, when the event stream was last modified.

Type: string
Required: False

LastUpdatedBy

The user who last modified the event stream.

Type: string
Required: False

MessageBody

Provides information about an API request or response.

RequestID

The unique identifier for the request or response.

Type: string
Required: False

Message

The message that's returned from the API.

Type: string
Required: False

WriteEventStream

Specifies the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of an event stream to publish events to and the AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role to use when publishing those events.

DestinationStreamArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the Amazon Kinesis Data Stream or Amazon Data Firehose delivery stream that you want to publish event data to.

For a Kinesis Data Stream, the ARN format is: `arn:aws:kinesis:`*`region`*`:`*`account-id`*`:stream/`*`stream_name`*

For a Firehose delivery stream, the ARN format is: `arn:aws:firehose:region:account-id:deliverystream/stream_name`

Type: string
Required: True

RoleArn

The AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role that authorizes Amazon Pinpoint to publish event data to the stream in your AWS account.

Type: string
Required: True

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

GetEventStream

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

PutEventStream

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

DeleteEventStream

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

Events

In Amazon Pinpoint, you can create *events* to record and track how users interact with your app. For example, you can log interactions such as account creations, sign-in attempts, and purchases as events.

You can use the Events resource to record events for endpoints. This includes creating events and creating or updating data for endpoints that are associated with events.

URI

`/v1/apps/`*`application-id`*`/events`

HTTP methods

POST

Operation ID: `PutEvents`

Creates a new event to record for endpoints, or creates or updates endpoint data that existing events are associated with.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`application-id`	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`accept`	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
202	`EventsResponse`	The request was accepted for processing. Processing may not be complete.

Status code	Response model	Description
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenExceptio n).
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedE xception).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large (RequestEntityTooLargeExcep tion).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsEx ception).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (Internal ServerErrorException).

OPTIONS

Retrieves information about the communication requirements and options that are available for the Events resource.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	None	The request succeeded.

Schemas

Request bodies

POST schema

```
{
  "BatchItem": {
  }
}
```

Response bodies

EventsResponse schema

```
{
```

```
  "Results": {
  }
}
```

MessageBody schema

```
{
  "RequestID": "string",
  "Message": "string"
}
```

Properties

EndpointDemographic

Specifies demographic information about an endpoint, such as the applicable time zone and platform.

Make

The manufacturer of the endpoint device, such as `Apple` or `Samsung`. Can contain a maximum of 50 characters.

Type: string
Required: False

Model

The model name or number of the endpoint device, such as `iPhone` or `SM-G900F`. Can contain a maximum of 100 characters.

Type: string
Required: False

ModelVersion

The model version of the endpoint device. Can contain a maximum of 50 characters.

Type: string

Required: False

Timezone

The time zone of the endpoint, specified as a tz database name value, such as `America/Los_Angeles`.

Type: string
Required: False

Locale

An identifier that represents the endpoint's language, in IETF BCP 47 format. This identifier typically consists of an ISO 639-1 alpha-2 code, followed by an underscore (_), followed by an ISO 3166-1 alpha-2 value. For example, the locale code for United States English is `en_US`.

In some cases, an ISO 3166-1 numeric-3 value is used instead of an ISO 3166-1 alpha-2 value. For example, the locale code for Latin American Spanish is `es_419`.

In other cases, the ISO 639-1 alpha-2 is replaced with a three-letter code. For example, the locale code for Hawaiian is `haw_US`.

Type: string
Required: False

AppVersion

The version of the app that's associated with the endpoint. Can contain a maximum of 50 characters.

Type: string
Required: False

Platform

The platform of the endpoint device, such as `iOS`. Can contain a maximum of 50 characters.

Type: string

Required: False

PlatformVersion

The version of the platform for the endpoint device. Can contain a maximum of 50 characters.

Type: string
Required: False

EndpointItemResponse

Provides the status code and message that result from processing data for an endpoint.

StatusCode

The status code that's returned in the response as a result of processing the endpoint data.

Type: integer
Required: False

Message

The custom message that's returned in the response as a result of processing the endpoint data.

Type: string
Required: False

EndpointLocation

Specifies geographic information about an endpoint.

Latitude

The latitude coordinate of the endpoint location, rounded to one decimal place. Must be between -90 and 90. If you specify a latitude, you must also specify a longitude.

Type: number
Required: False

Longitude

The longitude coordinate of the endpoint location, rounded to one decimal place. Must be between -180 and 180. If you specify a longitude, you must also specify a latitude.

Type: number
Required: False

PostalCode

The postal or ZIP code for the area where the endpoint is located.

Type: string
Required: False

City

The name of the city where the endpoint is located. Can contain a maximum of 75 characters.

Type: string
Required: False

Region

The name of the region where the endpoint is located. This value is typically a first-level subdivision a country, such as a state, province, prefecture, administrative region, district, or department. Can contain a maximum of 75 characters.

Type: string
Required: False

Country

A code that represents the country or region where the endpoint is located. Must be in ISO 3166-1 Alpha-2 or Alpha-3 format. For example, for the United States, you can use US or USA.

Type: string
Required: False

EndpointUser

Specifies data for one or more attributes that describe the user who's associated with an endpoint.

UserId

The unique identifier for the user. The identifier can't contain $, { or }.

Type: string
Required: False

UserAttributes

One or more custom attributes that describe the user by associating a name with an array of values. For example, the value of an attribute named `Interests` might be: `["Science", "Music", "Travel"]`. You can use these attributes as filter criteria when you create segments. Attribute names are case sensitive.

An attribute name can contain up to 50 characters. An attribute value can contain up to 100 characters. When you define the name of a custom attribute, avoid using the following characters: number sign (#), colon (:), question mark (?), backslash (\), and slash (/). The Amazon Pinpoint console can't display attribute names that contain these characters. This restriction doesn't apply to attribute values.

Type: object
Required: False

Event

Specifies information about an event that reports data to Amazon Pinpoint.

EventType

The name of the event.

> **Note**
>
> Avoid using the following characters: # : ? \ /. The Amazon Pinpoint console doesn't correctly display event names that contain these characters.

Type: string
Required: True

Attributes

One or more custom attributes that are associated with the event.

Type: object
Required: False

Metrics

One or more custom metrics that are associated with the event.

Type: object
Required: False

Timestamp

The date and time, in ISO 8601 format, when the event occurred.

Type: string
Required: True

ClientSdkVersion

The version of the SDK that's running on the client device.

Type: string
Required: False

AppPackageName

The package name of the app that's recording the event.

Type: string
Required: False

AppTitle

The title of the app that's recording the event.

Type: string
Required: False

AppVersionCode

The version number of the app that's recording the event.

Type: string
Required: False

SdkName

The name of the SDK that's being used to record the event.

Type: string
Required: False

Session

Information about the session in which the event occurred.

Type: Session
Required: False

EventItemResponse

Provides the status code and message that result from processing an event.

StatusCode

The status code that's returned in the response as a result of processing the event. Possible values are: `202`, for events that were accepted; and, `400`, for events that weren't valid.

Type: integer
Required: False

Message

A custom message that's returned in the response as a result of processing the event.

Type: string
Required: False

EventsBatch

Specifies a batch of endpoints and events to process.

Endpoint

A set of properties and attributes that are associated with the endpoint.

Type: PublicEndpoint
Required: True

Events

A set of properties that are associated with the event.

Type: object
Required: True

EventsRequest

Specifies a batch of events to process.

BatchItem

The batch of events to process. For each item in a batch, the endpoint ID acts as a key that has an `EventsBatch` object as its value. The identifier can't contain `$`, `{` or `}`.

Type: object
Required: True

EventsResponse

Provides information about endpoints and the events that they're associated with.

Results

A map that contains a multipart response for each endpoint. For each item in this object, the endpoint ID is the key and the item response is the value. If no item response exists, the value can also be one of the following: `202`, the request was processed successfully; or `400`, the payload wasn't valid or required fields were missing.

Type: object
Required: False

ItemResponse

Provides information about the results of a request to create or update an endpoint that's associated with an event.

EndpointItemResponse

The response that was received after the endpoint data was accepted.

Type: EndpointItemResponse
Required: False

EventsItemResponse

A multipart response object that contains a key and a value for each event in the request. In each object, the event ID is the key and an `EventItemResponse` object is the value.

Type: object
Required: False

MessageBody

Provides information about an API request or response.

RequestID

The unique identifier for the request or response.

Type: string
Required: False

Message

The message that's returned from the API.

Type: string
Required: False

PublicEndpoint

Specifies the properties and attributes of an endpoint that's associated with an event.

ChannelType

The channel that's used when sending messages or push notifications to the endpoint.

Type: string
Required: False
Values: `PUSH | GCM | APNS | APNS_SANDBOX | APNS_VOIP | APNS_VOIP_SANDBOX | ADM | SMS | VOICE | EMAIL | BAIDU | CUSTOM | IN_APP`

Address

The unique identifier for the recipient, such as a device token, email address, or mobile phone number.

Type: string
Required: False

EndpointStatus

Specifies whether to send messages or push notifications to the endpoint. Valid values are: `ACTIVE`, messages are sent to the endpoint; and, `INACTIVE`, messages aren't sent to the endpoint.

Amazon Pinpoint automatically sets this value to `ACTIVE` when you create an endpoint or update an existing endpoint. Amazon Pinpoint automatically sets this value to `INACTIVE` if you update another endpoint that has the same address specified by the `Address` property.

Type: string

Required: False

OptOut

Specifies whether the user who's associated with the endpoint has opted out of receiving messages and push notifications from you. Possible values are: `ALL`, the user has opted out and doesn't want to receive any messages or push notifications; and, `NONE`, the user hasn't opted out and wants to receive all messages and push notifications.

Type: string
Required: False

RequestId

A unique identifier that's generated each time the endpoint is updated.

Type: string
Required: False

Location

The geographic information for the endpoint.

Type: EndpointLocation
Required: False

Demographic

The demographic information for the endpoint, such as the time zone and platform.

Type: EndpointDemographic
Required: False

EffectiveDate

The date and time, in ISO 8601 format, when the endpoint was last updated.

Type: string
Required: False

Attributes

One or more custom attributes that describe the endpoint by associating a name with an array of values. You can use these attributes as filter criteria when you create segments.

Type: object
Required: False

Metrics

One or more custom metrics that your app reports to Amazon Pinpoint for the endpoint.

Type: object
Required: False

User

One or more custom user attributes that your app reports to Amazon Pinpoint for the user who's associated with the endpoint.

Type: EndpointUser
Required: False

Session

Provides information about a session.

Id

The unique identifier for the session.

Type: string
Required: True

Duration

The duration of the session, in milliseconds. Duration is required if a value is provided for the StopTimestamp.

Type: integer
Required: False

StartTimestamp

The date and time when the session began.

Type: string
Required: True

StopTimestamp

The date and time when the session ended.

Type: string
Required: False

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

PutEvents

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

Export Job

The Export Job resource represents a job that exports endpoint definitions to a file. The file can be added directly to an Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) bucket by using the Amazon Pinpoint API or downloaded directly to a computer by using the Amazon Pinpoint console.

An *endpoint* uniquely identifies a mobile device, email address, or phone number that can receive a message. By using export jobs, you can export information about all the endpoints that are associated with an application, or you can export information about the subset of endpoints that belong to a segment.

You can use the Export Job resource to retrieve information about the status and settings of a specific export job for an application. To create an export job for an application or to retrieve information about all the export jobs for an application, use the Export Jobs resource.

URI

`/v1/apps/application-id/jobs/export/job-id`

HTTP methods

GET

Operation ID: `GetExportJob`

Retrieves information about the status and settings of a specific export job for an application.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Name	Type	Required	Description
job-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the job.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
accept	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	ExportJobResponse	The request succeeded.
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenExceptio n).
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource

Status code	Response model	Description
		(MethodNotAllowedException).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large (RequestEntityTooLargeException).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsException).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (InternalServerErrorException).

OPTIONS

Retrieves information about the communication requirements and options that are available for the Export Job resource.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Name	Type	Required	Description
job-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the job.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	None	The request succeeded.

Schemas

Response bodies

ExportJobResponse schema

```
{
  "ApplicationId": "string",
  "Id": "string",
  "JobStatus": enum,
  "CompletedPieces": integer,
  "FailedPieces": integer,
  "TotalPieces": integer,
  "CreationDate": "string",
  "CompletionDate": "string",
  "Type": "string",
  "TotalFailures": integer,
  "TotalProcessed": integer,
  "Failures": [
    "string"
  ],
  "Definition": {
    "SegmentId": "string",
    "SegmentVersion": integer,
    "S3UrlPrefix": "string",
    "RoleArn": "string"
  }
}
```

MessageBody schema

```
{
  "RequestID": "string",
  "Message": "string"
}
```

Properties

ExportJobResource

Provides information about the resource settings for a job that exports endpoint definitions to a file. The file can be added directly to an Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) bucket by using the Amazon Pinpoint API or downloaded directly to a computer by using the Amazon Pinpoint console.

SegmentId

The identifier for the segment that the endpoint definitions were exported from. If this value isn't present, Amazon Pinpoint exported definitions for all the endpoints that are associated with the application.

Type: string
Required: False

SegmentVersion

The version of the segment that the endpoint definitions were exported from.

Type: integer
Required: False

S3UrlPrefix

The URL of the location in an Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) bucket where the endpoint definitions were exported to. This location is typically a folder that contains multiple files. The URL should be in the following format: `s3://bucket-name/folder-name/`.

Type: string

Required: True

RoleArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role that authorized Amazon Pinpoint to access the Amazon S3 location where the endpoint definitions were exported to.

Type: string
Required: True

ExportJobResponse

Provides information about the status and settings of a job that exports endpoint definitions to a file. The file can be added directly to an Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) bucket by using the Amazon Pinpoint API or downloaded directly to a computer by using the Amazon Pinpoint console.

ApplicationId

The unique identifier for the application that's associated with the export job.

Type: string
Required: True

Id

The unique identifier for the export job.

Type: string
Required: True

JobStatus

The status of the export job. The job status is `FAILED` if Amazon Pinpoint wasn't able to process one or more pieces in the job.

Type: string
Required: True

Values: `CREATED | PREPARING_FOR_INITIALIZATION | INITIALIZING | PROCESSING | PENDING_JOB | COMPLETING | COMPLETED | CANCELLING | CANCELLED | FAILING | FAILED`

CompletedPieces

The number of pieces that were processed successfully (completed) by the export job, as of the time of the request.

Type: integer
Required: False

FailedPieces

The number of pieces that weren't processed successfully (failed) by the export job, as of the time of the request.

Type: integer
Required: False

TotalPieces

The total number of pieces that must be processed to complete the export job. Each piece consists of an approximately equal portion of the endpoint definitions that are part of the export job.

Type: integer
Required: False

CreationDate

The date, in ISO 8601 format, when the export job was created.

Type: string
Required: True

CompletionDate

The date, in ISO 8601 format, when the export job was completed.

Type: string
Required: False

Type

The job type. This value is EXPORT for export jobs.

Type: string
Required: True

TotalFailures

The total number of endpoint definitions that weren't processed successfully (failed) by the export job, typically because an error, such as a syntax error, occurred.

Type: integer
Required: False

TotalProcessed

The total number of endpoint definitions that were processed by the export job.

Type: integer
Required: False

Failures

An array of entries, one for each of the first 100 entries that weren't processed successfully (failed) by the export job, if any.

Type: Array of type string
Required: False

Definition

The resource settings that apply to the export job.

Type: ExportJobResource

Required: True

MessageBody

Provides information about an API request or response.

RequestID

The unique identifier for the request or response.

Type: string
Required: False

Message

The message that's returned from the API.

Type: string
Required: False

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

GetExportJob

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python

- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

Export Jobs

The Export Jobs resource represents jobs that export endpoint definitions to files. A file can be added directly to an Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) bucket by using the Amazon Pinpoint API or downloaded directly to a computer by using the Amazon Pinpoint console.

An *endpoint* uniquely identifies a mobile device, email address, or phone number that can receive a message. By using export jobs, you can export information about all the endpoints that are associated with an application, or you can export information about the subset of endpoints that belong to a segment.

You can use the Export Jobs resource to create an export job for an application or to retrieve information about all the export jobs for an application. This includes checking the status of an in-progress export job and accessing the history of your export jobs.

URI

`/v1/apps/`*`application-id`*`/jobs/export`

HTTP methods

GET

Operation ID: `GetExportJobs`

Retrieves information about the status and settings of all the export jobs for an application.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`application-id`	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`accept`	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Query parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`page-size`	String	False	The maximum number of items to include in each page of a paginated response. This parameter is not supported for application, campaign, and journey metrics.
`token`	String	False	The `NextToken` string that specifies which page of results to return in a paginated response.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
`200`	`ExportJobsResponse`	The request succeeded.

Status code	Response model	Description
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenException).
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedException).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large (RequestEntityTooLargeException).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsException).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (InternalServerErrorException).

POST

Operation ID: `CreateExportJob`

Creates an export job for an application.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
accept	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
202	ExportJobResponse	The request was accepted for processing. Processing may not be complete.
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).

Status code	Response model	Description
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenException).
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedException).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large (RequestEntityTooLargeException).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsException).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (InternalServerErrorException).

OPTIONS

Retrieves information about the communication requirements and options that are available for the Export Jobs resource.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	None	The request succeeded.

Schemas

Request bodies

POST schema

```
{
  "SegmentId": "string",
  "SegmentVersion": integer,
  "S3UrlPrefix": "string",
  "RoleArn": "string"
}
```

Response bodies

ExportJobsResponse schema

```
{
  "Item": [
    {
      "ApplicationId": "string",
      "Id": "string",
      "JobStatus": enum,
      "CompletedPieces": integer,
      "FailedPieces": integer,
      "TotalPieces": integer,
      "CreationDate": "string",
      "CompletionDate": "string",
      "Type": "string",
      "TotalFailures": integer,
      "TotalProcessed": integer,
      "Failures": [
        "string"
      ],
      "Definition": {
        "SegmentId": "string",
        "SegmentVersion": integer,
        "S3UrlPrefix": "string",
        "RoleArn": "string"
      }
    }
  ],
  "NextToken": "string"
}
```

ExportJobResponse schema

```
{
  "ApplicationId": "string",
  "Id": "string",
  "JobStatus": enum,
  "CompletedPieces": integer,
  "FailedPieces": integer,
  "TotalPieces": integer,
  "CreationDate": "string",
  "CompletionDate": "string",
  "Type": "string",
```

```
  "TotalFailures": integer,
  "TotalProcessed": integer,
  "Failures": [
    "string"
  ],
  "Definition": {
    "SegmentId": "string",
    "SegmentVersion": integer,
    "S3UrlPrefix": "string",
    "RoleArn": "string"
  }
}
```

MessageBody schema

```
{
  "RequestID": "string",
  "Message": "string"
}
```

Properties

ExportJobRequest

Specifies the settings for a job that exports endpoint definitions to an Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) bucket.

SegmentId

The identifier for the segment to export endpoint definitions from. If you don't specify this value, Amazon Pinpoint exports definitions for all the endpoints that are associated with the application.

Type: string
Required: False

SegmentVersion

The version of the segment to export endpoint definitions from, if specified.

Type: integer

Required: False

S3UrlPrefix

The URL of the location in an Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) bucket where you want to export endpoint definitions to. This location is typically a folder that contains multiple files. The URL should be in the following format: `s3://bucket-name/folder-name/`.

Type: string
Required: True

RoleArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role that authorizes Amazon Pinpoint to access the Amazon S3 location where you want to export endpoint definitions to.

Type: string
Required: True

ExportJobResource

Provides information about the resource settings for a job that exports endpoint definitions to a file. The file can be added directly to an Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) bucket by using the Amazon Pinpoint API or downloaded directly to a computer by using the Amazon Pinpoint console.

SegmentId

The identifier for the segment that the endpoint definitions were exported from. If this value isn't present, Amazon Pinpoint exported definitions for all the endpoints that are associated with the application.

Type: string
Required: False

SegmentVersion

The version of the segment that the endpoint definitions were exported from.

Type: integer
Required: False

S3UrlPrefix

The URL of the location in an Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) bucket where the endpoint definitions were exported to. This location is typically a folder that contains multiple files. The URL should be in the following format: `s3://bucket-name/folder-name/`.

Type: string
Required: True

RoleArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role that authorized Amazon Pinpoint to access the Amazon S3 location where the endpoint definitions were exported to.

Type: string
Required: True

ExportJobResponse

Provides information about the status and settings of a job that exports endpoint definitions to a file. The file can be added directly to an Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) bucket by using the Amazon Pinpoint API or downloaded directly to a computer by using the Amazon Pinpoint console.

ApplicationId

The unique identifier for the application that's associated with the export job.

Type: string
Required: True

Id

The unique identifier for the export job.

Type: string

Required: True

JobStatus

The status of the export job. The job status is `FAILED` if Amazon Pinpoint wasn't able to process one or more pieces in the job.

Type: string

Required: True

Values: `CREATED | PREPARING_FOR_INITIALIZATION | INITIALIZING | PROCESSING | PENDING_JOB | COMPLETING | COMPLETED | CANCELLING | CANCELLED | FAILING | FAILED`

CompletedPieces

The number of pieces that were processed successfully (completed) by the export job, as of the time of the request.

Type: integer

Required: False

FailedPieces

The number of pieces that weren't processed successfully (failed) by the export job, as of the time of the request.

Type: integer

Required: False

TotalPieces

The total number of pieces that must be processed to complete the export job. Each piece consists of an approximately equal portion of the endpoint definitions that are part of the export job.

Type: integer

Required: False

CreationDate

The date, in ISO 8601 format, when the export job was created.

Type: string
Required: True

CompletionDate

The date, in ISO 8601 format, when the export job was completed.

Type: string
Required: False

Type

The job type. This value is `EXPORT` for export jobs.

Type: string
Required: True

TotalFailures

The total number of endpoint definitions that weren't processed successfully (failed) by the export job, typically because an error, such as a syntax error, occurred.

Type: integer
Required: False

TotalProcessed

The total number of endpoint definitions that were processed by the export job.

Type: integer
Required: False

Failures

An array of entries, one for each of the first 100 entries that weren't processed successfully (failed) by the export job, if any.

Type: Array of type string
Required: False

Definition

The resource settings that apply to the export job.

Type: ExportJobResource
Required: True

ExportJobsResponse

Provides information about all the export jobs that are associated with an application or segment. An export job is a job that exports endpoint definitions to a file.

Item

An array of responses, one for each export job that's associated with the application (Export Jobs resource) or segment (Segment Export Jobs resource).

Type: Array of type ExportJobResponse
Required: True

NextToken

The string to use in a subsequent request to get the next page of results in a paginated response. This value is null if there are no additional pages.

Type: string
Required: False

MessageBody

Provides information about an API request or response.

RequestID

The unique identifier for the request or response.

Type: string
Required: False

Message

The message that's returned from the API.

Type: string
Required: False

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

GetExportJobs

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

CreateExportJob

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

GCM Channel

A *channel* is a type of platform that you can deliver messages to. You can use the GCM channel to send push notification messages to the Firebase Cloud Messaging (FCM) service, which replaces the Google Cloud Messaging (GCM) service. Before you can use Amazon Pinpoint to send notification messages to FCM, you must enable the GCM channel for an Amazon Pinpoint application.

The GCM Channel resource represents the status and authentication settings of the GCM channel for a specific application. You can use this resource to enable, retrieve information about, update, or disable (delete) the GCM channel for an application.

URI

`/v1/apps/application-id/channels/gcm`

HTTP methods

GET

Operation ID: `GetGcmChannel`

Retrieves information about the status and settings of the GCM channel for an application.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
application-id	String	True	The unique identifie r for the applicati

Name	Type	Required	Description
			on. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`accept`	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	`GCMChannelResponse`	The request succeeded.
400	`MessageBody`	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	`MessageBody`	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenExceptio n).
404	`MessageBody`	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).

Status code	Response model	Description
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedException).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large (RequestEntityTooLargeException).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsException).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (InternalServerErrorException).

PUT

Operation ID: `UpdateGcmChannel`

Enables the GCM channel for an application or updates the status and settings of the GCM channel for an application.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier

Name	Type	Required	Description
			is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`accept`	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	GCMChannelResponse	The request succeeded.
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenExceptio n).
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed

Status code	Response model	Description
		for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedException).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large (RequestEntityTooLargeException).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsException).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (InternalServerErrorException).

DELETE

Operation ID: `DeleteGcmChannel`

Disables the GCM channel for an application and deletes any existing settings for the channel.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the

Name	Type	Required	Description
			Amazon Pinpoint console.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`accept`	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	GCMChannelResponse	The request succeeded.
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenExceptio n).
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource

Status code	Response model	Description
		(MethodNotAllowedException).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large (RequestEntityTooLargeException).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsException).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (InternalServerErrorException).

OPTIONS

Retrieves information about the communication requirements and options that are available for the GCM Channel resource.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	None	The request succeeded.

Schemas

Request bodies

PUT schema

```
{
  "ApiKey": "string",
  "Enabled": boolean,
  "ServiceJson": "string",
  "DefaultAuthenticationMethod": "string"
}
```

Response bodies

GCMChannelResponse schema

```
{
  "ApplicationId": "string",
  "IsArchived": boolean,
  "Version": integer,
  "CreationDate": "string",
  "LastModifiedDate": "string",
  "LastModifiedBy": "string",
  "Id": "string",
  "Enabled": boolean,
  "HasCredential": boolean,
  "Platform": "string",
  "Credential": "string",
  "HasFcmServiceCredentials": boolean,
  "DefaultAuthenticationMethod": "string"
}
```

MessageBody schema

```
{
  "RequestID": "string",
  "Message": "string"
}
```

Properties

GCMChannelRequest

Specifies the status and settings of the GCM channel for an application. This channel enables Amazon Pinpoint to send push notifications through the Firebase Cloud Messaging (FCM), formerly Google Cloud Messaging (GCM), service.

ApiKey

The Web API Key, also referred to as an *API_KEY* or *server key*, that you received from Google to communicate with Google services.

Type: string
Required: False

Enabled

Specifies whether to enable the GCM channel for the application.

Type: boolean
Required: False

ServiceJson

The contents of the JSON file provided by Google during registration in order to generate an access token for authentication. For more information see Migrate from legacy FCM APIs to HTTP v1.

Type: string
Required: False

DefaultAuthenticationMethod

The default authentication method used for GCM. Values are either "TOKEN" or "KEY". Defaults to "KEY".

Type: string
Required: False

GCMChannelResponse

Provides information about the status and settings of the GCM channel for an application. The GCM channel enables Amazon Pinpoint to send push notifications through the Firebase Cloud Messaging (FCM), formerly Google Cloud Messaging (GCM), service.

ApplicationId

The unique identifier for the application that the GCM channel applies to.

Type: string
Required: False

IsArchived

Specifies whether the GCM channel is archived.

Type: boolean
Required: False

Version

The current version of the GCM channel.

Type: integer
Required: False

CreationDate

The date and time when the GCM channel was enabled.

Type: string
Required: False

LastModifiedDate

The date and time when the GCM channel was last modified.

Type: string
Required: False

LastModifiedBy

The user who last modified the GCM channel.

Type: string
Required: False

Id

(Deprecated) An identifier for the GCM channel. This property is retained only for backward compatibility.

Type: string
Required: False

Enabled

Specifies whether the GCM channel is enabled for the application.

Type: boolean
Required: False

HasCredential

(Not used) This property is retained only for backward compatibility.

Type: boolean
Required: False

Platform

The type of messaging or notification platform for the channel. For the GCM channel, this value is `GCM`.

Type: string
Required: True

Credential

The Web API Key, also referred to as an *API_KEY* or *server key*, that you received from Google to communicate with Google services.

Type: string
Required: False

HasFcmServiceCredentials

Returns true if the JSON file provided by Google during registration process was used in the **ServiceJson** field of the request.

Type: boolean
Required: False

DefaultAuthenticationMethod

The default authentication method used for GCM. Values are either "TOKEN" or "KEY". Defaults to "KEY".

Type: string
Required: False

MessageBody

Provides information about an API request or response.

RequestID

The unique identifier for the request or response.

Type: string
Required: False

Message

The message that's returned from the API.

Type: string
Required: False

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

GetGcmChannel

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

UpdateGcmChannel

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2

- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

DeleteGcmChannel

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

Import Job

The Import Job resource represents a job that imports endpoint definitions from one or more files. The files can be stored in an Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) bucket or uploaded directly from a computer by using the Amazon Pinpoint console.

An *endpoint* uniquely identifies a mobile device, email address, or phone number that can receive a message. Importing endpoint definitions is useful if you've already created user segments outside Amazon Pinpoint but you want to engage your users with Amazon Pinpoint campaigns. By using an import job, you can import the endpoint definitions for those users and create a segment that contains all the imported data.

You can use the Import Job resource to retrieve information about the status and settings of a specific import job for an application. To create or update an import job for an application or to retrieve information about all the import jobs for an application, use the Import Jobs resource.

URI

/v1/apps/*application-id*/jobs/import/*job-id*

HTTP methods

GET

Operation ID: `GetImportJob`

Retrieves information about the status and settings of a specific import job for an application.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.
job-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the job.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
accept	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	ImportJobResponse	The request succeeded.
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenExceptio n).
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedE xception).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large (RequestEntityTooLargeExcep tion).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsEx ception).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error,

Status code	Response model	Description
		exception, or failure (Internal ServerErrorException).

OPTIONS

Retrieves information about the communication requirements and options that are available for the Import Job resource.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.
job-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the job.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	None	The request succeeded.

Schemas

Response bodies

ImportJobResponse schema

```
{
```

```
  "ApplicationId": "string",
  "Id": "string",
  "JobStatus": enum,
  "CompletedPieces": integer,
  "FailedPieces": integer,
  "TotalPieces": integer,
  "CreationDate": "string",
  "CompletionDate": "string",
  "Type": "string",
  "TotalFailures": integer,
  "TotalProcessed": integer,
  "Failures": [
    "string"
  ],
  "Definition": {
    "S3Url": "string",
    "RoleArn": "string",
    "ExternalId": "string",
    "Format": enum,
    "RegisterEndpoints": boolean,
    "DefineSegment": boolean,
    "SegmentName": "string",
    "SegmentId": "string"
  }
}
```

MessageBody schema

```
{
  "RequestID": "string",
  "Message": "string"
}
```

Properties

ImportJobResource

Provides information about the resource settings for a job that imports endpoint definitions from one or more files. The files can be stored in an Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) bucket or uploaded directly from a computer by using the Amazon Pinpoint console.

S3Url

The URL of the Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) bucket that contains the endpoint definitions to import. This location can be a folder or a single file. If the location is a folder, Amazon Pinpoint imports endpoint definitions from the files in this location, including any subfolders that the folder contains.

The URL should be in the following format: `s3://bucket-name/folder-name/file-name`. The location can end with the key for an individual object or a prefix that qualifies multiple objects.

Type: string
Required: True

RoleArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role that authorizes Amazon Pinpoint to access the Amazon S3 location to import endpoint definitions from.

Type: string
Required: True

ExternalId

(Deprecated) Your AWS account ID, which you assigned to an external ID key in an IAM trust policy. Amazon Pinpoint previously used this value to assume an IAM role when importing endpoint definitions, but we removed this requirement. We don't recommend use of external IDs for IAM roles that are assumed by Amazon Pinpoint.

Type: string
Required: False

Format

The format of the files that contain the endpoint definitions to import. Valid values are: `CSV`, for comma-separated values format; and, `JSON`, for newline-delimited JSON format.

If the files are stored in an Amazon S3 location and that location contains multiple files that use different formats, Amazon Pinpoint imports data only from the files that use the specified format.

Type: string
Required: True
Values: `CSV | JSON`

RegisterEndpoints

Specifies whether the import job registers the endpoints with Amazon Pinpoint, when the endpoint definitions are imported.

Type: boolean
Required: False

DefineSegment

Specifies whether the import job creates a segment that contains the endpoints, when the endpoint definitions are imported.

Type: boolean
Required: False

SegmentName

The custom name for the segment that's created by the import job, if the value of the `DefineSegment` property is `true`.

> **Note**
> A segment must have a name otherwise it will not appear in the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Type: string
Required: False

SegmentId

The identifier for the segment that the import job updates or adds endpoint definitions to, if the import job updates an existing segment.

Type: string
Required: False

ImportJobResponse

Provides information about the status and settings of a job that imports endpoint definitions from one or more files. The files can be stored in an Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) bucket or uploaded directly from a computer by using the Amazon Pinpoint console.

ApplicationId

The unique identifier for the application that's associated with the import job.

Type: string
Required: True

Id

The unique identifier for the import job.

Type: string
Required: True

JobStatus

The status of the import job. The job status is `FAILED` if Amazon Pinpoint wasn't able to process one or more pieces in the job.

Type: string
Required: True
Values: `CREATED | PREPARING_FOR_INITIALIZATION | INITIALIZING | PROCESSING | PENDING_JOB | COMPLETING | COMPLETED | CANCELLING | CANCELLED | FAILING | FAILED`

CompletedPieces

The number of pieces that were processed successfully (completed) by the import job, as of the time of the request.

Type: integer
Required: False

FailedPieces

The number of pieces that weren't processed successfully (failed) by the import job, as of the time of the request.

Type: integer
Required: False

TotalPieces

The total number of pieces that must be processed to complete the import job. Each piece consists of an approximately equal portion of the endpoint definitions that are part of the import job.

Type: integer
Required: False

CreationDate

The date, in ISO 8601 format, when the import job was created.

Type: string
Required: True

CompletionDate

The date, in ISO 8601 format, when the import job was completed.

Type: string
Required: False

Type

The job type. This value is `IMPORT` for import jobs.

Type: string
Required: True

TotalFailures

The total number of endpoint definitions that weren't processed successfully (failed) by the import job, typically because an error, such as a syntax error, occurred.

Type: integer
Required: False

TotalProcessed

The total number of endpoint definitions that were processed by the import job.

Type: integer
Required: False

Failures

An array of entries, one for each of the first 100 entries that weren't processed successfully (failed) by the import job, if any.

Type: Array of type string
Required: False

Definition

The resource settings that apply to the import job.

Type: ImportJobResource
Required: True

MessageBody

Provides information about an API request or response.

RequestID

The unique identifier for the request or response.

Type: string

Required: False

Message

The message that's returned from the API.

Type: string
Required: False

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

GetImportJob

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

Import Jobs

The Import Jobs resource represents jobs that import endpoint definitions from one or more files. The files can be stored in an Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) bucket or uploaded directly from a computer by using the Amazon Pinpoint console.

An *endpoint* uniquely identifies a mobile device, email address, or phone number that can receive a message. Importing endpoint definitions is useful if you've already created user segments outside

Amazon Pinpoint but you want to engage your users with Amazon Pinpoint campaigns. By using an import job, you can import the endpoint definitions for those users and create a segment that contains all the imported data.

You can use the Import Jobs resource to create or retrieve information about the import jobs for an application. This includes checking the status of an in-progress import job and retrieving information about all the import jobs for an application.

URI

`/v1/apps/application-id/jobs/import`

HTTP methods

GET

Operation ID: `GetImportJobs`

Retrieves information about the status and settings of all the import jobs for an application.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
accept	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME

Name	Type	Required	Description
			types, the client understands.

Query parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`page-size`	String	False	The maximum number of items to include in each page of a paginated response. This parameter is not supported for application, campaign, and journey metrics.
`token`	String	False	The `NextToken` string that specifies which page of results to return in a paginated response.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
`200`	`ImportJobsResponse`	The request succeeded.
`400`	`MessageBody`	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
`403`	`MessageBody`	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is

Status code	Response model	Description
		forbidden (ForbiddenException).
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedException).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large (RequestEntityTooLargeException).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsException).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (InternalServerErrorException).

POST

Operation ID: `CreateImportJob`

Creates an import job for an application.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
accept	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
201	ImportJobResponse	The request succeeded and the specified resource was created.
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenException).

Status code	Response model	Description
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedException).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large (RequestEntityTooLargeException).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsException).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (InternalServerErrorException).

OPTIONS

Retrieves information about the communication requirements and options that are available for the Import Jobs resource.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	None	The request succeeded.

Schemas

Request bodies

POST schema

```
{
  "S3Url": "string",
  "RoleArn": "string",
  "ExternalId": "string",
  "Format": enum,
  "RegisterEndpoints": boolean,
  "DefineSegment": boolean,
  "SegmentName": "string",
  "SegmentId": "string"
}
```

Response bodies

ImportJobsResponse schema

```
{
  "Item": [
    {
      "ApplicationId": "string",
      "Id": "string",
      "JobStatus": enum,
      "CompletedPieces": integer,
      "FailedPieces": integer,
      "TotalPieces": integer,
      "CreationDate": "string",
      "CompletionDate": "string",
      "Type": "string",
      "TotalFailures": integer,
      "TotalProcessed": integer,
      "Failures": [
        "string"
      ],
      "Definition": {
        "S3Url": "string",
        "RoleArn": "string",
        "ExternalId": "string",
        "Format": enum,
        "RegisterEndpoints": boolean,
        "DefineSegment": boolean,
        "SegmentName": "string",
        "SegmentId": "string"
      }
    }
  ],
  "NextToken": "string"
}
```

ImportJobResponse schema

```
{
  "ApplicationId": "string",
  "Id": "string",
  "JobStatus": enum,
  "CompletedPieces": integer,
  "FailedPieces": integer,
```

```
  "TotalPieces": integer,
  "CreationDate": "string",
  "CompletionDate": "string",
  "Type": "string",
  "TotalFailures": integer,
  "TotalProcessed": integer,
  "Failures": [
    "string"
  ],
  "Definition": {
    "S3Url": "string",
    "RoleArn": "string",
    "ExternalId": "string",
    "Format": enum,
    "RegisterEndpoints": boolean,
    "DefineSegment": boolean,
    "SegmentName": "string",
    "SegmentId": "string"
  }
}
```

MessageBody schema

```
{
  "RequestID": "string",
  "Message": "string"
}
```

Properties

ImportJobRequest

Specifies the settings for a job that imports endpoint definitions from an Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) bucket.

S3Url

The URL of the Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) bucket that contains the endpoint definitions to import. This location can be a folder or a single file. If the location is a folder, Amazon Pinpoint imports endpoint definitions from the files in this location, including any subfolders that the folder contains.

The URL should be in the following format: `s3://bucket-name/folder-name/file-name`. The location can end with the key for an individual object or a prefix that qualifies multiple objects.

Type: string

Required: True

RoleArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role that authorizes Amazon Pinpoint to access the Amazon S3 location to import endpoint definitions from.

Type: string

Required: True

ExternalId

(Deprecated) Your AWS account ID, which you assigned to an external ID key in an IAM trust policy. Amazon Pinpoint previously used this value to assume an IAM role when importing endpoint definitions, but we removed this requirement. We don't recommend use of external IDs for IAM roles that are assumed by Amazon Pinpoint.

Type: string

Required: False

Format

The format of the files that contain the endpoint definitions to import. Valid values are: `CSV`, for comma-separated values format; and, `JSON`, for newline-delimited JSON format. If the Amazon S3 location stores multiple files that use different formats, Amazon Pinpoint imports data only from the files that use the specified format.

Type: string

Required: True

Values: `CSV | JSON`

RegisterEndpoints

Specifies whether to register the endpoints with Amazon Pinpoint, when the endpoint definitions are imported.

Type: boolean
Required: False

DefineSegment

Specifies whether to create a segment that contains the endpoints, when the endpoint definitions are imported.

Type: boolean
Required: False

SegmentName

A custom name for the segment that's created by the import job, if the value of the `DefineSegment` property is `true`.

Type: string
Required: False

SegmentId

The identifier for the segment to update or add the imported endpoint definitions to, if the import job is meant to update an existing segment.

Type: string
Required: False

ImportJobResource

Provides information about the resource settings for a job that imports endpoint definitions from one or more files. The files can be stored in an Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) bucket or uploaded directly from a computer by using the Amazon Pinpoint console.

S3Url

The URL of the Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) bucket that contains the endpoint definitions to import. This location can be a folder or a single file. If the location is a folder, Amazon Pinpoint imports endpoint definitions from the files in this location, including any subfolders that the folder contains.

The URL should be in the following format: `s3://bucket-name/folder-name/file-name`. The location can end with the key for an individual object or a prefix that qualifies multiple objects.

Type: string
Required: True

RoleArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role that authorizes Amazon Pinpoint to access the Amazon S3 location to import endpoint definitions from.

Type: string
Required: True

ExternalId

(Deprecated) Your AWS account ID, which you assigned to an external ID key in an IAM trust policy. Amazon Pinpoint previously used this value to assume an IAM role when importing endpoint definitions, but we removed this requirement. We don't recommend use of external IDs for IAM roles that are assumed by Amazon Pinpoint.

Type: string
Required: False

Format

The format of the files that contain the endpoint definitions to import. Valid values are: `CSV`, for comma-separated values format; and, `JSON`, for newline-delimited JSON format.

If the files are stored in an Amazon S3 location and that location contains multiple files that use different formats, Amazon Pinpoint imports data only from the files that use the specified format.

Type: string
Required: True
Values: `CSV | JSON`

RegisterEndpoints

Specifies whether the import job registers the endpoints with Amazon Pinpoint, when the endpoint definitions are imported.

Type: boolean
Required: False

DefineSegment

Specifies whether the import job creates a segment that contains the endpoints, when the endpoint definitions are imported.

Type: boolean
Required: False

SegmentName

The custom name for the segment that's created by the import job, if the value of the `DefineSegment` property is `true`.

> **Note**
> A segment must have a name otherwise it will not appear in the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Type: string
Required: False

SegmentId

The identifier for the segment that the import job updates or adds endpoint definitions to, if the import job updates an existing segment.

Type: string
Required: False

ImportJobResponse

Provides information about the status and settings of a job that imports endpoint definitions from one or more files. The files can be stored in an Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) bucket or uploaded directly from a computer by using the Amazon Pinpoint console.

ApplicationId

The unique identifier for the application that's associated with the import job.

Type: string
Required: True

Id

The unique identifier for the import job.

Type: string
Required: True

JobStatus

The status of the import job. The job status is `FAILED` if Amazon Pinpoint wasn't able to process one or more pieces in the job.

Type: string
Required: True
Values: `CREATED | PREPARING_FOR_INITIALIZATION | INITIALIZING | PROCESSING | PENDING_JOB | COMPLETING | COMPLETED | CANCELLING | CANCELLED | FAILING | FAILED`

CompletedPieces

The number of pieces that were processed successfully (completed) by the import job, as of the time of the request.

Type: integer
Required: False

FailedPieces

The number of pieces that weren't processed successfully (failed) by the import job, as of the time of the request.

Type: integer
Required: False

TotalPieces

The total number of pieces that must be processed to complete the import job. Each piece consists of an approximately equal portion of the endpoint definitions that are part of the import job.

Type: integer
Required: False

CreationDate

The date, in ISO 8601 format, when the import job was created.

Type: string
Required: True

CompletionDate

The date, in ISO 8601 format, when the import job was completed.

Type: string
Required: False

Type

The job type. This value is `IMPORT` for import jobs.

Type: string

Required: True

TotalFailures

The total number of endpoint definitions that weren't processed successfully (failed) by the import job, typically because an error, such as a syntax error, occurred.

Type: integer
Required: False

TotalProcessed

The total number of endpoint definitions that were processed by the import job.

Type: integer
Required: False

Failures

An array of entries, one for each of the first 100 entries that weren't processed successfully (failed) by the import job, if any.

Type: Array of type string
Required: False

Definition

The resource settings that apply to the import job.

Type: ImportJobResource
Required: True

ImportJobsResponse

Provides information about the status and settings of all the import jobs that are associated with an application or segment. An import job is a job that imports endpoint definitions from one or more files.

Item

An array of responses, one for each import job that's associated with the application (Import Jobs resource) or segment (Segment Import Jobs resource).

Type: Array of type ImportJobResponse
Required: True

NextToken

The string to use in a subsequent request to get the next page of results in a paginated response. This value is null if there are no additional pages.

Type: string
Required: False

MessageBody

Provides information about an API request or response.

RequestID

The unique identifier for the request or response.

Type: string
Required: False

Message

The message that's returned from the API.

Type: string
Required: False

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

GetImportJobs

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

CreateImportJob

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

In-App Messages

Use the `InAppMessages` resource to retrieve information about the in-app messages that have been sent to specific endpoints.

URI

/v1/apps/*application-id*/endpoints/*endpoint-id*/inappmessages

HTTP methods

GET

Operation ID: `GetInAppMessages`

Retrieves information about the in-app messages that have been sent to the requested endpoint.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.
endpoint-id	String	True	The case insensitive unique identifier for the endpoint. The identifier can't contain $, { or }.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
accept	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	InAppMessagesResponse	The request succeeded.
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenException).
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedException).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large (RequestEntityTooLargeException).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsException).

Status code	Response model	Description
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (Internal ServerErrorException).

OPTIONS

Retrieves information about the communication requirements and options that are available for the In-App Template resource.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.
endpoint-id	String	True	The case insensitive unique identifier for the endpoint.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	None	The request succeeded.

Schemas

Response bodies

InAppMessagesResponse schema

```
{
  "InAppMessageCampaigns": [
    {
      "CampaignId": "string",
      "TreatmentId": "string",
      "DailyCap": integer,
      "TotalCap": integer,
      "SessionCap": integer,
      "Priority": integer,
      "Schedule": {
        "QuietTime": {
          "Start": "string",
          "End": "string"
        },
        "EventFilter": {
          "Dimensions": {
            "EventType": {
              "DimensionType": enum,
              "Values": [
                "string"
              ]
            },
            "Attributes": {
            },
            "Metrics": {
            }
          },
          "FilterType": enum
        },
        "EndDate": "string"
      },
      "InAppMessage": {
        "Layout": enum,
        "Content": [
          {
            "HeaderConfig": {
              "Header": "string",
              "TextColor": "string",
              "Alignment": enum
            },
            "BackgroundColor": "string",
            "BodyConfig": {
```

```
            "Body": "string",
            "TextColor": "string",
            "Alignment": enum
          },
          "ImageUrl": "string",
          "PrimaryBtn": {
            "DefaultConfig": {
              "Text": "string",
              "ButtonAction": enum,
              "Link": "string",
              "TextColor": "string",
              "BackgroundColor": "string",
              "BorderRadius": integer
            },
            "Web": {
              "ButtonAction": enum,
              "Link": "string"
            },
            "IOS": {
              "ButtonAction": enum,
              "Link": "string"
            },
            "Android": {
              "ButtonAction": enum,
              "Link": "string"
            }
          },
          "SecondaryBtn": {
            "DefaultConfig": {
              "Text": "string",
              "ButtonAction": enum,
              "Link": "string",
              "TextColor": "string",
              "BackgroundColor": "string",
              "BorderRadius": integer
            },
            "Web": {
              "ButtonAction": enum,
              "Link": "string"
            },
            "IOS": {
              "ButtonAction": enum,
              "Link": "string"
            },
```

```
                "Android": {
                  "ButtonAction": enum,
                  "Link": "string"
                }
              }
            }
          ],
          "CustomConfig": {
          }
        }
      }
    ]
  }
```

MessageBody schema

```
{
  "RequestID": "string",
  "Message": "string"
}
```

Properties

AttributeDimension

Specifies attribute-based criteria for including or excluding endpoints from a segment.

AttributeType

The type of segment dimension to use. Valid values are:

- `INCLUSIVE` – endpoints that have attributes matching the values are included in the segment.
- `EXCLUSIVE` – endpoints that have attributes matching the values are excluded from the segment.
- `CONTAINS` – endpoints that have attributes' substrings match the values are included in the segment.
- `BEFORE` – endpoints with attributes read as ISO_INSTANT datetimes before the value are included in the segment.
- `AFTER` – endpoints with attributes read as ISO_INSTANT datetimes after the value are included in the segment.

- `BETWEEN` – endpoints with attributes read as ISO_INSTANT datetimes between the values are included in the segment.
- `ON` – endpoints with attributes read as ISO_INSTANT dates on the value are included in the segment. Time is ignored in this comparison.

Type: string
Required: False
Values: `INCLUSIVE | EXCLUSIVE | CONTAINS | BEFORE | AFTER | BETWEEN | NOT_BETWEEN | ON`

Values

The criteria values to use for the segment dimension. Depending on the value of the `AttributeType` property, endpoints are included or excluded from the segment if their attribute values match the criteria values.

Type: Array of type string
Required: True

CampaignEventFilter

Specifies the settings for events that cause a campaign to be sent.

Dimensions

The dimension settings of the event filter for the campaign.

Type: EventDimensions
Required: True

FilterType

The type of event that causes the campaign to be sent. Valid values are: `SYSTEM`, sends the campaign when a system event occurs; and, `ENDPOINT`, sends the campaign when an endpoint event (Events resource) occurs.

Type: string
Required: True

Values: `SYSTEM | ENDPOINT | USER`

DefaultButtonConfiguration

Information about the default behavior for a button that appears in an in-app message. You can optionally add button configurations that specifically apply to iOS, Android, or web browser users.

Text

The text that appears on a button in an in-app message.

Type: string
Required: True

ButtonAction

The action that occurs when a recipient chooses a button in an in-app message. You can specify one of the following:

- `LINK` – A link to a web destination.
- `DEEP_LINK` – A link to a specific page in an application.
- `CLOSE` – Dismisses the message.

Type: string
Required: True
Values: `LINK | DEEP_LINK | CLOSE`

Link

The destination (such as a URL) for a button.

Type: string
Required: False

TextColor

The color of the body text in a button, expressed as a string consisting of a hex color code (such as "#000000" for black).

Type: string
Required: False

BackgroundColor

The background color of a button, expressed as a string consisting of a hex color code (such as "#000000" for black).

Type: string
Required: False

BorderRadius

The border radius of a button.

Type: integer
Required: False

EventDimensions

Specifies the dimensions for an event filter that determines when a campaign is sent or a journey activity is performed.

EventType

The name of the event that causes the campaign to be sent or the journey activity to be performed. This can be a standard event that Amazon Pinpoint generates, such as `_email.delivered` or `_custom.delivered`. For campaigns, this can also be a custom event that's specific to your application. For information about standard events, see Streaming Amazon Pinpoint Events in the *Amazon Pinpoint Developer Guide*.

Type: SetDimension
Required: False

Attributes

One or more custom attributes that your application reports to Amazon Pinpoint. You can use these attributes as selection criteria when you create an event filter.

Type: object
Required: False

Metrics

One or more custom metrics that your application reports to Amazon Pinpoint. You can use these metrics as selection criteria when you create an event filter.

Type: object
Required: False

InAppCampaignSchedule

QuietTime

The start and end times that define a time range when messages aren't sent to endpoints.

Type: QuietTime
Required: False

EventFilter

The type of event that causes the campaign to be sent, if the value of the `Frequency` property is `EVENT`.

Type: CampaignEventFilter
Required: False

EndDate

A timestamp that represents the latest time, in ISO 8601 format, that the campaign can be sent to endpoints.

Type: string
Required: False

InAppMessage

Layout

A string that describes how the in-app message will appear. You can specify one of the following:

- `BOTTOM_BANNER` – a message that appears as a banner at the bottom of the page.
- `TOP_BANNER` – a message that appears as a banner at the top of the page.
- `OVERLAYS` – a message that covers entire screen.
- `MOBILE_FEED` – a message that appears in a window in front of the page.
- `MIDDLE_BANNER` – a message that appears as a banner in the middle of the page.
- `CAROUSEL` – a scrollable layout of up to five unique messages.

Type: string
Required: False
Values: `BOTTOM_BANNER | TOP_BANNER | OVERLAYS | MOBILE_FEED | MIDDLE_BANNER | CAROUSEL`

Content

Contains information about the configuration of an in-app message template.

Type: Array of type InAppMessageContent
Required: False

CustomConfig

An object that contains custom data (in the form of key-value pairs) that is included in the in-app messaging payload.

Type: object
Required: False

InAppMessageBodyConfig

Configuration information related to the main body text of an in-app message.

Body

The main body text of the message.

Type: string
Required: True

TextColor

The color of the body text, expressed as a string consisting of a hex color code (such as "#000000" for black).

Type: string
Required: False

Alignment

The text alignment of the main body text of the message.

Type: string
Required: True
Values: `LEFT | CENTER | RIGHT`

InAppMessageButton

Configuration information for a button that appears in an in-app message.

DefaultConfig

An object that defines the default behavior for a button in an in-app message.

Type: DefaultButtonConfiguration
Required: False

Web

An object that defines the default behavior for a button in in-app messages for web applications.

Type: OverrideButtonConfiguration
Required: False

IOS

An object that defines the default behavior for a button in in-app messages sent to iOS devices.

Type: OverrideButtonConfiguration
Required: False

Android

An object that defines the default behavior for a button in in-app messages sent to Android.

Type: OverrideButtonConfiguration
Required: False

InAppMessageCampaign

CampaignId

The unique identifier for the campaign that the in-app message applies to.

Type: string
Required: False

TreatmentId

The unique identifier for the campaign treatment. A treatment is a variation of a campaign that's used for A/B testing.

Type: string
Required: False

DailyCap

The maximum number of times any in-app message can be shown to the user in a 24-hour period.

Type: integer
Required: False

TotalCap

The maximum number of times an in-app message can be shown to the user.

Type: integer
Required: False

SessionCap

The maximum number of times an in-app message can be shown to the user during a single session in the application.

Type: integer
Required: False

Priority

An integer between 1 and 5, inclusive, that represents the priority of the campaign, with 1 being the highest priority and 5 being the lowest. This value is used to determine the order in which messages are displayed to the recipient if there are multiple messages scheduled to be displayed at the same time.

Type: integer
Required: False

Schedule

The schedule settings for the campaign.

Type: InAppCampaignSchedule
Required: False

InAppMessage

Specifies the settings for a message that's sent to users of an application (an in-app message).

Type: InAppMessage
Required: False

InAppMessageContent

Configuration information related to an in-app message.

HeaderConfig

An object that contains configuration information about the header or title text of the in-app message.

Type: InAppMessageHeaderConfig
Required: False

BackgroundColor

The background color for an in-app message banner, expressed as a string consisting of a hex color code (such as "#000000" for black).

Type: string
Required: False

BodyConfig

An object that contains configuration information about the header or title text of the in-app message.

Type: InAppMessageBodyConfig
Required: False

ImageUrl

The URL of the image that appears on an in-app message banner.

Type: string
Required: False

PrimaryBtn

An object that contains configuration information about the primary button in an in-app message.

Type: InAppMessageButton
Required: False

SecondaryBtn

An object that contains configuration information about the secondary button in an in-app message.

Type: InAppMessageButton
Required: False

InAppMessageHeaderConfig

Configuration information related to the message header for an in-app message.

Header

The text that appears in the header or title of the message.

Type: string
Required: True

TextColor

The color of the body text, expressed as a string consisting of a hex color code (such as "#000000" for black).

Type: string
Required: False

Alignment

The text alignment of the title of the message.

Type: string
Required: True
Values: `LEFT | CENTER | RIGHT`

InAppMessagesResponse

Object that contains information about in-app messages.

InAppMessageCampaigns

A list of in-app message campaigns.

Type: Array of type InAppMessageCampaign
Required: False

MessageBody

Provides information about an API request or response.

RequestID

The unique identifier for the request or response.

Type: string
Required: False

Message

The message that's returned from the API.

Type: string
Required: False

MetricDimension

Specifies metric-based criteria for including or excluding endpoints from a segment. These criteria derive from custom metrics that you define for endpoints.

ComparisonOperator

The operator to use when comparing metric values. Valid values are: `GREATER_THAN`, `LESS_THAN`, `GREATER_THAN_OR_EQUAL`, `LESS_THAN_OR_EQUAL`, and `EQUAL`.

Type: string

Required: True

Value

The value to compare.

Type: number
Required: True

OverrideButtonConfiguration

Configuration information related to the configuration of a button with settings that are specific to a certain device type.

ButtonAction

The action that occurs when a recipient chooses a button in an in-app message. You can specify one of the following:

- `LINK` – A link to a web destination.
- `DEEP_LINK` – A link to a specific page in an application.
- `CLOSE` – Dismisses the message.

Type: string
Required: False
Values: `LINK | DEEP_LINK | CLOSE`

Link

The destination (such as a URL) for a button.

Type: string
Required: False

QuietTime

Specifies the start and end times that define a time range when messages aren't sent to endpoints.

Start

The specific time when quiet time begins. This value has to use 24-hour notation and be in HH:MM format, where HH is the hour (with a leading zero, if applicable) and MM is the minutes. For example, use `02:30` to represent 2:30 AM, or `14:30` to represent 2:30 PM.

Type: string
Required: False

End

The specific time when quiet time ends. This value has to use 24-hour notation and be in HH:MM format, where HH is the hour (with a leading zero, if applicable) and MM is the minutes. For example, use `02:30` to represent 2:30 AM, or `14:30` to represent 2:30 PM.

Type: string
Required: False

SetDimension

Specifies the dimension type and values for a segment dimension.

DimensionType

The type of segment dimension to use. Valid values are: `INCLUSIVE`, endpoints that match the criteria are included in the segment; and, `EXCLUSIVE`, endpoints that match the criteria are excluded from the segment.

Type: string
Required: False
Values: `INCLUSIVE | EXCLUSIVE`

Values

The criteria values to use for the segment dimension. Depending on the value of the `DimensionType` property, endpoints are included or excluded from the segment if their values match the criteria values.

Type: Array of type string

Required: True

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

GetInAppMessages

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

In-App Template

An *in-app messaging template* is a type of message template that contains content and settings that you can define, save, and reuse in messages that you send to users of your applications.

When you create an in-app messaging template, you specify the layout of the message and the content contained in the message. You can also change the color and position of the message text, add buttons to the message, and add images to the message.

The In-App Template resource represents the repository of in-app messaging templates that are associated with your Amazon Pinpoint account. You can use this resource to create, retrieve, update, or delete a message template for messages that you send through the in-app messaging channel.

Amazon Pinpoint supports versioning for all types of message templates. When you use the In-App Template resource to work with a template, you can use supported parameters to specify

whether your request applies to only a specific version of the template or to the overall template. For example, if you update a template, you can specify whether you want to save your updates as a new version of the template or save them to the latest existing version of the template. To retrieve information about all the versions of a template, use the Template Versions resource.

URI

`/v1/templates/`*`template-name`*`/inapp`

HTTP methods

GET

Operation ID: `GetInAppTemplate`

Retrieves the content and configuration of an in-app message template.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`template-name`	String	True	The name of the message template. A template name must start with an alphanumeric character and can contain a maximum of 128 characters. The characters can be alphanumeric characters, underscores (_), or hyphens (-). Template names are case sensitive.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`accept`	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Query parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`version`	String	False	The unique identifier for the version of the message template to update, retrieve information about, or delete. To retrieve identifiers and other information for all the versions of a template, use the Template Versionsresource. If specified, this value must match the identifier for an existing template version. If specified for an update operation, this value must match the identifier for the latest existing version of the template.

Name	Type	Required	Description
			This restriction helps ensure that race conditions don't occur. If you don't specify a value for this parameter, Amazon Pinpoint does the following: • For a get operation , retrieves informati on about the active version of the template. • For an update operation, saves the updates to (overwrites) the latest existing version of the template, if the `create-ne w-version` parameter isn't used or is set to `false`. • For a delete operation, deletes the template, including all versions of the template.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	InAppTemplateResponse	The request succeeded.
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenException).
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedException).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large (RequestEntityTooLargeException).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsException).

Status code	Response model	Description
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (Internal ServerErrorException).

POST

Operation ID: `CreateInAppTemplate`

Creates a new in-app message template.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
template-name	String	True	The name of the message template. A template name must start with an alphanumeric character and can contain a maximum of 128 characters. The characters can be alphanumeric characters, underscores (_), or hyphens (-). Template names are case sensitive.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
accept	String	False	Indicates which content types,

Name	Type	Required	Description
			expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
201	TemplateCreateMessageBody	The request succeeded and the specified resource was created.
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedException).
409	MessageBody	The request failed due to a conflict with the current state of the specified resource (ConflictException).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of

Status code	Response model	Description
		time (TooManyRequestsException).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (InternalServerErrorException).

PUT

Operation ID: `UpdateInAppTemplate`

Updates an existing in-app message template.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
template-name	String	True	The name of the message template. A template name must start with an alphanumeric character and can contain a maximum of 128 characters. The characters can be alphanumeric characters, underscores (_), or hyphens (-). Template names are case sensitive.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`accept`	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Query parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`create-new-version`	String	False	Specifies whether to save the updates as a new version of the message template. Valid values are: `true`, save the updates as a new version; and, `false`, save the updates to (overwrite) the latest existing version of the template. If you don't specify a value for this parameter, Amazon Pinpoint saves the updates to (overwrites) the latest existing version of the template. If you specify a value of `true` for this parameter, don't

Name	Type	Required	Description
			specify a value for the `version` parameter. Otherwise , an error will occur.

Name	Type	Required	Description
`version`	String	False	The unique identifier for the version of the message template to update, retrieve information about, or delete. To retrieve identifiers and other information for all the versions of a template, use the Template Versionsresource. If specified, this value must match the identifier for an existing template version. If specified for an update operation, this value must match the identifier for the latest existing version of the template. This restriction helps ensure that race conditions don't occur. If you don't specify a value for this parameter, Amazon Pinpoint does the following:

Name	Type	Required	Description
			• For a get operation , retrieves informati on about the active version of the template. • For an update operation, saves the updates to (overwrites) the latest existing version of the template, if the `create-ne w-version` parameter isn't used or is set to `false`. • For a delete operation, deletes the template, including all versions of the template.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
202	MessageBody	The request was accepted for processing. Processing may not be complete.
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).

Status code	Response model	Description
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenException).
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedException).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large (RequestEntityTooLargeException).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsException).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (InternalServerErrorException).

DELETE

Operation ID: `DeleteInAppTemplate`

Deletes an existing in-app message template.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
template-name	String	True	The name of the message template. A template name must start with an alphanumeric character and can contain a maximum of 128 characters. The characters can be alphanumeric characters, underscores (_), or hyphens (-). Template names are case sensitive.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
accept	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Query parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
version	String	False	The unique identifier for the version of the message

Name	Type	Required	Description
			template to update, retrieve information about, or delete. To retrieve identifiers and other informati on for all the versions of a template, use the Template Versionsresource. If specified, this value must match the identifier for an existing template version. If specified for an update operation, this value must match the identifier for the latest existing version of the template. This restriction helps ensure that race conditions don't occur. If you don't specify a value for this parameter, Amazon Pinpoint does the following: • For a get operation , retrieves informati on about the active

Name	Type	Required	Description
			version of the template. • For an update operation, saves the updates to (overwrites) the latest existing version of the template, if the `create-new-version` parameter isn't used or is set to `false`. • For a delete operation, deletes the template, including all versions of the template.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
202	MessageBody	The request was accepted for processing. Processing may not be complete.
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is

Status code	Response model	Description
		forbidden (ForbiddenException).
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedException).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large (RequestEntityTooLargeException).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsException).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (InternalServerErrorException).

OPTIONS

Retrieves information about the communication requirements and options that are available for the In-App Template resource.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
template-name	String	True	The name of the message template. A template name must start with an alphanumeric character and can contain a maximum of 128 characters. The characters can be alphanumeric characters, underscores (_), or hyphens (-). Template names are case sensitive.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	None	The request succeeded.

Schemas

Request bodies

POST schema

```
{
  "tags": {
  },
  "TemplateDescription": "string",
  "Layout": enum,
  "Content": [
    {
```

```
      "HeaderConfig": {
        "Header": "string",
        "TextColor": "string",
        "Alignment": enum
      },
      "BackgroundColor": "string",
      "BodyConfig": {
        "Body": "string",
        "TextColor": "string",
        "Alignment": enum
      },
      "ImageUrl": "string",
      "PrimaryBtn": {
        "DefaultConfig": {
          "Text": "string",
          "ButtonAction": enum,
          "Link": "string",
          "TextColor": "string",
          "BackgroundColor": "string",
          "BorderRadius": integer
        },
        "Web": {
          "ButtonAction": enum,
          "Link": "string"
        },
        "IOS": {
          "ButtonAction": enum,
          "Link": "string"
        },
        "Android": {
          "ButtonAction": enum,
          "Link": "string"
        }
      },
      "SecondaryBtn": {
        "DefaultConfig": {
          "Text": "string",
          "ButtonAction": enum,
          "Link": "string",
          "TextColor": "string",
          "BackgroundColor": "string",
          "BorderRadius": integer
        },
        "Web": {
```

```
            "ButtonAction": enum,
            "Link": "string"
          },
          "IOS": {
            "ButtonAction": enum,
            "Link": "string"
          },
          "Android": {
            "ButtonAction": enum,
            "Link": "string"
          }
        }
      }
    ],
    "CustomConfig": {
    }
}
```

PUT schema

```
{
  "tags": {
  },
  "TemplateDescription": "string",
  "Layout": enum,
  "Content": [
    {
      "HeaderConfig": {
        "Header": "string",
        "TextColor": "string",
        "Alignment": enum
      },
      "BackgroundColor": "string",
      "BodyConfig": {
        "Body": "string",
        "TextColor": "string",
        "Alignment": enum
      },
      "ImageUrl": "string",
      "PrimaryBtn": {
        "DefaultConfig": {
          "Text": "string",
          "ButtonAction": enum,
```

```
          "Link": "string",
          "TextColor": "string",
          "BackgroundColor": "string",
          "BorderRadius": integer
        },
        "Web": {
          "ButtonAction": enum,
          "Link": "string"
        },
        "IOS": {
          "ButtonAction": enum,
          "Link": "string"
        },
        "Android": {
          "ButtonAction": enum,
          "Link": "string"
        }
      },
      "SecondaryBtn": {
        "DefaultConfig": {
          "Text": "string",
          "ButtonAction": enum,
          "Link": "string",
          "TextColor": "string",
          "BackgroundColor": "string",
          "BorderRadius": integer
        },
        "Web": {
          "ButtonAction": enum,
          "Link": "string"
        },
        "IOS": {
          "ButtonAction": enum,
          "Link": "string"
        },
        "Android": {
          "ButtonAction": enum,
          "Link": "string"
        }
      }
    }
  ],
  "CustomConfig": {
  }
```

```
}
```

Response bodies

InAppTemplateResponse schema

```
{
  "CreationDate": "string",
  "LastModifiedDate": "string",
  "TemplateType": enum,
  "TemplateName": "string",
  "TemplateDescription": "string",
  "Version": "string",
  "tags": {
  },
  "Arn": "string",
  "Layout": enum,
  "Content": [
    {
      "HeaderConfig": {
        "Header": "string",
        "TextColor": "string",
        "Alignment": enum
      },
      "BackgroundColor": "string",
      "BodyConfig": {
        "Body": "string",
        "TextColor": "string",
        "Alignment": enum
      },
      "ImageUrl": "string",
      "PrimaryBtn": {
        "DefaultConfig": {
          "Text": "string",
          "ButtonAction": enum,
          "Link": "string",
          "TextColor": "string",
          "BackgroundColor": "string",
          "BorderRadius": integer
        },
        "Web": {
          "ButtonAction": enum,
          "Link": "string"
```

```
        },
        "IOS": {
          "ButtonAction": enum,
          "Link": "string"
        },
        "Android": {
          "ButtonAction": enum,
          "Link": "string"
        }
      },
      "SecondaryBtn": {
        "DefaultConfig": {
          "Text": "string",
          "ButtonAction": enum,
          "Link": "string",
          "TextColor": "string",
          "BackgroundColor": "string",
          "BorderRadius": integer
        },
        "Web": {
          "ButtonAction": enum,
          "Link": "string"
        },
        "IOS": {
          "ButtonAction": enum,
          "Link": "string"
        },
        "Android": {
          "ButtonAction": enum,
          "Link": "string"
        }
      }
    }
  ],
  "CustomConfig": {
  }
}
```

TemplateCreateMessageBody schema

```
{
  "RequestID": "string",
  "Message": "string",
```

```
  "Arn": "string"
}
```

MessageBody schema

```
{
  "RequestID": "string",
  "Message": "string"
}
```

Properties

DefaultButtonConfiguration

Information about the default behavior for a button that appears in an in-app message. You can optionally add button configurations that specifically apply to iOS, Android, or web browser users.

Text

The text that appears on a button in an in-app message.

Type: string

Required: True

ButtonAction

The action that occurs when a recipient chooses a button in an in-app message. You can specify one of the following:

- `LINK` – A link to a web destination.
- `DEEP_LINK` – A link to a specific page in an application.
- `CLOSE` – Dismisses the message.

Type: string

Required: True

Values: `LINK | DEEP_LINK | CLOSE`

Link

The destination (such as a URL) for a button.

Type: string
Required: False

TextColor

The color of the body text in a button, expressed as a string consisting of a hex color code (such as "#000000" for black).

Type: string
Required: False

BackgroundColor

The background color of a button, expressed as a string consisting of a hex color code (such as "#000000" for black).

Type: string
Required: False

BorderRadius

The border radius of a button.

Type: integer
Required: False

InAppMessageBodyConfig

Configuration information related to the main body text of an in-app message.

Body

The main body text of the message.

Type: string
Required: True

TextColor

The color of the body text, expressed as a string consisting of a hex color code (such as "#000000" for black).

Type: string
Required: False

Alignment

The text alignment of the main body text of the message.

Type: string
Required: True
Values: `LEFT | CENTER | RIGHT`

InAppMessageButton

Configuration information for a button that appears in an in-app message.

DefaultConfig

An object that defines the default behavior for a button in an in-app message.

Type: DefaultButtonConfiguration
Required: False

Web

An object that defines the default behavior for a button in in-app messages for web applications.

Type: OverrideButtonConfiguration
Required: False

IOS

An object that defines the default behavior for a button in in-app messages sent to iOS devices.

Type: OverrideButtonConfiguration
Required: False

Android

An object that defines the default behavior for a button in in-app messages sent to Android.

Type: OverrideButtonConfiguration
Required: False

InAppMessageContent

Configuration information related to an in-app message.

HeaderConfig

An object that contains configuration information about the header or title text of the in-app message.

Type: InAppMessageHeaderConfig
Required: False

BackgroundColor

The background color for an in-app message banner, expressed as a string consisting of a hex color code (such as "#000000" for black).

Type: string
Required: False

BodyConfig

An object that contains configuration information about the header or title text of the in-app message.

Type: InAppMessageBodyConfig
Required: False

ImageUrl

The URL of the image that appears on an in-app message banner.

Type: string

Required: False

PrimaryBtn

An object that contains configuration information about the primary button in an in-app message.

Type: InAppMessageButton
Required: False

SecondaryBtn

An object that contains configuration information about the secondary button in an in-app message.

Type: InAppMessageButton
Required: False

InAppMessageHeaderConfig

Configuration information related to the message header for an in-app message.

Header

The text that appears in the header or title of the message.

Type: string
Required: True

TextColor

The color of the body text, expressed as a string consisting of a hex color code (such as "#000000" for black).

Type: string
Required: False

Alignment

The text alignment of the title of the message.

Type: string
Required: True
Values: `LEFT | CENTER | RIGHT`

InAppTemplateRequest

Specifies the content and settings for a message template that can be used to send in-app messages.

tags

> **Note**
>
> As of **22-05-2023** the tags attribute has been deprecated. After this date any value in the PUT UpdateInAppTemplate tags attribute is not processed and an error code is not returned. The POST CreateInAppTemplate tags attribute is processed. Use the Tags resource to add or modify tags.

(Deprecated) A string-to-string map of key-value pairs that defines the tags to associate with the message template. Each tag consists of a required tag key and an associated tag value.

Type: object
Required: False

TemplateDescription

An optional description of the in-app template.

Type: string
Required: False

Layout

A string that determines the appearance of the in-app message. You can specify one of the following:

- `BOTTOM_BANNER` – a message that appears as a banner at the bottom of the page.

- `TOP_BANNER` – a message that appears as a banner at the top of the page.
- `OVERLAYS` – a message that covers entire screen.
- `MOBILE_FEED` – a message that appears in a window in front of the page.
- `MIDDLE_BANNER` – a message that appears as a banner in the middle of the page.
- `CAROUSEL` – a scrollable layout of up to five unique messages.

Type: string
Required: False
Values: `BOTTOM_BANNER | TOP_BANNER | OVERLAYS | MOBILE_FEED | MIDDLE_BANNER | CAROUSEL`

Content

An object that contains information about the content of an in-app message, including its title and body text, text colors, background colors, images, buttons, and behaviors.

Type: Array of type InAppMessageContent
Required: False

CustomConfig

Information about the custom data that is included in an in-app messaging payload.

Type: object
Required: False

InAppTemplateResponse

Provides information about the content and settings for an in-app message template.

CreationDate

The date, in ISO 8601 format, when the message template was created.

Type: string
Required: True

LastModifiedDate

The date, in ISO 8601 format, when the message template was last modified.

Type: string
Required: True

TemplateType

The type of channel that the message template is designed for. For an in-app message template, this value is `INAPP`.

Type: string
Required: True
Values: `EMAIL | SMS | VOICE | PUSH | INAPP`

TemplateName

The name of the in-app message template.

Type: string
Required: True

TemplateDescription

A description of the message template.

Type: string
Required: False

Version

The unique identifier, shown as an integer, of the active version of the message template, or the version of the template that you specified by using the version parameter in your request.

Type: string
Required: False

tags

A string-to-string map of key-value pairs that identifies the tags that are associated with the message template. Each tag consists of a required tag key and an associated tag value.

Type: object
Required: False

Arn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the message template.

Type: string
Required: False

Layout

A string that determines the appearance of the in-app message. You can specify one of the following:

- `BOTTOM_BANNER` – a message that appears as a banner at the bottom of the page.
- `TOP_BANNER` – a message that appears as a banner at the top of the page.
- `OVERLAYS` – a message that covers entire screen.
- `MOBILE_FEED` – a message that appears in a window in front of the page.
- `MIDDLE_BANNER` – a message that appears as a banner in the middle of the page.
- `CAROUSEL` – a scrollable layout of up to five unique messages.

Type: string
Required: False
Values: `BOTTOM_BANNER | TOP_BANNER | OVERLAYS | MOBILE_FEED | MIDDLE_BANNER | CAROUSEL`

Content

An array that contains configurtion information about the message, including title and body text, text colors, background colors, image URLs, and button configurations.

Type: Array of type InAppMessageContent
Required: False

CustomConfig

An object that contains custom data (in the form of key-value pairs) that is included in the in-app messaging payload.

Type: object
Required: False

MessageBody

Provides information about an API request or response.

RequestID

The unique identifier for the request or response.

Type: string
Required: False

Message

The message that's returned from the API.

Type: string
Required: False

OverrideButtonConfiguration

Configuration information related to the configuration of a button with settings that are specific to a certain device type.

ButtonAction

The action that occurs when a recipient chooses a button in an in-app message. You can specify one of the following:

- `LINK` – A link to a web destination.
- `DEEP_LINK` – A link to a specific page in an application.
- `CLOSE` – Dismisses the message.

Type: string
Required: False
Values: `LINK | DEEP_LINK | CLOSE`

Link

The destination (such as a URL) for a button.

Type: string
Required: False

TemplateCreateMessageBody

RequestID

Type: string
Required: False

Message

Type: string
Required: False

Arn

Type: string
Required: False

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

GetInAppTemplate

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

CreateInAppTemplate

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

UpdateInAppTemplate

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++

- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

DeleteInAppTemplate

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

Journey

A *journey* is an automated workflow that performs a series of messaging activities for an Amazon Pinpoint application. Each activity is a customizable component that specifies what causes the activity to occur, when the activity occurs, what the activity does, and which users the activity applies to. The paths and relationships between activities vary based on conditions and criteria that you define, such as specific user attributes and events.

The Journey resource represents an individual journey that's associated with an Amazon Pinpoint application. The information represented by this resource includes settings for the activities that comprise a journey, settings for the segments that define which users participate in journey activities, the messages that a journey sends, and the schedule that defines when a journey runs.

You can use this resource to retrieve information about, update, or delete a journey. To create a journey, use the Journeys resource.

URI

`/v1/apps/application-id/journeys/journey-id`

HTTP methods

GET

Operation ID: `GetJourney`

Retrieves information about the status, configuration, and other settings for a journey.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
journey-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the journey.
application-id	String	True	The unique identifie r for the applicati on. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`accept`	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	JourneyResponse	The request succeeded.
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenExceptio n).
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedE xception).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large (RequestEntityTooLargeExcep tion).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsEx ception).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error,

Status code	Response model	Description
		exception, or failure (Internal ServerErrorException).

PUT

Operation ID: `UpdateJourney`

Updates the configuration and other settings for a journey.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`journey-id`	String	True	The unique identifier for the journey.
`application-id`	String	True	The unique identifie r for the applicati on. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`accept`	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	JourneyResponse	The request succeeded.
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenExceptio n).
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedE xception).
409	MessageBody	The request failed due to a conflict with the current state of the specified resource (ConflictException).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large (RequestEntityTooLargeExcep tion).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of

Status code	Response model	Description
		time (TooManyRequestsException).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (InternalServerErrorException).

DELETE

Operation ID: `DeleteJourney`

Deletes a journey from an application.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
journey-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the journey.
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
accept	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME

Name	Type	Required	Description
			types, the client understands.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	JourneyResponse	The request succeeded.
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenExceptio n).
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedE xception).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large (RequestEntityTooLargeExcep tion).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of

Status code	Response model	Description
		time (TooManyRequestsException).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (InternalServerErrorException).

OPTIONS

Retrieves information about the communication requirements and options that are available for the Journey resource.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
journey-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the journey.
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	None	The request succeeded.

Schemas

Request bodies

PUT schema

```
{
  "Name": "string",
  "Schedule": {
    "StartTime": "string",
    "EndTime": "string",
    "Timezone": "string"
  },
  "StartCondition": {
    "Description": "string",
    "EventStartCondition": {
      "EventFilter": {
        "Dimensions": {
          "EventType": {
            "DimensionType": enum,
            "Values": [
              "string"
            ]
          },
          "Attributes": {
          },
          "Metrics": {
          }
        },
        "FilterType": enum
      },
      "SegmentId": "string"
    },
    "SegmentStartCondition": {
      "SegmentId": "string"
    }
  },
  "Limits": {
    "DailyCap": integer,
    "TotalCap": integer,
    "TimeframeCap": {
      "Days": integer,
      "Cap": integer
```

```
      },
      "MessagesPerSecond": integer,
      "EndpointReentryCap": integer,
      "EndpointReentryInterval": "string"
    },
    "StartActivity": "string",
    "Activities": {
    },
    "RefreshFrequency": "string",
    "QuietTime": {
      "Start": "string",
      "End": "string"
    },
    "WaitForQuietTime": boolean,
    "SendingSchedule": boolean,
    "OpenHours": {
      "EMAIL": {
      },
      "SMS": {
      },
      "PUSH": {
      },
      "VOICE": {
      },
      "CUSTOM": {
      }
    },
    "ClosedDays": {
      "EMAIL": [
        {
          "Name": "string",
          "StartDateTime": "string",
          "EndDateTime": "string"
        }
      ],
      "SMS": [
        {
          "Name": "string",
          "StartDateTime": "string",
          "EndDateTime": "string"
        }
      ],
      "PUSH": [
        {
```

```
        "Name": "string",
        "StartDateTime": "string",
        "EndDateTime": "string"
      }
    ],
    "VOICE": [
      {
        "Name": "string",
        "StartDateTime": "string",
        "EndDateTime": "string"
      }
    ],
    "CUSTOM": [
      {
        "Name": "string",
        "StartDateTime": "string",
        "EndDateTime": "string"
      }
    ]
  },
  "RefreshOnSegmentUpdate": boolean,
  "LocalTime": boolean,
  "CreationDate": "string",
  "LastModifiedDate": "string",
  "State": enum,
  "TimezoneEstimationMethods": [
    enum
  ]
}
```

Response bodies

JourneyResponse schema

```
{
  "Name": "string",
  "Schedule": {
    "StartTime": "string",
    "EndTime": "string",
    "Timezone": "string"
  },
  "StartCondition": {
    "Description": "string",
```

```
    "EventStartCondition": {
      "EventFilter": {
        "Dimensions": {
          "EventType": {
            "DimensionType": enum,
            "Values": [
              "string"
            ]
          },
          "Attributes": {
          },
          "Metrics": {
          }
        },
        "FilterType": enum
      },
      "SegmentId": "string"
    },
    "SegmentStartCondition": {
      "SegmentId": "string"
    }
  },
  "Limits": {
    "DailyCap": integer,
    "TotalCap": integer,
    "TimeframeCap": {
      "Days": integer,
      "Cap": integer
    },
    "MessagesPerSecond": integer,
    "EndpointReentryCap": integer,
    "EndpointReentryInterval": "string"
  },
  "StartActivity": "string",
  "Activities": {
  },
  "RefreshFrequency": "string",
  "QuietTime": {
    "Start": "string",
    "End": "string"
  },
  "WaitForQuietTime": boolean,
  "SendingSchedule": boolean,
  "OpenHours": {
```

```
      "EMAIL": {
      },
      "SMS": {
      },
      "PUSH": {
      },
      "VOICE": {
      },
      "CUSTOM": {
      }
    },
    "ClosedDays": {
      "EMAIL": [
        {
          "Name": "string",
          "StartDateTime": "string",
          "EndDateTime": "string"
        }
      ],
      "SMS": [
        {
          "Name": "string",
          "StartDateTime": "string",
          "EndDateTime": "string"
        }
      ],
      "PUSH": [
        {
          "Name": "string",
          "StartDateTime": "string",
          "EndDateTime": "string"
        }
      ],
      "VOICE": [
        {
          "Name": "string",
          "StartDateTime": "string",
          "EndDateTime": "string"
        }
      ],
      "CUSTOM": [
        {
          "Name": "string",
          "StartDateTime": "string",
```

```
        "EndDateTime": "string"
      }
    ]
  },
  "RefreshOnSegmentUpdate": boolean,
  "LocalTime": boolean,
  "CreationDate": "string",
  "LastModifiedDate": "string",
  "State": enum,
  "tags": {
  },
  "TimezoneEstimationMethods": [
    enum
  ],
  "Id": "string",
  "ApplicationId": "string"
}
```

MessageBody schema

```
{
  "RequestID": "string",
  "Message": "string"
}
```

Properties

Activity

Specifies the configuration and other settings for an activity in a journey.

Description

The custom description of the activity.

Type: string

Required: False

ConditionalSplit

The settings for a yes/no split activity. This type of activity sends participants down one of two paths in a journey, based on conditions that you specify.

Type: ConditionalSplitActivity
Required: False

Holdout

The settings for a holdout activity. This type of activity stops a journey for a specified percentage of participants.

Type: HoldoutActivity
Required: False

MultiCondition

The settings for a multivariate split activity. This type of activity sends participants down one of as many as five paths (including a default *Else* path) in a journey, based on conditions that you specify.

Type: MultiConditionalSplitActivity
Required: False

RandomSplit

The settings for a random split activity. This type of activity randomly sends specified percentages of participants down one of as many as five paths in a journey, based on conditions that you specify.

Type: RandomSplitActivity
Required: False

Wait

The settings for a wait activity. This type of activity waits for a certain amount of time or until a specific date and time before moving participants to the next activity in a journey.

Type: WaitActivity

Required: False

EMAIL

The settings for an email activity. This type of activity sends an email message to participants.

Type: EmailMessageActivity
Required: False

SMS

The settings for an SMS activity. This type of activity sends a text message to participants.

Type: SMSMessageActivity
Required: False

PUSH

The settings for a push notification activity. This type of activity sends a push notification to participants.

Type: PushMessageActivity
Required: False

CUSTOM

The settings for a custom message activity. This type of activity calls an AWS Lambda function or web hook that sends messages to participants.

Type: CustomMessageActivity
Required: False

AttributeDimension

Specifies attribute-based criteria for including or excluding endpoints from a segment.

AttributeType

The type of segment dimension to use. Valid values are:

- `INCLUSIVE` – endpoints that have attributes matching the values are included in the segment.
- `EXCLUSIVE` – endpoints that have attributes matching the values are excluded from the segment.
- `CONTAINS` – endpoints that have attributes' substrings match the values are included in the segment.
- `BEFORE` – endpoints with attributes read as ISO_INSTANT datetimes before the value are included in the segment.
- `AFTER` – endpoints with attributes read as ISO_INSTANT datetimes after the value are included in the segment.
- `BETWEEN` – endpoints with attributes read as ISO_INSTANT datetimes between the values are included in the segment.
- `ON` – endpoints with attributes read as ISO_INSTANT dates on the value are included in the segment. Time is ignored in this comparison.

Type: string
Required: False
Values: `INCLUSIVE | EXCLUSIVE | CONTAINS | BEFORE | AFTER | BETWEEN | NOT_BETWEEN | ON`

Values

The criteria values to use for the segment dimension. Depending on the value of the `AttributeType` property, endpoints are included or excluded from the segment if their attribute values match the criteria values.

Type: Array of type string
Required: True

ClosedDays

The time when a journey will not send messages. QuietTime should be configured first and SendingSchedule should be set to true.

EMAIL

Rules for the Email channel.

Type: Array of type ClosedDaysRule
Required: False

SMS

Rules for the SMS channel.

Type: Array of type ClosedDaysRule
Required: False

PUSH

Rules for the Push channel.

Type: Array of type ClosedDaysRule
Required: False

VOICE

Rules for the Voice channel.

Type: Array of type ClosedDaysRule
Required: False

CUSTOM

Rules for the Custom channel.

Type: Array of type ClosedDaysRule
Required: False

ClosedDaysRule

Specifies the rule settings for when messages can't be sent.

Name

The name of the closed rule.

Type: string
Required: True

StartDateTime

StartDateTime ISO 8601 format

Type: string
Required: True

EndDateTime

EndDateTime ISO 8601 format

Type: string
Required: True

Condition

Specifies the conditions to evaluate for an activity in a journey, and how to evaluate those conditions.

Conditions

The conditions to evaluate for the activity.

Type: Array of type SimpleCondition
Required: False

Operator

Specifies how to handle multiple conditions for the activity. For example, if you specify two conditions for an activity, whether both or only one of the conditions must be met for the activity to be performed.

Type: string
Required: False
Values: `ALL | ANY`

ConditionalSplitActivity

Specifies the settings for a yes/no split activity in a journey. This type of activity sends participants down one of two paths in a journey, based on conditions that you specify.

> **Note**
>
> To create yes/no split activities that send participants down different paths based on push notification events (such as Open or Received events), your mobile app has to specify the User ID and Endpoint ID values. For more information, see Integrating Amazon Pinpoint with your application in the *Amazon Pinpoint Developer Guide*.

Condition

The conditions that define the paths for the activity, and the relationship between the conditions.

Type: Condition
Required: False

TrueActivity

The unique identifier for the activity to perform if the conditions are met.

Type: string
Required: False

FalseActivity

The unique identifier for the activity to perform if the conditions aren't met.

Type: string
Required: False

EvaluationWaitTime

The amount of time to wait before determining whether the conditions are met, or the date and time when Amazon Pinpoint determines whether the conditions are met.

Type: WaitTime
Required: False

CustomMessageActivity

The settings for a custom message activity. This type of activity calls an AWS Lambda function or web hook that sends messages to participants.

MessageConfig

Specifies the message data included in a custom channel message that's sent to participants in a journey.

Type: JourneyCustomMessage
Required: False

NextActivity

The unique identifier for the next activity to perform, after Amazon Pinpoint calls the AWS Lambda function or web hook.

Type: string
Required: False

DeliveryUri

The destination to send the campaign or treatment to. This value can be one of the following:

- The name or Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of an AWS Lambda function to invoke to handle delivery of the campaign or treatment.
- The URL for a web application or service that supports HTTPS and can receive the message. The URL has to be a full URL, including the HTTPS protocol.

Type: string
Required: False

EndpointTypes

The types of endpoints to send the custom message to. Each valid value maps to a type of channel that you can associate with an endpoint by using the `ChannelType` property of an endpoint.

Type: Array of type string
Required: False
Values: `PUSH | GCM | APNS | APNS_SANDBOX | APNS_VOIP | APNS_VOIP_SANDBOX | ADM | SMS | VOICE | EMAIL | BAIDU | CUSTOM | IN_APP`

TemplateName

The name of the custom message template to use for the message. If specified, this value must match the name of an existing message template.

Type: string
Required: False

TemplateVersion

The unique identifier for the version of the message template to use for the message. If specified, this value must match the identifier for an existing template version. To retrieve a list of versions and version identifiers for a template, use the Template Versions resource.

If you don't specify a value for this property, Amazon Pinpoint uses the *active version* of the template. The *active version* is typically the version of a template that's been most recently reviewed and approved for use, depending on your workflow. It isn't necessarily the latest version of a template.

Type: string
Required: False

EmailMessageActivity

Specifies the settings for an email activity in a journey. This type of activity sends an email message to participants.

MessageConfig

Specifies the sender address for an email message that's sent to participants in the journey.

Type: JourneyEmailMessage
Required: False

NextActivity

The unique identifier for the next activity to perform, after the message is sent.

Type: string
Required: False

TemplateName

The name of the email message template to use for the message. If specified, this value must match the name of an existing message template.

Type: string
Required: False

TemplateVersion

The unique identifier for the version of the email template to use for the message. If specified, this value must match the identifier for an existing template version. To retrieve a list of versions and version identifiers for a template, use the Template Versions resource.

If you don't specify a value for this property, Amazon Pinpoint uses the *active version* of the template. The *active version* is typically the version of a template that's been most recently reviewed and approved for use, depending on your workflow. It isn't necessarily the latest version of a template.

Type: string
Required: False

EventCondition

Specifies the conditions to evaluate for an event that applies to an activity in a journey.

Dimensions

The dimensions for the event filter to use for the activity.

Type: EventDimensions
Required: False

MessageActivity

The message identifier (`message_id`) for the message to use when determining whether message events meet the condition.

Type: string
Required: False

EventDimensions

Specifies the dimensions for an event filter that determines when a campaign is sent or a journey activity is performed.

EventType

The name of the event that causes the campaign to be sent or the journey activity to be performed. This can be a standard event that Amazon Pinpoint generates, such as `_email.delivered` or `_custom.delivered`. For campaigns, this can also be a custom event that's specific to your application. For information about standard events, see Streaming Amazon Pinpoint Events in the *Amazon Pinpoint Developer Guide*.

Type: SetDimension
Required: False

Attributes

One or more custom attributes that your application reports to Amazon Pinpoint. You can use these attributes as selection criteria when you create an event filter.

Type: object
Required: False

Metrics

One or more custom metrics that your application reports to Amazon Pinpoint. You can use these metrics as selection criteria when you create an event filter.

Type: object

Required: False

EventFilter

Specifies the settings for an event that causes a campaign to be sent or a journey activity to be performed.

Dimensions

The dimensions for the event filter to use for the campaign or the journey activity.

Type: EventDimensions

Required: True

FilterType

The type of event that causes the campaign to be sent or the journey activity to be performed. Valid values are: `SYSTEM`, sends the campaign or performs the activity when a system event occurs; and, `ENDPOINT`, sends the campaign or performs the activity when an endpoint event (Events resource) occurs.

Type: string

Required: True

Values: `SYSTEM | ENDPOINT | USER`

EventStartCondition

Specifies the settings for an event that causes a journey activity to start.

EventFilter

The EventFilter for defined for scheduling Event based Journey

Type: EventFilter

Required: False

SegmentId

Accept only Endpoints events from this specific dynamic segmentId

Type: string
Required: False

GPSCoordinates

Specifies the GPS coordinates of a location.

Latitude

The latitude coordinate of the location.

Type: number
Required: True

Longitude

The longitude coordinate of the location.

Type: number
Required: True

GPSPointDimension

Specifies GPS-based criteria for including or excluding endpoints from a segment.

Coordinates

The GPS coordinates to measure distance from.

Type: GPSCoordinates
Required: True

RangeInKilometers

The range, in kilometers, from the GPS coordinates.

Type: number

Required: False

HoldoutActivity

Specifies the settings for a holdout activity in a journey. This type of activity stops a journey for a specified percentage of participants.

Percentage

The percentage of participants who shouldn't continue the journey.

To determine which participants are held out, Amazon Pinpoint applies a probability-based algorithm to the percentage that you specify. Therefore, the actual percentage of participants who are held out may not be equal to the percentage that you specify.

Type: integer
Required: True

NextActivity

The unique identifier for the next activity to perform, after performing the holdout activity.

Type: string
Required: False

JourneyCustomMessage

Specifies the message content for a custom channel message that's sent to participants in a journey.

Data

The message content that's passed to an AWS Lambda function or to a web hook.

Type: string
Required: False

JourneyEmailMessage

Specifies the "From" address for an email message that's sent to participants in a journey.

FromAddress

The verified email address to send the email message from. The default address is the `FromAddress` specified for the email channel for the application.

Type: string
Required: False

JourneyLimits

Specifies limits on the messages that a journey can send and the number of times participants can enter a journey.

DailyCap

The maximum number of messages that the journey can send to a single participant during a 24-hour period. The maximum value is 100.

Type: integer
Required: False

TotalCap

The maximum number of messages a journey can sent to a single endpoint. The maximum value is 100. If set to 0, this limit will not apply.

Type: integer
Required: False

TimeframeCap

The number of messages that an endpoint can receive during the specified timeframe.

Type: JourneyTimeframeCap
Required: False

MessagesPerSecond

The maximum number of messages that the journey can send each second.

Type: integer
Required: False

EndpointReentryCap

The maximum number of times that a participant can enter the journey. The maximum value is 100. To allow participants to enter the journey an unlimited number of times, set this value to `0`.

Type: integer
Required: False

EndpointReentryInterval

Minimum time that must pass before an endpoint can re-enter a given journey.

Type: string
Required: False

JourneyPushMessage

Specifies the message configuration for a push notification that's sent to participants in a journey.

TimeToLive

The number of seconds that the push notification service should keep the message, if the service is unable to deliver the notification the first time. This value is converted to an expiration value when it's sent to a push notification service. If this value is `0`, the service treats the notification as if it expires immediately and the service doesn't store or try to deliver the notification again.

This value doesn't apply to messages that are sent through the Amazon Device Messaging (ADM) service.

Type: string
Required: False

JourneyResponse

Provides information about the status, configuration, and other settings for a journey.

Name

The name of the journey.

Type: string
Required: False

Schedule

The schedule settings for the journey.

Type: JourneySchedule
Required: False

StartCondition

The segment that defines which users are participants in the journey.

Type: StartCondition
Required: False

Limits

The messaging and entry limits for the journey.

Type: JourneyLimits
Required: False

StartActivity

The unique identifier for the first activity in the journey.

Type: string
Required: False

Activities

A map that contains a set of `Activity` objects, one object for each activity in the journey. For each `Activity` object, the key is the unique identifier (string) for an activity and the value is the settings for the activity.

Type: object
Required: False

RefreshFrequency

The frequency with which Amazon Pinpoint evaluates segment and event data for the journey, as a duration in ISO 8601 format.

Type: string
Required: False

QuietTime

The quiet time settings for the journey. Quiet time is a specific time range when a journey doesn't send messages to participants, if all the following conditions are met:

- The `EndpointDemographic.Timezone` property of the endpoint for the participant is set to a valid value.
- The current time in the participant's time zone is later than or equal to the time specified by the `QuietTime.Start` property for the journey.
- The current time in the participant's time zone is earlier than or equal to the time specified by the `QuietTime.End` property for the journey.

If any of the preceding conditions isn't met, the participant will receive messages from the journey, even if quiet time is enabled.

Type: QuietTime
Required: False

WaitForQuietTime

Indicates whether endpoints in quiet hours should enter a wait activity until quiet hours have elapsed.

Type: boolean
Required: False

SendingSchedule

Indicates if journey has Advance Quiet Time enabled. This flag should be set to true in order to allow using OpenHours and ClosedDays.

Type: boolean
Required: False

OpenHours

The time when a journey can send messages. QuietTime should be configured first and SendingSchedule should be set to true.

Type: OpenHours
Required: False

ClosedDays

The time when a journey will not send messages. QuietTime should be configured first and SendingSchedule should be set to true.

Type: ClosedDays
Required: False

RefreshOnSegmentUpdate

Indicates whether the journey participants should be refreshed when a segment is updated.

Type: boolean
Required: False

LocalTime

Specifies whether the journey's scheduled start and end times use each participant's local time. If this value is `true`, the schedule uses each participant's local time.

Type: boolean
Required: False

CreationDate

The date, in ISO 8601 format, when the journey was created.

Type: string
Required: False

LastModifiedDate

The date, in ISO 8601 format, when the journey was last modified.

Type: string
Required: False

State

The current status of the journey. Possible values are:

- `DRAFT` – The journey is being developed and hasn't been published yet.
- `ACTIVE` – The journey has been developed and published. Depending on the journey's schedule, the journey may currently be running or scheduled to start running at a later time. If a journey's status is `ACTIVE`, you can't add, change, or remove activities from it.
- `COMPLETED` – The journey has been published and has finished running. All participants have entered the journey and no participants are waiting to complete the journey or any activities in the journey.
- `CANCELLED` – The journey has been stopped. If a journey's status is `CANCELLED`, you can't add, change, or remove activities or segment settings from the journey.
- `CLOSED` – The journey has been published and has started running. It may have also passed its scheduled end time, or passed its scheduled start time and a refresh frequency hasn't been

specified for it. If a journey's status is `CLOSED`, you can't add participants to it, and no existing participants can enter the journey for the first time. However, any existing participants who are currently waiting to start an activity may continue the journey.

> **Note**
>
> A journey in the `CLOSED` state is still counted against the **Maximum number of active journeys** quota. For more information see Journey quotas.

Type: string
Required: False
Values: `DRAFT` | `ACTIVE` | `PAUSED` | `COMPLETED` | `CANCELLED` | `CLOSED` | `PENDING_APPROVAL`

tags

This object is not used or supported.

Type: object
Required: False

TimezoneEstimationMethods

An array of time zone estimation methods, if any, to use for determining an Endpoints time zone if the Endpoint does not have a value for the `Demographic.Timezone` attribute.

- `PHONE_NUMBER` - A time zone is estimated based on the `Endpoint.Location.Country` and `Endpoint.Address`.
- `POSTAL_CODE` - A time zone is estimated based on the `Endpoint.Location.Country` and `Endpoint.Location.PostalCode`.

> **Note**
>
> `POSTAL_CODE` estimation is only supported in the United States, United Kingdom, Australia, New Zealand, Canada, France, Italy, Spain, Germany and in regions where Amazon Pinpoint is available.

- Both - A time zone is estimated based on the `Endpoint.Location.Country`, `Endpoint.Address` and `Endpoint.Location.PostalCode`.

Type: Array of type string
Required: False
Values: `PHONE_NUMBER | POSTAL_CODE`

Id

The unique identifier for the journey.

Type: string
Required: True

ApplicationId

The unique identifier for the application that the journey applies to.

Type: string
Required: True

JourneySMSMessage

Specifies the sender ID and message type for an SMS message that's sent to participants in a journey.

SenderId

The sender ID to display as the sender of the message on a recipient's device. Support for sender IDs varies by country. For more information, see Supported Countries and Regions in the Amazon Pinpoint User Guide.

Type: string
Required: False

OriginationNumber

The number to send the SMS message from. The phone number that you specify must exist in your Amazon Pinpoint account—you can't pass an arbitrary phone number. If you want to use a sender ID to send your message, omit this parameter and use `SenderId` instead.

Type: string
Required: False

MessageType

The SMS message type. Valid values are `TRANSACTIONAL` (for messages that are critical or time-sensitive, such as a one-time passwords) and `PROMOTIONAL` (for messsages that aren't critical or time-sensitive, such as marketing messages).

Type: string
Required: False
Values: `TRANSACTIONAL | PROMOTIONAL`

EntityId

A registered Entity ID (currently only used when sending messages to recipients in India).

Type: string
Required: False

TemplateId

A registered Template ID (currently only used when sending messages to recipients in India).

Type: string
Required: False

JourneySchedule

Specifies the schedule settings for a journey.

StartTime

The scheduled time, in ISO 8601 format, when the journey began or will begin.

Type: string
Required: False

EndTime

The scheduled time, in ISO 8601 format, when the journey ended or will end.

Type: string
Required: False

Timezone

The starting UTC offset for the journey schedule, if the value of the journey's `LocalTime` property is `true`. Valid values are: `UTC, UTC+01, UTC+02, UTC+03, UTC+03:30, UTC+04, UTC+04:30, UTC+05, UTC+05:30, UTC+05:45, UTC+06, UTC+06:30, UTC+07, UTC+08, UTC+08:45, UTC+09, UTC+09:30, UTC+10, UTC+10:30, UTC+11, UTC+12, UTC+12:45, UTC+13, UTC+13:45, UTC-02, UTC-02:30, UTC-03, UTC-03:30, UTC-04, UTC-05, UTC-06, UTC-07, UTC-08, UTC-09, UTC-09:30, UTC-10, and UTC-11`.

Type: string
Required: False

JourneyTimeframeCap

The number of messages that can be sent to an endpoint during the specified timeframe for all journeys.

Days

The length of the timeframe in days. The maximum value is 30. If set to 0, this limit will not apply.

Type: integer
Required: False

Cap

The maximum number of messages that all journeys can send to an endpoint during the specified timeframe. The maximum value is 100. If set to 0, this limit will not apply.

Type: integer
Required: False

MessageBody

Provides information about an API request or response.

RequestID

The unique identifier for the request or response.

Type: string
Required: False

Message

The message that's returned from the API.

Type: string
Required: False

MetricDimension

Specifies metric-based criteria for including or excluding endpoints from a segment. These criteria derive from custom metrics that you define for endpoints.

ComparisonOperator

The operator to use when comparing metric values. Valid values are: `GREATER_THAN`, `LESS_THAN`, `GREATER_THAN_OR_EQUAL`, `LESS_THAN_OR_EQUAL`, and `EQUAL`.

Type: string
Required: True

Value

The value to compare.

Type: number
Required: True

MultiConditionalBranch

Specifies a condition to evaluate for an activity path in a journey.

Condition

The condition to evaluate for the activity path.

Type: SimpleCondition
Required: False

NextActivity

The unique identifier for the next activity to perform, after completing the activity for the path.

Type: string
Required: False

MultiConditionalSplitActivity

Specifies the settings for a multivariate split activity in a journey. This type of activity sends participants down one of as many as five paths (including a default *Else* path) in a journey, based on conditions that you specify.

> **Note**
>
> To create multivariate split activities that send participants down different paths based on push notification events (such as Open or Received events), your mobile app has to specify the User ID and Endpoint ID values. For more information, see Integrating Amazon Pinpoint with your application in the *Amazon Pinpoint Developer Guide*.

Branches

The paths for the activity, including the conditions for entering each path and the activity to perform for each path.

Type: Array of type MultiConditionalBranch
Required: False

DefaultActivity

The unique identifier for the activity to perform for participants who don't meet any of the conditions specified for other paths in the activity.

Type: string
Required: False

EvaluationWaitTime

The amount of time to wait or the date and time when Amazon Pinpoint determines whether the conditions are met.

Type: WaitTime
Required: False

OpenHours

Specifies the times when message are allowed to be sent to endpoints.

EMAIL

Specifies the schedule settings for the email channel.

Type: object
Required: False

SMS

Specifies the schedule settings for the SMS channel.

Type: object
Required: False

PUSH

Specifies the schedule settings for the push channel.

Type: object

Required: False

VOICE

Specifies the schedule settings for the voice channel.

Type: object
Required: False

CUSTOM

Specifies the schedule settings for the custom channel.

Type: object
Required: False

OpenHoursRule

Specifies the start and end time for OpenHours.

StartTime

The start of the scheduled time, in ISO 8601 format, when the channel can send messages.

Type: string
Required: True

EndTime

The end of the scheduled time, in ISO 8601 format, when the channel can't send messages.

Type: string
Required: True

PushMessageActivity

Specifies the settings for a push notification activity in a journey. This type of activity sends a push notification to participants.

MessageConfig

Specifies the time to live (TTL) value for push notifications that are sent to participants in a journey.

Type: JourneyPushMessage
Required: False

NextActivity

The unique identifier for the next activity to perform, after the message is sent.

Type: string
Required: False

TemplateName

The name of the push notification template to use for the message. If specified, this value must match the name of an existing message template.

Type: string
Required: False

TemplateVersion

The unique identifier for the version of the push notification template to use for the message. If specified, this value must match the identifier for an existing template version. To retrieve a list of versions and version identifiers for a template, use the Template Versionsresource.

If you don't specify a value for this property, Amazon Pinpoint uses the *active version* of the template. The *active version* is typically the version of a template that's been most recently reviewed and approved for use, depending on your workflow. It isn't necessarily the latest version of a template.

Type: string
Required: False

QuietTime

Specifies the start and end times that define a time range when messages aren't sent to endpoints.

Start

The specific time when quiet time begins. This value has to use 24-hour notation and be in HH:MM format, where HH is the hour (with a leading zero, if applicable) and MM is the minutes. For example, use `02:30` to represent 2:30 AM, or `14:30` to represent 2:30 PM.

Type: string
Required: False

End

The specific time when quiet time ends. This value has to use 24-hour notation and be in HH:MM format, where HH is the hour (with a leading zero, if applicable) and MM is the minutes. For example, use `02:30` to represent 2:30 AM, or `14:30` to represent 2:30 PM.

Type: string
Required: False

RandomSplitActivity

Specifies the settings for a random split activity in a journey. This type of activity randomly sends specified percentages of participants down one of as many as five paths in a journey, based on conditions that you specify.

Branches

The paths for the activity, including the percentage of participants to enter each path and the activity to perform for each path.

Type: Array of type RandomSplitEntry
Required: False

RandomSplitEntry

Specifies the settings for a path in a random split activity in a journey.

Percentage

The percentage of participants to send down the activity path.

To determine which participants are sent down each path, Amazon Pinpoint applies a probability-based algorithm to the percentages that you specify for the paths. Therefore, the actual percentage of participants who are sent down a path may not be equal to the percentage that you specify.

Type: integer
Required: False

NextActivity

The unique identifier for the next activity to perform, after completing the activity for the path.

Type: string
Required: False

RecencyDimension

Specifies criteria for including or excluding endpoints from a segment based on how recently an endpoint was active.

RecencyType

The type of recency dimension to use for the segment. Valid values are: `ACTIVE`, endpoints that were active within the specified duration are included in the segment; and, `INACTIVE`, endpoints that weren't active within the specified duration are included in the segment.

Type: string
Required: True
Values: `ACTIVE | INACTIVE`

Duration

The duration to use when determining whether an endpoint is active or inactive.

Type: string

Required: True
Values: `HR_24 | DAY_7 | DAY_14 | DAY_30`

SMSMessageActivity

Specifies the settings for an SMS activity in a journey. This type of activity sends a text message to participants.

MessageConfig

Specifies the sender ID and message type for an SMS message that's sent to participants in a journey.

Type: JourneySMSMessage
Required: False

NextActivity

The unique identifier for the next activity to perform, after the message is sent.

Type: string
Required: False

TemplateName

The name of the SMS message template to use for the message. If specified, this value must match the name of an existing message template.

Type: string
Required: False

TemplateVersion

The unique identifier for the version of the SMS template to use for the message. If specified, this value must match the identifier for an existing template version. To retrieve a list of versions and version identifiers for a template, use the Template Versions resource.

If you don't specify a value for this property, Amazon Pinpoint uses the *active version* of the template. The *active version* is typically the version of a template that's been most recently

reviewed and approved for use, depending on your workflow. It isn't necessarily the latest version of a template.

Type: string
Required: False

SegmentBehaviors

Specifies dimension settings for including or excluding endpoints from a segment based on how recently an endpoint was active.

Recency

The dimension settings that are based on how recently an endpoint was active.

Type: RecencyDimension
Required: False

SegmentCondition

Specifies a segment to associate with an activity in a journey.

SegmentId

The unique identifier for the segment to associate with the activity.

Type: string
Required: True

SegmentDemographics

Specifies demographic-based dimension settings for including or excluding endpoints from a segment. These settings derive from characteristics of endpoint devices, such as platform, make, and model.

Channel

The channel criteria for the segment.

Type: SetDimension
Required: False

Platform

The device platform criteria for the segment.

Type: SetDimension
Required: False

DeviceType

The device type criteria for the segment.

Type: SetDimension
Required: False

AppVersion

The app version criteria for the segment.

Type: SetDimension
Required: False

Make

The device make criteria for the segment.

Type: SetDimension
Required: False

Model

The device model criteria for the segment.

Type: SetDimension
Required: False

SegmentDimensions

Specifies the dimension settings for a segment.

Demographic

The demographic-based criteria, such as device platform, for the segment.

Type: SegmentDemographics
Required: False

Location

The location-based criteria, such as region or GPS coordinates, for the segment.

Type: SegmentLocation
Required: False

Behavior

The behavior-based criteria, such as how recently users have used your app, for the segment.

Type: SegmentBehaviors
Required: False

Attributes

One or more custom attributes to use as criteria for the segment. For more information see AttributeDimension

Type: object
Required: False

Metrics

One or more custom metrics to use as criteria for the segment.

Type: object
Required: False

UserAttributes

One or more custom user attributes to use as criteria for the segment.

Type: object
Required: False

SegmentLocation

Specifies geographical dimension settings for a segment.

Country

The country or region code, in ISO 3166-1 alpha-2 format, for the segment.

Type: SetDimension
Required: False

GPSPoint

The GPS location and range for the segment.

Type: GPSPointDimension
Required: False

SetDimension

Specifies the dimension type and values for a segment dimension.

DimensionType

The type of segment dimension to use. Valid values are: `INCLUSIVE`, endpoints that match the criteria are included in the segment; and, `EXCLUSIVE`, endpoints that match the criteria are excluded from the segment.

Type: string
Required: False
Values: `INCLUSIVE | EXCLUSIVE`

Values

The criteria values to use for the segment dimension. Depending on the value of the `DimensionType` property, endpoints are included or excluded from the segment if their values match the criteria values.

Type: Array of type string
Required: True

SimpleCondition

Specifies a condition to evaluate for an activity in a journey.

segmentDimensions

The dimension settings for the segment that's associated with the activity.

Type: SegmentDimensions
Required: False

SegmentCondition

The segment that's associated with the activity.

Type: SegmentCondition
Required: False

EventCondition

The dimension settings for the event that's associated with the activity.

Type: EventCondition
Required: False

StartCondition

Specifies the conditions for the first activity in a journey. This activity and its conditions determine which users are participants in a journey.

Description

The custom description of the condition.

Type: string
Required: False

EventStartCondition

The event start condition that can trigger a journey.

Type: EventStartCondition
Required: False

SegmentStartCondition

The segment that's associated with the first activity in the journey. This segment determines which users are participants in the journey.

Type: SegmentCondition
Required: False

WaitActivity

Specifies the settings for a wait activity in a journey. This type of activity waits for a certain amount of time or until a specific date and time before moving participants to the next activity in a journey.

WaitTime

The amount of time to wait or the date and time when the activity moves participants to the next activity in the journey.

Type: WaitTime
Required: False

NextActivity

The unique identifier for the next activity to perform, after performing the wait activity.

Type: string

Required: False

WaitTime

Specifies a duration or a date and time that indicates when Amazon Pinpoint determines whether an activity's conditions have been met or an activity moves participants to the next activity in a journey.

WaitFor

The amount of time to wait, as a duration in ISO 8601 format, before determining whether the activity's conditions have been met or moving participants to the next activity in the journey.

Type: string
Required: False

WaitUntil

The date and time, in ISO 8601 format, when Amazon Pinpoint determines whether the activity's conditions have been met or the activity moves participants to the next activity in the journey.

Type: string
Required: False

WriteJourneyRequest

Specifies the configuration and other settings for a journey.

Name

The name of the journey. A journey name can contain a maximum of 150 characters. The characters can be alphanumeric characters or symbols, such as underscores (_) or hyphens (-). A journey name can't contain any spaces.

Type: string
Required: False

Schedule

The schedule settings for the journey.

Type: JourneySchedule
Required: False

StartCondition

The segment that defines which users are participants in the journey.

Type: StartCondition
Required: False

Limits

The messaging and entry limits for the journey.

Type: JourneyLimits
Required: False

StartActivity

The unique identifier for the first activity in the journey. The identifier for this activity can contain a maximum of 128 characters. The characters must be alphanumeric characters.

Type: string
Required: False

Activities

A map that contains a set of `Activity` objects, one object for each activity in the journey. For each `Activity` object, the key is the unique identifier (string) for an activity and the value is the settings for the activity. An activity identifier can contain a maximum of 100 characters. The characters must be alphanumeric characters.

Type: object
Required: False

RefreshFrequency

The frequency with which Amazon Pinpoint evaluates segment and event data for the journey, as a duration in ISO 8601 format.

Type: string
Required: False

QuietTime

The quiet time settings for the journey. Quiet time is a specific time range when a journey doesn't send messages to participants, if all the following conditions are met:

- The `EndpointDemographic.Timezone` property of the endpoint for the participant is set to a valid value.
- The current time in the participant's time zone is later than or equal to the time specified by the `QuietTime.Start` property for the journey.
- The current time in the participant's time zone is earlier than or equal to the time specified by the `QuietTime.End` property for the journey.

If any of the preceding conditions isn't met, the participant will receive messages from the journey, even if quiet time is enabled.

Type: QuietTime
Required: False

WaitForQuietTime

Indicates whether endpoints in quiet hours should enter a wait activity until quiet hours have elapsed.

Type: boolean
Required: False

SendingSchedule

Indicates if journey has Advance Quiet Time enabled. This flag should be set to true in order to allow using OpenHours and ClosedDays.

Type: boolean
Required: False

OpenHours

The time when journey allow to send messages. QuietTime should be configured first and SendingSchedule should be set to true.

Type: OpenHours
Required: False

ClosedDays

The time when journey will stop sending messages. QuietTime should be configured first and SendingSchedule should be set to true.

Type: ClosedDays
Required: False

RefreshOnSegmentUpdate

Indicates whether the journey participants should be refreshed when a segment is updated.

Type: boolean
Required: False

LocalTime

Specifies whether the journey's scheduled start and end times use each participant's local time. To base the schedule on each participant's local time, set this value to `true`.

Type: boolean
Required: False

CreationDate

The date, in ISO 8601 format, when the journey was created.

Type: string

Required: False

LastModifiedDate

The date, in ISO 8601 format, when the journey was last modified.

Type: string

Required: False

State

The status of the journey. Valid values are:

- `DRAFT` – Saves the journey and doesn't publish it.
- `ACTIVE` – Saves and publishes the journey. Depending on the journey's schedule, the journey starts running immediately or at the scheduled start time. If a journey's status is `ACTIVE`, you can't add, change, or remove activities from it.

The `CANCELLED`, `COMPLETED`, and `CLOSED` values are not supported in requests to create or update a journey. To cancel a journey, use the Journey State resource.

Type: string

Required: False

Values: `DRAFT | ACTIVE | PAUSED | COMPLETED | CANCELLED | CLOSED | PENDING_APPROVAL`

TimezoneEstimationMethods

An array of time zone estimation methods, if any, to use for determining an Endpoints time zone if the Endpoint does not have a value for the `Demographic.Timezone` attribute.

- `PHONE_NUMBER` - A time zone is estimated based on the `Endpoint.Location.Country` and `Endpoint.Address`.
- `POSTAL_CODE` - A time zone is estimated based on the `Endpoint.Location.Country` and `Endpoint.Location.PostalCode`.

> **Note**
>
> `POSTAL_CODE` estimation is only supported in the United States, United Kingdom, Australia, New Zealand, Canada, France, Italy, Spain, Germany and in regions where Amazon Pinpoint is available.

- Both - A time zone is estimated based on the `Endpoint.Location.Country`, `Endpoint.Address` and `Endpoint.Location.PostalCode`.

  Type: Array of type string
  Required: False
  Values: `PHONE_NUMBER | POSTAL_CODE`

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

GetJourney

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

UpdateJourney

- AWS Command Line Interface

- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

DeleteJourney

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

Journey Activity Execution Metrics

A *journey activity execution metric* is a measurable value, also referred to as a *key performance indicator (KPI)*, that can help you assess the status of participants in a journey activity. For example, you can use this type of metric to determine how many participants started and completed an activity. Amazon Pinpoint automatically collects, aggregates, and stores this data for all of your journey activities.

The Journey Activity Execution Metrics resource represents a collection of standard execution metrics that apply to an individual journey activity. As part of the Amazon Pinpoint Analytics APIs,

this resource provides you with programmatic access to pre-aggregated data for each of these metrics. For a list of metrics that are currently supported, see the Amazon Pinpoint Developer Guide.

You can use the Journey Activity Execution Metrics resource to retrieve pre-aggregated data for standard execution metrics that apply to a journey activity.

URI

`/v1/apps/application-id/journeys/journey-id/activities/journey-activity-id/execution-metrics`

HTTP methods

GET

Operation ID: `GetJourneyExecutionActivityMetrics`

Retrieves (queries) pre-aggregated data for a standard execution metric that applies to a journey activity.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
journey-activity-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the journey activity.
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.
journey-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the journey.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`accept`	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Query parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`page-size`	String	False	The maximum number of items to include in each page of a paginated response. This parameter is not supported for application, campaign, and journey metrics.
`next-token`	String	False	The string that specifies which page of results to return in a paginated response. This parameter is not supported for application, campaign, and journey metrics.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	JourneyExecutionActivityMetricsResponse	The request succeeded.
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenException).
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedException).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large (RequestEntityTooLargeException).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsException).

Status code	Response model	Description
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (Internal ServerErrorException).

OPTIONS

Retrieves information about the communication requirements and options that are available for the Journey Activity Execution Metrics resource.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
journey-activity-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the journey activity.
journey-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the journey.
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	None	The request succeeded.

Schemas

Response bodies

JourneyExecutionActivityMetricsResponse schema

```
{
  "ApplicationId": "string",
  "JourneyId": "string",
  "JourneyActivityId": "string",
  "ActivityType": "string",
  "LastEvaluatedTime": "string",
  "Metrics": {
  }
}
```

MessageBody schema

```
{
  "RequestID": "string",
  "Message": "string"
}
```

Properties

JourneyExecutionActivityMetricsResponse

Provides the results of a query that retrieved the data for a standard execution metric that applies to a journey activity, and provides information about that query.

ApplicationId

The unique identifier for the application that the metric applies to.

Type: string
Required: True

JourneyId

The unique identifier for the journey that the metric applies to.

Type: string
Required: True

JourneyActivityId

The unique identifier for the activity that the metric applies to.

Type: string
Required: True

ActivityType

The type of activity that the metric applies to. Possible values are:

- `CONDITIONAL_SPLIT` – For a yes/no split activity, which is an activity that sends participants down one of two paths in a journey.
- `HOLDOUT` – For a holdout activity, which is an activity that stops a journey for a specified percentage of participants.
- `MESSAGE` – For an email activity, which is an activity that sends an email message to participants.
- `MULTI_CONDITIONAL_SPLIT` – For a multivariate split activity, which is an activity that sends participants down one of as many as five paths in a journey.
- `RANDOM_SPLIT` – For a random split activity, which is an activity that sends specified percentages of participants down one of as many as five paths in a journey.
- `WAIT` – For a wait activity, which is an activity that waits for a certain amount of time or until a specific date and time before moving participants to the next activity in a journey.

Type: string
Required: True

LastEvaluatedTime

The date and time, in ISO 8601 format, when Amazon Pinpoint last evaluated the execution status of the activity and updated the data for the metric.

Type: string
Required: True

Metrics

A JSON object that contains the results of the query. The results vary depending on the type of activity (`ActivityType`). For information about the structure and contents of the results, see the Amazon Pinpoint Developer Guide.

Type: object
Required: True

MessageBody

Provides information about an API request or response.

RequestID

The unique identifier for the request or response.

Type: string
Required: False

Message

The message that's returned from the API.

Type: string
Required: False

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

GetJourneyExecutionActivityMetrics

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++

- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

Journey Engagement Metrics

A *journey engagement metric* is a measurable value, also referred to as a *key performance indicator (KPI)*, that can help you monitor and assess the performance of a journey. For example, you can use a journey engagement metric to access data about how many messages were sent by a journey or how many of those messages were delivered to participants. Amazon Pinpoint automatically collects, aggregates, and stores this data for all of your journeys.

The Journey Engagement Metrics resource represents a collection of standard metrics that apply to a journey. As part of the Amazon Pinpoint Analytics APIs, this resource provides you with programmatic access to pre-aggregated data for each of these metrics. For a list of journey engagement metrics that are currently supported, see the Amazon Pinpoint Developer Guide.

You can use the Journey Engagement Metrics resource to retrieve pre-aggregated data for a standard metric that applies to an individual journey.

URI

`/v1/apps/`*`application-id`*`/journeys/`*`journey-id`*`/kpis/daterange/`*`kpi-name`*

HTTP methods

GET

Operation ID: `GetJourneyDateRangeKpi`

Retrieves (queries) pre-aggregated data for a standard engagement metric that applies to a journey.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
journey-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the journey.
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.
kpi-name	String	True	The name of the metric, also referred to as a *key performance indicator (KPI)*, to retrieve data for. This value describes the associated metric and consists of two or more terms, which are comprised of lowercase alphanumeric characters, separated by a hyphen. Examples are `email-open-rate` and `successful-delivery-rate`. For a list of valid values, see the Amazon Pinpoint Developer Guide.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`accept`	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Query parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`next-token`	String	False	The string that specifies which page of results to return in a paginated response. This parameter is not supported for application, campaign, and journey metrics.
`end-time`	String	False	The last date and time to retrieve data for, as part of an inclusive date range that filters the query results. This value should be in extended ISO 8601 format and use Coordinated Universal Time (UTC), for example: `2019-07-26T20:00:00Z` for

Name	Type	Required	Description
			8:00 PM UTC July 26, 2019.
`start-time`	String	False	The first date and time to retrieve data for, as part of an inclusive date range that filters the query results. This value should be in extended ISO 8601 format and use Coordinated Universal Time (UTC), for example: `2019-07-19T20:00:00Z` for 8:00 PM UTC July 19, 2019. This value should also be fewer than 90 days from the current day.
`page-size`	String	False	The maximum number of items to include in each page of a paginated response. This parameter is not supported for application, campaign, and journey metrics.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	JourneyDateRangeKpiResponse	The request succeeded.
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenException).
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedException).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large (RequestEntityTooLargeException).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsException).

Status code	Response model	Description
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (Internal ServerErrorException).

OPTIONS

Retrieves information about the communication requirements and options that are available for the Journey Engagement Metrics resource.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
journey-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the journey.
application-id	String	True	The unique identifie r for the applicati on. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.
kpi-name	String	True	The name of the metric, also referred to as a *key performan ce indicator (KPI)*, to retrieve data for. This value describes the associated metric and consists of two or more terms, which are comprised of lowercase alphanume

Name	Type	Required	Description
			ric characters, separated by a hyphen. Examples are `email-open-rate` and `successful-delivery-rate`. For a list of valid values, see the Amazon Pinpoint Developer Guide.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	None	The request succeeded.

Schemas

Response bodies

JourneyDateRangeKpiResponse schema

```
{
  "KpiName": "string",
  "KpiResult": {
    "Rows": [
      {
        "GroupedBys": [
          {
            "Key": "string",
            "Value": "string",
            "Type": "string"
          }
        ],
        "Values": [
          {
```

```
            "Key": "string",
            "Value": "string",
            "Type": "string"
          }
        ]
      }
    ]
  },
  "NextToken": "string",
  "ApplicationId": "string",
  "JourneyId": "string",
  "StartTime": "string",
  "EndTime": "string"
}
```

MessageBody schema

```
{
  "RequestID": "string",
  "Message": "string"
}
```

Properties

BaseKpiResult

Provides the results of a query that retrieved the data for a standard metric that applies to an application, campaign, or journey.

Rows

An array of objects that provides the results of a query that retrieved the data for a standard metric that applies to an application, campaign, or journey.

Type: Array of type ResultRow
Required: True

JourneyDateRangeKpiResponse

Provides the results of a query that retrieved the data for a standard engagement metric that applies to a journey, and provides information about that query.

KpiName

The name of the metric, also referred to as a *key performance indicator (KPI)*, that the data was retrieved for. This value describes the associated metric and consists of two or more terms, which are comprised of lowercase alphanumeric characters, separated by a hyphen. For a list of possible values, see the Amazon Pinpoint Developer Guide.

Type: string
Required: True

KpiResult

An array of objects that contains the results of the query. Each object contains the value for the metric and metadata about that value.

Type: BaseKpiResult
Required: True

NextToken

The string to use in a subsequent request to get the next page of results in a paginated response. This value is null for the Journey Engagement Metrics resource because the resource returns all results in a single page.

Type: string
Required: False

ApplicationId

The unique identifier for the application that the metric applies to.

Type: string
Required: True

JourneyId

The unique identifier for the journey that the metric applies to.

Type: string

Required: True

StartTime

The first date and time of the date range that was used to filter the query results, in extended ISO 8601 format. The date range is inclusive.

Type: string
Required: True

EndTime

The last date and time of the date range that was used to filter the query results, in extended ISO 8601 format. The date range is inclusive.

Type: string
Required: True

MessageBody

Provides information about an API request or response.

RequestID

The unique identifier for the request or response.

Type: string
Required: False

Message

The message that's returned from the API.

Type: string
Required: False

ResultRow

Provides the results of a query that retrieved the data for a standard metric that applies to an application, campaign, or journey.

GroupedBys

An array of objects that defines the field and field values that were used to group data in a result set that contains multiple results. This value is null if the data in a result set isn't grouped.

Type: Array of type ResultRowValue
Required: True

Values

An array of objects that provides pre-aggregated values for a standard metric that applies to an application, campaign, or journey.

Type: Array of type ResultRowValue
Required: True

ResultRowValue

Provides a single value and metadata about that value as part of an array of query results for a standard metric that applies to an application, campaign, or journey.

Key

The friendly name of the metric whose value is specified by the `Value` property.

Type: string
Required: True

Value

In a `Values` object, the value for the metric that the query retrieved data for. In a `GroupedBys` object, the value for the field that was used to group data in a result set that contains multiple results (`Values` objects).

Type: string

Required: True

Type

The data type of the value specified by the `Value` property.

Type: string
Required: True

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

GetJourneyDateRangeKpi

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

Journey Execution Metrics

A *journey execution metric* is a measurable value, also referred to as a *key performance indicator (KPI)*, that can help you assess the status of participants in a journey. For example, you can use this type of metric to determine how many participants are actively proceeding through the activities in the journey. Amazon Pinpoint automatically collects, aggregates, and stores this data for all of your journeys.

The Journey Execution Metrics resource represents a collection of standard execution metrics that apply to a journey. As part of the Amazon Pinpoint Analytics APIs, this resource provides you with programmatic access to pre-aggregated data for each of these metrics. For a list of metrics that are currently supported, see the Amazon Pinpoint Developer Guide.

You can use the Journey Execution Metrics resource to retrieve pre-aggregated data for standard execution metrics that apply to a journey. To retrieve data for a standard metric that applies to an individual activity in a journey, use the Journey Activity Execution Metrics resource.

URI

`/v1/apps/application-id/journeys/journey-id/execution-metrics`

HTTP methods

GET

Operation ID: `GetJourneyExecutionMetrics`

Retrieves (queries) pre-aggregated data for a standard execution metric that applies to a journey.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.
journey-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the journey.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`accept`	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Query parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`page-size`	String	False	The maximum number of items to include in each page of a paginated response. This parameter is not supported for application, campaign, and journey metrics.
`next-token`	String	False	The string that specifies which page of results to return in a paginated response. This parameter is not supported for application, campaign, and journey metrics.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	JourneyExecutionMetricsResponse	The request succeeded.
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenException).
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedException).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large (RequestEntityTooLargeException).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsException).

Status code	Response model	Description
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (Internal ServerErrorException).

OPTIONS

Retrieves information about the communication requirements and options that are available for the Journey Execution Metrics resource.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
journey-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the journey.
application-id	String	True	The unique identifie r for the applicati on. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	None	The request succeeded.

Schemas

Response bodies

JourneyExecutionMetricsResponse schema

```
{
  "ApplicationId": "string",
  "JourneyId": "string",
  "LastEvaluatedTime": "string",
  "Metrics": {
  }
}
```

MessageBody schema

```
{
  "RequestID": "string",
  "Message": "string"
}
```

Properties

JourneyExecutionMetricsResponse

Provides the results of a query that retrieved the data for a standard execution metric that applies to a journey, and provides information about that query.

ApplicationId

The unique identifier for the application that the metric applies to.

Type: string

Required: True

JourneyId

The unique identifier for the journey that the metric applies to.

Type: string

Required: True

LastEvaluatedTime

The date and time, in ISO 8601 format, when Amazon Pinpoint last evaluated the journey and updated the data for the metric.

Type: string
Required: True

Metrics

A JSON object that contains the results of the query. For information about the structure and contents of the results, see the Amazon Pinpoint Developer Guide.

Type: object
Required: True

MessageBody

Provides information about an API request or response.

RequestID

The unique identifier for the request or response.

Type: string
Required: False

Message

The message that's returned from the API.

Type: string
Required: False

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

GetJourneyExecutionMetrics

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

Journey Run Execution Activity Metrics

A *journey run activity execution metric* is a measurable value, also referred to as a *key performance indicator (KPI)*, that can help you assess the status of participants in a journey activity for a particular journey run. For example, you can use this type of metric to determine how many participants started and completed an activity. Amazon Pinpoint automatically collects, aggregates, and stores this data for all of your journey activities.

The Journey Run Execution Activity Metrics resource represents a collection of standard execution metrics that apply to an individual journey activity for a journey run. As part of the Amazon Pinpoint Analytics APIs, this resource provides you with programmatic access to pre-aggregated data for each of these metrics. For a list of metrics that are currently supported, see Standard Amazon Pinpoint analytics metrics in the *Amazon Pinpoint Developer Guide*.

You can use the Journey Activity Execution Metrics resource to retrieve pre-aggregated data for standard execution metrics that apply to a journey activity across all journey runs.

URI

`/v1/apps/`*`application-id`*`/journeys/`*`journey-id`*`/runs/`*`run-id`*`/activities/`*`journey-activity-id`*`/execution-metrics`

HTTP methods

GET

Operation ID: `GetJourneyRunExecutionActivityMetrics`

Retrieves (queries) pre-aggregated data for a standard run execution metric that applies to a journey activity.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
run-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the journey run.
journey-activity-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the journey activity.
journey-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the journey.
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`accept`	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME

Name	Type	Required	Description
			types, the client understands.

Query parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`next-token`	String	False	The string that specifies which page of results to return in a paginated response. This parameter is not supported for application, campaign, and journey metrics.
`page-size`	String	False	The maximum number of items to include in each page of a paginated response. This parameter is not supported for application, campaign, and journey metrics.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
`200`	`JourneyRunExecutionActivityMetricsResponse`	The request succeeded.

Status code	Response model	Description
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenExceptio n).
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedE xception).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large (RequestEntityTooLargeExcep tion).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsEx ception).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (Internal ServerErrorException).

OPTIONS

Retrieves information about the communication requirements and options that are available for the Journey Run Activity Execution Metrics resource.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
journey-activity-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the journey activity.
run-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the journey run.
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.
journey-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the journey.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	None	The request succeeded.

Schemas

Response bodies

JourneyRunExecutionActivityMetricsResponse schema

```
{
  "ApplicationId": "string",
  "JourneyId": "string",
  "JourneyActivityId": "string",
  "RunId": "string",
  "ActivityType": "string",
  "LastEvaluatedTime": "string",
  "Metrics": {
  }
}
```

MessageBody schema

```
{
  "RequestID": "string",
  "Message": "string"
}
```

Properties

JourneyRunExecutionActivityMetricsResponse

Provides the results of a query that retrieved the data for a standard execution metric that applies to a journey activity for a particular journey run, and provides information about that query.

ApplicationId

The unique identifier for the application that the metric applies to.

Type: string
Required: True

JourneyId

The unique identifier for the journey that the metric applies to.

Type: string
Required: True

JourneyActivityId

The unique identifier for the activity that the metric applies to.

Type: string
Required: True

RunId

The unique identifier for the journey run that the metric applies to.

Type: string
Required: True

ActivityType

The type of activity that the metric applies to. Possible values are:

- `CONDITIONAL_SPLIT` – For a yes/no split activity, which is an activity that sends participants down one of two paths in a journey.
- `HOLDOUT` – For a holdout activity, which is an activity that stops a journey for a specified percentage of participants.
- `MESSAGE` – For an email activity, which is an activity that sends an email message to participants.
- `MULTI_CONDITIONAL_SPLIT` – For a multivariate split activity, which is an activity that sends participants down one of as many as five paths in a journey.
- `RANDOM_SPLIT` – For a random split activity, which is an activity that sends specified percentages of participants down one of as many as five paths in a journey.
- `WAIT` – For a wait activity, which is an activity that waits for a certain amount of time or until a specific date and time before moving participants to the next activity in a journey.

Type: string
Required: True

LastEvaluatedTime

The date and time, in ISO 8601 format, when Amazon Pinpoint last evaluated the execution status of the activity for this journey run and updated the data for the metric.

Type: string
Required: True

Metrics

A JSON object that contains the results of the query. For information about the structure and contents of the results, see Standard Amazon Pinpoint analytics metrics in the *Amazon Pinpoint Developer Guide*.

Type: object
Required: True

MessageBody

Provides information about an API request or response.

RequestID

The unique identifier for the request or response.

Type: string
Required: False

Message

The message that's returned from the API.

Type: string
Required: False

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

GetJourneyRunExecutionActivityMetrics

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

Journey Run Execution Metrics

A *journey run execution metric* is a measurable value, also referred to as a *key performance indicator (KPI)*, that can help you assess the status of participants in a journey. For example, you can use this type of metric to determine how many participants are actively proceeding through the journey. Amazon Pinpoint automatically collects, aggregates, and stores this data for all of your journeys.

The Journey Run Execution Metrics resource represents a collection of standard execution metrics that apply to a particular run of a journey. As part of the Amazon Pinpoint Analytics APIs, this resource provides you with programmatic access to pre-aggregated data for each of these metrics. For a list of metrics that are currently supported, see Standard Amazon Pinpoint analytics metrics in the *Amazon Pinpoint Developer Guide*.

You can use the Journey Run Execution Metrics resource to retrieve pre-aggregated data for standard execution metrics that apply to a journey run. To retrieve data for a standard metric that applies to the journey across all runs, use the Journey Execution Metrics resource.

URI

`/v1/apps/application-id/journeys/journey-id/runs/run-id/execution-metrics`

HTTP methods

GET

Operation ID: `GetJourneyRunExecutionMetrics`

Retrieves (queries) pre-aggregated data for a standard run execution metric that applies to a journey.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
run-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the journey run.
application-id	String	True	The unique identifie r for the applicati on. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.
journey-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the journey.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
accept	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Query parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
page-size	String	False	The maximum number of items to include in each page of a paginated response. This parameter

Name	Type	Required	Description
			is not supported for application, campaign, and journey metrics.
`next-token`	String	False	The string that specifies which page of results to return in a paginated response. This parameter is not supported for application, campaign, and journey metrics.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	JourneyRunExecutionMetricsResponse	The request succeeded.
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenException).
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).

Status code	Response model	Description
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedException).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large (RequestEntityTooLargeException).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsException).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (InternalServerErrorException).

OPTIONS

Retrieves information about the communication requirements and options that are available for the Journey Run Execution Metrics resource.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
run-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the journey run.

Name	Type	Required	Description
journey-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the journey.
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	None	The request succeeded.

Schemas

Response bodies

JourneyRunExecutionMetricsResponse schema

```
{
  "ApplicationId": "string",
  "JourneyId": "string",
  "RunId": "string",
  "LastEvaluatedTime": "string",
  "Metrics": {
  }
}
```

MessageBody schema

```
{
```

```
  "RequestID": "string",
  "Message": "string"
}
```

Properties

JourneyRunExecutionMetricsResponse

Provides the results of a query that retrieved the data for a standard execution metric that applies to a journey run, and provides information about that query.

ApplicationId

The unique identifier for the application that the metric applies to.

Type: string
Required: True

JourneyId

The unique identifier for the journey that the metric applies to.

Type: string
Required: True

RunId

The unique identifier for the journey run that the metric applies to.

Type: string
Required: True

LastEvaluatedTime

The date and time, in ISO 8601 format, when Amazon Pinpoint last evaluated the journey run and updated the data for the metric.

Type: string
Required: True

Metrics

A JSON object that contains the results of the query. For information about the structure and contents of the results, see the Standard Amazon Pinpoint analytics metrics in the *Amazon Pinpoint Developer Guide*.

Type: object
Required: True

MessageBody

Provides information about an API request or response.

RequestID

The unique identifier for the request or response.

Type: string
Required: False

Message

The message that's returned from the API.

Type: string
Required: False

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

GetJourneyRunExecutionMetrics

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++

- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

Journey Runs

A *journey* is an automated workflow that performs a series of messaging activities for an Amazon Pinpoint application. A journey run represents each scheduled entry of endpoints into the journey. The journey run resource provides information about each journey run, including timing information and status.

Each journey run represents a single evaluation of a segment, so can include endpoints in different timezones. These endpoints may actually enter the journey at different times, depending on their timezones, but each are represented by the same journey run.

URI

`/v1/apps/application-id/journeys/journey-id/runs`

HTTP methods

GET

Operation ID: `GetJourneyRuns`

Provides information about the runs of a journey.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
application-id	String	True	The unique identifie r for the applicati on. This identifier

Name	Type	Required	Description
			is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.
journey-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the journey.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`accept`	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Query parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`page-size`	String	False	The maximum number of items to include in each page of a paginated response. This parameter is not supported for application, campaign, and journey metrics.
`token`	String	False	The `NextToken` string that specifies which page of

Name	Type	Required	Description
			results to return in a paginated response.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	JourneyRunsResponse	The request succeeded.
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenExceptio n).
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedE xception).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large (RequestEntityTooLargeExcep tion).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of

Status code	Response model	Description
		time (TooManyRequestsException).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (InternalServerErrorException).

OPTIONS

Retrieves information about the communication requirements and options that are available for the Journey Run resource.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
journey-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the journey.
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	None	The request succeeded.

Schemas

Response bodies

JourneyRunsResponse schema

```
{
  "NextToken": "string",
  "Item": [
    {
      "RunId": "string",
      "CreationTime": "string",
      "LastUpdateTime": "string",
      "Status": enum
    }
  ]
}
```

MessageBody schema

```
{
  "RequestID": "string",
  "Message": "string"
}
```

Properties

JourneyRunResponse

Provides information from a specified run of a journey.

RunId

The unique identifier for the run.

Type: string
Required: True

CreationTime

The time when the journey run was created or scheduled, in ISO 8601 format.

Type: string
Required: True

LastUpdateTime

The last time the journey run was updated, in ISO 8601 format..

Type: string
Required: True

Status

The current status of the run.

Type: string
Required: True
Values: `SCHEDULED | RUNNING | COMPLETED | CANCELLED`

JourneyRunsResponse

Provides information from all runs of a journey.

NextToken

The string to use in a subsequent request to get the next page of results in a paginated response. This value is null if there are no additional pages.

Type: string
Required: False

Item

An array of responses, one for each run of the journey

Type: Array of type JourneyRunResponse
Required: True

MessageBody

Provides information about an API request or response.

RequestID

The unique identifier for the request or response.

Type: string
Required: False

Message

The message that's returned from the API.

Type: string
Required: False

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

GetJourneyRuns

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

Journey State

A *journey* is an automated workflow that performs a series of messaging activities for an Amazon Pinpoint application. The Journey State resource represents the status of a specific journey, including all of a journey's activities.

You can use this resource to cancel (stop) a journey or to retrieve information about the status and settings for a journey.

URI

`/v1/apps/application-id/journeys/journey-id/state`

HTTP methods

PUT

Operation ID: `UpdateJourneyState`

Cancels (stops) an active journey.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
journey-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the journey.
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`accept`	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	JourneyResponse	The request succeeded.
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenExceptio n).
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedE xception).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large

Status code	Response model	Description
		(RequestEntityTooLargeException).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsException).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (InternalServerErrorException).

OPTIONS

Retrieves information about the communication requirements and options that are available for the Journey State resource.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
journey-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the journey.
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	None	The request succeeded.

Schemas

Request bodies

PUT schema

```
{
  "State": enum
}
```

Response bodies

JourneyResponse schema

```
{
  "Name": "string",
  "Schedule": {
    "StartTime": "string",
    "EndTime": "string",
    "Timezone": "string"
  },
  "StartCondition": {
    "Description": "string",
    "EventStartCondition": {
      "EventFilter": {
        "Dimensions": {
          "EventType": {
            "DimensionType": enum,
            "Values": [
              "string"
            ]
          },
          "Attributes": {
          },
          "Metrics": {
          }
```

```
        },
        "FilterType": enum
      },
      "SegmentId": "string"
    },
    "SegmentStartCondition": {
      "SegmentId": "string"
    }
  },
  "Limits": {
    "DailyCap": integer,
    "TotalCap": integer,
    "TimeframeCap": {
      "Days": integer,
      "Cap": integer
    },
    "MessagesPerSecond": integer,
    "EndpointReentryCap": integer,
    "EndpointReentryInterval": "string"
  },
  "StartActivity": "string",
  "Activities": {
  },
  "RefreshFrequency": "string",
  "QuietTime": {
    "Start": "string",
    "End": "string"
  },
  "WaitForQuietTime": boolean,
  "SendingSchedule": boolean,
  "OpenHours": {
    "EMAIL": {
    },
    "SMS": {
    },
    "PUSH": {
    },
    "VOICE": {
    },
    "CUSTOM": {
    }
  },
  "ClosedDays": {
    "EMAIL": [
```

```
      {
        "Name": "string",
        "StartDateTime": "string",
        "EndDateTime": "string"
      }
    ],
    "SMS": [
      {
        "Name": "string",
        "StartDateTime": "string",
        "EndDateTime": "string"
      }
    ],
    "PUSH": [
      {
        "Name": "string",
        "StartDateTime": "string",
        "EndDateTime": "string"
      }
    ],
    "VOICE": [
      {
        "Name": "string",
        "StartDateTime": "string",
        "EndDateTime": "string"
      }
    ],
    "CUSTOM": [
      {
        "Name": "string",
        "StartDateTime": "string",
        "EndDateTime": "string"
      }
    ]
  },
  "RefreshOnSegmentUpdate": boolean,
  "LocalTime": boolean,
  "CreationDate": "string",
  "LastModifiedDate": "string",
  "State": enum,
  "tags": {
  },
  "TimezoneEstimationMethods": [
    enum
```

```
  ],
  "Id": "string",
  "ApplicationId": "string"
}
```

MessageBody schema

```
{
  "RequestID": "string",
  "Message": "string"
}
```

Properties

Activity

Specifies the configuration and other settings for an activity in a journey.

Description

The custom description of the activity.

Type: string
Required: False

ConditionalSplit

The settings for a yes/no split activity. This type of activity sends participants down one of two paths in a journey, based on conditions that you specify.

Type: ConditionalSplitActivity
Required: False

Holdout

The settings for a holdout activity. This type of activity stops a journey for a specified percentage of participants.

Type: HoldoutActivity
Required: False

MultiCondition

The settings for a multivariate split activity. This type of activity sends participants down one of as many as five paths (including a default *Else* path) in a journey, based on conditions that you specify.

Type: MultiConditionalSplitActivity
Required: False

RandomSplit

The settings for a random split activity. This type of activity randomly sends specified percentages of participants down one of as many as five paths in a journey, based on conditions that you specify.

Type: RandomSplitActivity
Required: False

Wait

The settings for a wait activity. This type of activity waits for a certain amount of time or until a specific date and time before moving participants to the next activity in a journey.

Type: WaitActivity
Required: False

EMAIL

The settings for an email activity. This type of activity sends an email message to participants.

Type: EmailMessageActivity
Required: False

SMS

The settings for an SMS activity. This type of activity sends a text message to participants.

Type: SMSMessageActivity
Required: False

PUSH

The settings for a push notification activity. This type of activity sends a push notification to participants.

Type: PushMessageActivity
Required: False

CUSTOM

The settings for a custom message activity. This type of activity calls an AWS Lambda function or web hook that sends messages to participants.

Type: CustomMessageActivity
Required: False

AttributeDimension

Specifies attribute-based criteria for including or excluding endpoints from a segment.

AttributeType

The type of segment dimension to use. Valid values are:

- `INCLUSIVE` – endpoints that have attributes matching the values are included in the segment.
- `EXCLUSIVE` – endpoints that have attributes matching the values are excluded from the segment.
- `CONTAINS` – endpoints that have attributes' substrings match the values are included in the segment.
- `BEFORE` – endpoints with attributes read as ISO_INSTANT datetimes before the value are included in the segment.
- `AFTER` – endpoints with attributes read as ISO_INSTANT datetimes after the value are included in the segment.
- `BETWEEN` – endpoints with attributes read as ISO_INSTANT datetimes between the values are included in the segment.
- `ON` – endpoints with attributes read as ISO_INSTANT dates on the value are included in the segment. Time is ignored in this comparison.

Type: string
Required: False
Values: `INCLUSIVE | EXCLUSIVE | CONTAINS | BEFORE | AFTER | BETWEEN | NOT_BETWEEN | ON`

Values

The criteria values to use for the segment dimension. Depending on the value of the `AttributeType` property, endpoints are included or excluded from the segment if their attribute values match the criteria values.

Type: Array of type string
Required: True

ClosedDays

The time when a journey will not send messages. QuietTime should be configured first and SendingSchedule should be set to true.

EMAIL

Rules for the Email channel.

Type: Array of type ClosedDaysRule
Required: False

SMS

Rules for the SMS channel.

Type: Array of type ClosedDaysRule
Required: False

PUSH

Rules for the Push channel.

Type: Array of type ClosedDaysRule
Required: False

VOICE

Rules for the Voice channel.

Type: Array of type ClosedDaysRule
Required: False

CUSTOM

Rules for the Custom channel.

Type: Array of type ClosedDaysRule
Required: False

ClosedDaysRule

Specifies the rule settings for when messages can't be sent.

Name

The name of the closed rule.

Type: string
Required: True

StartDateTime

StartDateTime ISO 8601 format

Type: string
Required: True

EndDateTime

EndDateTime ISO 8601 format

Type: string
Required: True

Condition

Specifies the conditions to evaluate for an activity in a journey, and how to evaluate those conditions.

Conditions

The conditions to evaluate for the activity.

Type: Array of type SimpleCondition
Required: False

Operator

Specifies how to handle multiple conditions for the activity. For example, if you specify two conditions for an activity, whether both or only one of the conditions must be met for the activity to be performed.

Type: string
Required: False
Values: `ALL | ANY`

ConditionalSplitActivity

Specifies the settings for a yes/no split activity in a journey. This type of activity sends participants down one of two paths in a journey, based on conditions that you specify.

> **Note**
>
> To create yes/no split activities that send participants down different paths based on push notification events (such as Open or Received events), your mobile app has to specify the User ID and Endpoint ID values. For more information, see Integrating Amazon Pinpoint with your application in the *Amazon Pinpoint Developer Guide*.

Condition

The conditions that define the paths for the activity, and the relationship between the conditions.

Type: Condition
Required: False

TrueActivity

The unique identifier for the activity to perform if the conditions are met.

Type: string
Required: False

FalseActivity

The unique identifier for the activity to perform if the conditions aren't met.

Type: string
Required: False

EvaluationWaitTime

The amount of time to wait before determining whether the conditions are met, or the date and time when Amazon Pinpoint determines whether the conditions are met.

Type: WaitTime
Required: False

CustomMessageActivity

The settings for a custom message activity. This type of activity calls an AWS Lambda function or web hook that sends messages to participants.

MessageConfig

Specifies the message data included in a custom channel message that's sent to participants in a journey.

Type: JourneyCustomMessage
Required: False

NextActivity

The unique identifier for the next activity to perform, after Amazon Pinpoint calls the AWS Lambda function or web hook.

Type: string
Required: False

DeliveryUri

The destination to send the campaign or treatment to. This value can be one of the following:

- The name or Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of an AWS Lambda function to invoke to handle delivery of the campaign or treatment.
- The URL for a web application or service that supports HTTPS and can receive the message. The URL has to be a full URL, including the HTTPS protocol.

Type: string
Required: False

EndpointTypes

The types of endpoints to send the custom message to. Each valid value maps to a type of channel that you can associate with an endpoint by using the `ChannelType` property of an endpoint.

Type: Array of type string
Required: False
Values: `PUSH | GCM | APNS | APNS_SANDBOX | APNS_VOIP | APNS_VOIP_SANDBOX | ADM | SMS | VOICE | EMAIL | BAIDU | CUSTOM | IN_APP`

TemplateName

The name of the custom message template to use for the message. If specified, this value must match the name of an existing message template.

Type: string
Required: False

TemplateVersion

The unique identifier for the version of the message template to use for the message. If specified, this value must match the identifier for an existing template version. To retrieve a list of versions and version identifiers for a template, use the Template Versions resource.

If you don't specify a value for this property, Amazon Pinpoint uses the *active version* of the template. The *active version* is typically the version of a template that's been most recently reviewed and approved for use, depending on your workflow. It isn't necessarily the latest version of a template.

Type: string
Required: False

EmailMessageActivity

Specifies the settings for an email activity in a journey. This type of activity sends an email message to participants.

MessageConfig

Specifies the sender address for an email message that's sent to participants in the journey.

Type: JourneyEmailMessage
Required: False

NextActivity

The unique identifier for the next activity to perform, after the message is sent.

Type: string
Required: False

TemplateName

The name of the email message template to use for the message. If specified, this value must match the name of an existing message template.

Type: string

Required: False

TemplateVersion

The unique identifier for the version of the email template to use for the message. If specified, this value must match the identifier for an existing template version. To retrieve a list of versions and version identifiers for a template, use the Template Versions resource.

If you don't specify a value for this property, Amazon Pinpoint uses the *active version* of the template. The *active version* is typically the version of a template that's been most recently reviewed and approved for use, depending on your workflow. It isn't necessarily the latest version of a template.

Type: string
Required: False

EventCondition

Specifies the conditions to evaluate for an event that applies to an activity in a journey.

Dimensions

The dimensions for the event filter to use for the activity.

Type: EventDimensions
Required: False

MessageActivity

The message identifier (`message_id`) for the message to use when determining whether message events meet the condition.

Type: string
Required: False

EventDimensions

Specifies the dimensions for an event filter that determines when a campaign is sent or a journey activity is performed.

EventType

The name of the event that causes the campaign to be sent or the journey activity to be performed. This can be a standard event that Amazon Pinpoint generates, such as `_email.delivered` or `_custom.delivered`. For campaigns, this can also be a custom event that's specific to your application. For information about standard events, see Streaming Amazon Pinpoint Events in the *Amazon Pinpoint Developer Guide*.

Type: SetDimension
Required: False

Attributes

One or more custom attributes that your application reports to Amazon Pinpoint. You can use these attributes as selection criteria when you create an event filter.

Type: object
Required: False

Metrics

One or more custom metrics that your application reports to Amazon Pinpoint. You can use these metrics as selection criteria when you create an event filter.

Type: object
Required: False

EventFilter

Specifies the settings for an event that causes a campaign to be sent or a journey activity to be performed.

Dimensions

The dimensions for the event filter to use for the campaign or the journey activity.

Type: EventDimensions
Required: True

FilterType

The type of event that causes the campaign to be sent or the journey activity to be performed. Valid values are: `SYSTEM`, sends the campaign or performs the activity when a system event occurs; and, `ENDPOINT`, sends the campaign or performs the activity when an endpoint event (Events resource) occurs.

Type: string
Required: True
Values: `SYSTEM | ENDPOINT | USER`

EventStartCondition

Specifies the settings for an event that causes a journey activity to start.

EventFilter

The EventFilter for defined for scheduling Event based Journey

Type: EventFilter
Required: False

SegmentId

Accept only Endpoints events from this specific dynamic segmentId

Type: string
Required: False

GPSCoordinates

Specifies the GPS coordinates of a location.

Latitude

The latitude coordinate of the location.

Type: number
Required: True

Longitude

The longitude coordinate of the location.

Type: number
Required: True

GPSPointDimension

Specifies GPS-based criteria for including or excluding endpoints from a segment.

Coordinates

The GPS coordinates to measure distance from.

Type: GPSCoordinates
Required: True

RangeInKilometers

The range, in kilometers, from the GPS coordinates.

Type: number
Required: False

HoldoutActivity

Specifies the settings for a holdout activity in a journey. This type of activity stops a journey for a specified percentage of participants.

Percentage

The percentage of participants who shouldn't continue the journey.

To determine which participants are held out, Amazon Pinpoint applies a probability-based algorithm to the percentage that you specify. Therefore, the actual percentage of participants who are held out may not be equal to the percentage that you specify.

Type: integer
Required: True

NextActivity

The unique identifier for the next activity to perform, after performing the holdout activity.

Type: string
Required: False

JourneyCustomMessage

Specifies the message content for a custom channel message that's sent to participants in a journey.

Data

The message content that's passed to an AWS Lambda function or to a web hook.

Type: string
Required: False

JourneyEmailMessage

Specifies the "From" address for an email message that's sent to participants in a journey.

FromAddress

The verified email address to send the email message from. The default address is the `FromAddress` specified for the email channel for the application.

Type: string
Required: False

JourneyLimits

Specifies limits on the messages that a journey can send and the number of times participants can enter a journey.

DailyCap

The maximum number of messages that the journey can send to a single participant during a 24-hour period. The maximum value is 100.

Type: integer
Required: False

TotalCap

The maximum number of messages a journey can sent to a single endpoint. The maximum value is 100. If set to 0, this limit will not apply.

Type: integer
Required: False

TimeframeCap

The number of messages that an endpoint can receive during the specified timeframe.

Type: JourneyTimeframeCap
Required: False

MessagesPerSecond

The maximum number of messages that the journey can send each second.

Type: integer
Required: False

EndpointReentryCap

The maximum number of times that a participant can enter the journey. The maximum value is 100. To allow participants to enter the journey an unlimited number of times, set this value to `0`.

Type: integer
Required: False

EndpointReentryInterval

Minimum time that must pass before an endpoint can re-enter a given journey.

Type: string
Required: False

JourneyPushMessage

Specifies the message configuration for a push notification that's sent to participants in a journey.

TimeToLive

The number of seconds that the push notification service should keep the message, if the service is unable to deliver the notification the first time. This value is converted to an expiration value when it's sent to a push notification service. If this value is `0`, the service treats the notification as if it expires immediately and the service doesn't store or try to deliver the notification again.

This value doesn't apply to messages that are sent through the Amazon Device Messaging (ADM) service.

Type: string
Required: False

JourneyResponse

Provides information about the status, configuration, and other settings for a journey.

Name

The name of the journey.

Type: string
Required: False

Schedule

The schedule settings for the journey.

Type: JourneySchedule
Required: False

StartCondition

The segment that defines which users are participants in the journey.

Type: StartCondition
Required: False

Limits

The messaging and entry limits for the journey.

Type: JourneyLimits
Required: False

StartActivity

The unique identifier for the first activity in the journey.

Type: string
Required: False

Activities

A map that contains a set of `Activity` objects, one object for each activity in the journey. For each `Activity` object, the key is the unique identifier (string) for an activity and the value is the settings for the activity.

Type: object
Required: False

RefreshFrequency

The frequency with which Amazon Pinpoint evaluates segment and event data for the journey, as a duration in ISO 8601 format.

Type: string
Required: False

QuietTime

The quiet time settings for the journey. Quiet time is a specific time range when a journey doesn't send messages to participants, if all the following conditions are met:

- The `EndpointDemographic.Timezone` property of the endpoint for the participant is set to a valid value.

- The current time in the participant's time zone is later than or equal to the time specified by the `QuietTime.Start` property for the journey.
- The current time in the participant's time zone is earlier than or equal to the time specified by the `QuietTime.End` property for the journey.

If any of the preceding conditions isn't met, the participant will receive messages from the journey, even if quiet time is enabled.

Type: QuietTime
Required: False

WaitForQuietTime

Indicates whether endpoints in quiet hours should enter a wait activity until quiet hours have elapsed.

Type: boolean
Required: False

SendingSchedule

Indicates if journey has Advance Quiet Time enabled. This flag should be set to true in order to allow using OpenHours and ClosedDays.

Type: boolean
Required: False

OpenHours

The time when a journey can send messages. QuietTime should be configured first and SendingSchedule should be set to true.

Type: OpenHours
Required: False

ClosedDays

The time when a journey will not send messages. QuietTime should be configured first and SendingSchedule should be set to true.

Type: ClosedDays
Required: False

RefreshOnSegmentUpdate

Indicates whether the journey participants should be refreshed when a segment is updated.

Type: boolean
Required: False

LocalTime

Specifies whether the journey's scheduled start and end times use each participant's local time. If this value is `true`, the schedule uses each participant's local time.

Type: boolean
Required: False

CreationDate

The date, in ISO 8601 format, when the journey was created.

Type: string
Required: False

LastModifiedDate

The date, in ISO 8601 format, when the journey was last modified.

Type: string
Required: False

State

The current status of the journey. Possible values are:

- `DRAFT` – The journey is being developed and hasn't been published yet.
- `ACTIVE` – The journey has been developed and published. Depending on the journey's schedule, the journey may currently be running or scheduled to start running at a later time. If a journey's status is `ACTIVE`, you can't add, change, or remove activities from it.
- `COMPLETED` – The journey has been published and has finished running. All participants have entered the journey and no participants are waiting to complete the journey or any activities in the journey.
- `CANCELLED` – The journey has been stopped. If a journey's status is `CANCELLED`, you can't add, change, or remove activities or segment settings from the journey.
- `CLOSED` – The journey has been published and has started running. It may have also passed its scheduled end time, or passed its scheduled start time and a refresh frequency hasn't been specified for it. If a journey's status is `CLOSED`, you can't add participants to it, and no existing participants can enter the journey for the first time. However, any existing participants who are currently waiting to start an activity may continue the journey.

> **Note**
>
> A journey in the `CLOSED` state is still counted against the **Maximum number of active journeys** quota. For more information see Journey quotas.

Type: string

Required: False

Values: `DRAFT | ACTIVE | PAUSED | COMPLETED | CANCELLED | CLOSED | PENDING_APPROVAL`

tags

This object is not used or supported.

Type: object

Required: False

TimezoneEstimationMethods

An array of time zone estimation methods, if any, to use for determining an Endpoints time zone if the Endpoint does not have a value for the `Demographic.Timezone` attribute.

- `PHONE_NUMBER` - A time zone is estimated based on the `Endpoint.Location.Country` and `Endpoint.Address`.
- `POSTAL_CODE` - A time zone is estimated based on the `Endpoint.Location.Country` and `Endpoint.Location.PostalCode`.

> **Note**
>
> `POSTAL_CODE` estimation is only supported in the United States, United Kingdom, Australia, New Zealand, Canada, France, Italy, Spain, Germany and in regions where Amazon Pinpoint is available.

- Both - A time zone is estimated based on the `Endpoint.Location.Country`, `Endpoint.Address` and `Endpoint.Location.PostalCode`.

Type: Array of type string

Required: False

Values: `PHONE_NUMBER | POSTAL_CODE`

Id

The unique identifier for the journey.

Type: string

Required: True

ApplicationId

The unique identifier for the application that the journey applies to.

Type: string

Required: True

JourneySMSMessage

Specifies the sender ID and message type for an SMS message that's sent to participants in a journey.

SenderId

The sender ID to display as the sender of the message on a recipient's device. Support for sender IDs varies by country. For more information, see Supported Countries and Regions in the Amazon Pinpoint User Guide.

Type: string
Required: False

OriginationNumber

The number to send the SMS message from. The phone number that you specify must exist in your Amazon Pinpoint account—you can't pass an arbitrary phone number. If you want to use a sender ID to send your message, omit this parameter and use `SenderId` instead.

Type: string
Required: False

MessageType

The SMS message type. Valid values are `TRANSACTIONAL` (for messages that are critical or time-sensitive, such as a one-time passwords) and `PROMOTIONAL` (for messsages that aren't critical or time-sensitive, such as marketing messages).

Type: string
Required: False
Values: `TRANSACTIONAL | PROMOTIONAL`

EntityId

A registered Entity ID (currently only used when sending messages to recipients in India).

Type: string

Required: False

TemplateId

A registered Template ID (currently only used when sending messages to recipients in India).

Type: string
Required: False

JourneySchedule

Specifies the schedule settings for a journey.

StartTime

The scheduled time, in ISO 8601 format, when the journey began or will begin.

Type: string
Required: False

EndTime

The scheduled time, in ISO 8601 format, when the journey ended or will end.

Type: string
Required: False

Timezone

The starting UTC offset for the journey schedule, if the value of the journey's `LocalTime` property is `true`. Valid values are: `UTC, UTC+01, UTC+02, UTC+03, UTC+03:30, UTC+04, UTC+04:30, UTC+05, UTC+05:30, UTC+05:45, UTC+06, UTC+06:30, UTC+07, UTC+08, UTC+08:45, UTC+09, UTC+09:30, UTC+10, UTC+10:30, UTC+11, UTC+12, UTC+12:45, UTC+13, UTC+13:45, UTC-02, UTC-02:30, UTC-03, UTC-03:30, UTC-04, UTC-05, UTC-06, UTC-07, UTC-08, UTC-09, UTC-09:30, UTC-10, and UTC-11`.

Type: string
Required: False

JourneyStateRequest

Changes the status of a journey.

State

The status of the journey. Currently, the supported values are `ACTIVE`, `PAUSED`, and `CANCELLED`.

If you cancel a journey, Amazon Pinpoint continues to perform activities that are currently in progress, until those activities are complete. Amazon Pinpoint also continues to collect and aggregate analytics data for those activities, until they are complete, and any activities that were complete when you cancelled the journey.

After you cancel a journey, you can't add, change, or remove any activities from the journey. In addition, Amazon Pinpoint stops evaluating the journey and doesn't perform any activities that haven't started.

When the journey is paused, Amazon Pinpoint continues to perform activities that are currently in progress, until those activities are complete. Endpoints will stop entering journeys when the journey is paused and will resume entering the journey after the journey is resumed. For wait activities, wait time is paused when the journey is paused. Currently, `PAUSED` only supports journeys with a segment refresh interval.

Type: string
Required: True
Values: `DRAFT | ACTIVE | PAUSED | COMPLETED | CANCELLED | CLOSED | PENDING_APPROVAL`

JourneyTimeframeCap

The number of messages that can be sent to an endpoint during the specified timeframe for all journeys.

Days

The length of the timeframe in days. The maximum value is 30. If set to 0, this limit will not apply.

Type: integer
Required: False

Cap

The maximum number of messages that all journeys can send to an endpoint during the specified timeframe. The maximum value is 100. If set to 0, this limit will not apply.

Type: integer
Required: False

MessageBody

Provides information about an API request or response.

RequestID

The unique identifier for the request or response.

Type: string
Required: False

Message

The message that's returned from the API.

Type: string
Required: False

MetricDimension

Specifies metric-based criteria for including or excluding endpoints from a segment. These criteria derive from custom metrics that you define for endpoints.

ComparisonOperator

The operator to use when comparing metric values. Valid values are: `GREATER_THAN`, `LESS_THAN`, `GREATER_THAN_OR_EQUAL`, `LESS_THAN_OR_EQUAL`, and `EQUAL`.

Type: string
Required: True

Value

The value to compare.

Type: number
Required: True

MultiConditionalBranch

Specifies a condition to evaluate for an activity path in a journey.

Condition

The condition to evaluate for the activity path.

Type: SimpleCondition
Required: False

NextActivity

The unique identifier for the next activity to perform, after completing the activity for the path.

Type: string
Required: False

MultiConditionalSplitActivity

Specifies the settings for a multivariate split activity in a journey. This type of activity sends participants down one of as many as five paths (including a default *Else* path) in a journey, based on conditions that you specify.

> **Note**
>
> To create multivariate split activities that send participants down different paths based on push notification events (such as Open or Received events), your mobile app has to specify the User ID and Endpoint ID values. For more information, see Integrating Amazon Pinpoint with your application in the *Amazon Pinpoint Developer Guide*.

Branches

The paths for the activity, including the conditions for entering each path and the activity to perform for each path.

Type: Array of type MultiConditionalBranch
Required: False

DefaultActivity

The unique identifier for the activity to perform for participants who don't meet any of the conditions specified for other paths in the activity.

Type: string
Required: False

EvaluationWaitTime

The amount of time to wait or the date and time when Amazon Pinpoint determines whether the conditions are met.

Type: WaitTime
Required: False

OpenHours

Specifies the times when message are allowed to be sent to endpoints.

EMAIL

Specifies the schedule settings for the email channel.

Type: object
Required: False

SMS

Specifies the schedule settings for the SMS channel.

Type: object

Required: False

PUSH

Specifies the schedule settings for the push channel.

Type: object
Required: False

VOICE

Specifies the schedule settings for the voice channel.

Type: object
Required: False

CUSTOM

Specifies the schedule settings for the custom channel.

Type: object
Required: False

OpenHoursRule

Specifies the start and end time for OpenHours.

StartTime

The start of the scheduled time, in ISO 8601 format, when the channel can send messages.

Type: string
Required: True

EndTime

The end of the scheduled time, in ISO 8601 format, when the channel can't send messages.

Type: string

Required: True

PushMessageActivity

Specifies the settings for a push notification activity in a journey. This type of activity sends a push notification to participants.

MessageConfig

Specifies the time to live (TTL) value for push notifications that are sent to participants in a journey.

Type: JourneyPushMessage
Required: False

NextActivity

The unique identifier for the next activity to perform, after the message is sent.

Type: string
Required: False

TemplateName

The name of the push notification template to use for the message. If specified, this value must match the name of an existing message template.

Type: string
Required: False

TemplateVersion

The unique identifier for the version of the push notification template to use for the message. If specified, this value must match the identifier for an existing template version. To retrieve a list of versions and version identifiers for a template, use the Template Versionsresource.

If you don't specify a value for this property, Amazon Pinpoint uses the *active version* of the template. The *active version* is typically the version of a template that's been most recently

reviewed and approved for use, depending on your workflow. It isn't necessarily the latest version of a template.

Type: string
Required: False

QuietTime

Specifies the start and end times that define a time range when messages aren't sent to endpoints.

Start

The specific time when quiet time begins. This value has to use 24-hour notation and be in HH:MM format, where HH is the hour (with a leading zero, if applicable) and MM is the minutes. For example, use `02:30` to represent 2:30 AM, or `14:30` to represent 2:30 PM.

Type: string
Required: False

End

The specific time when quiet time ends. This value has to use 24-hour notation and be in HH:MM format, where HH is the hour (with a leading zero, if applicable) and MM is the minutes. For example, use `02:30` to represent 2:30 AM, or `14:30` to represent 2:30 PM.

Type: string
Required: False

RandomSplitActivity

Specifies the settings for a random split activity in a journey. This type of activity randomly sends specified percentages of participants down one of as many as five paths in a journey, based on conditions that you specify.

Branches

The paths for the activity, including the percentage of participants to enter each path and the activity to perform for each path.

Type: Array of type RandomSplitEntry
Required: False

RandomSplitEntry

Specifies the settings for a path in a random split activity in a journey.

Percentage

The percentage of participants to send down the activity path.

To determine which participants are sent down each path, Amazon Pinpoint applies a probability-based algorithm to the percentages that you specify for the paths. Therefore, the actual percentage of participants who are sent down a path may not be equal to the percentage that you specify.

Type: integer
Required: False

NextActivity

The unique identifier for the next activity to perform, after completing the activity for the path.

Type: string
Required: False

RecencyDimension

Specifies criteria for including or excluding endpoints from a segment based on how recently an endpoint was active.

RecencyType

The type of recency dimension to use for the segment. Valid values are: `ACTIVE`, endpoints that were active within the specified duration are included in the segment; and, `INACTIVE`, endpoints that weren't active within the specified duration are included in the segment.

Type: string

Required: True
Values: `ACTIVE | INACTIVE`

Duration

The duration to use when determining whether an endpoint is active or inactive.

Type: string
Required: True
Values: `HR_24 | DAY_7 | DAY_14 | DAY_30`

SMSMessageActivity

Specifies the settings for an SMS activity in a journey. This type of activity sends a text message to participants.

MessageConfig

Specifies the sender ID and message type for an SMS message that's sent to participants in a journey.

Type: JourneySMSMessage
Required: False

NextActivity

The unique identifier for the next activity to perform, after the message is sent.

Type: string
Required: False

TemplateName

The name of the SMS message template to use for the message. If specified, this value must match the name of an existing message template.

Type: string
Required: False

TemplateVersion

The unique identifier for the version of the SMS template to use for the message. If specified, this value must match the identifier for an existing template version. To retrieve a list of versions and version identifiers for a template, use the Template Versions resource.

If you don't specify a value for this property, Amazon Pinpoint uses the *active version* of the template. The *active version* is typically the version of a template that's been most recently reviewed and approved for use, depending on your workflow. It isn't necessarily the latest version of a template.

Type: string
Required: False

SegmentBehaviors

Specifies dimension settings for including or excluding endpoints from a segment based on how recently an endpoint was active.

Recency

The dimension settings that are based on how recently an endpoint was active.

Type: RecencyDimension
Required: False

SegmentCondition

Specifies a segment to associate with an activity in a journey.

SegmentId

The unique identifier for the segment to associate with the activity.

Type: string
Required: True

SegmentDemographics

Specifies demographic-based dimension settings for including or excluding endpoints from a segment. These settings derive from characteristics of endpoint devices, such as platform, make, and model.

Channel

The channel criteria for the segment.

Type: SetDimension
Required: False

Platform

The device platform criteria for the segment.

Type: SetDimension
Required: False

DeviceType

The device type criteria for the segment.

Type: SetDimension
Required: False

AppVersion

The app version criteria for the segment.

Type: SetDimension
Required: False

Make

The device make criteria for the segment.

Type: SetDimension

Required: False

Model

The device model criteria for the segment.

Type: SetDimension
Required: False

SegmentDimensions

Specifies the dimension settings for a segment.

Demographic

The demographic-based criteria, such as device platform, for the segment.

Type: SegmentDemographics
Required: False

Location

The location-based criteria, such as region or GPS coordinates, for the segment.

Type: SegmentLocation
Required: False

Behavior

The behavior-based criteria, such as how recently users have used your app, for the segment.

Type: SegmentBehaviors
Required: False

Attributes

One or more custom attributes to use as criteria for the segment. For more information see AttributeDimension

Type: object
Required: False

Metrics

One or more custom metrics to use as criteria for the segment.

Type: object
Required: False

UserAttributes

One or more custom user attributes to use as criteria for the segment.

Type: object
Required: False

SegmentLocation

Specifies geographical dimension settings for a segment.

Country

The country or region code, in ISO 3166-1 alpha-2 format, for the segment.

Type: SetDimension
Required: False

GPSPoint

The GPS location and range for the segment.

Type: GPSPointDimension
Required: False

SetDimension

Specifies the dimension type and values for a segment dimension.

DimensionType

The type of segment dimension to use. Valid values are: `INCLUSIVE`, endpoints that match the criteria are included in the segment; and, `EXCLUSIVE`, endpoints that match the criteria are excluded from the segment.

Type: string
Required: False
Values: `INCLUSIVE | EXCLUSIVE`

Values

The criteria values to use for the segment dimension. Depending on the value of the `DimensionType` property, endpoints are included or excluded from the segment if their values match the criteria values.

Type: Array of type string
Required: True

SimpleCondition

Specifies a condition to evaluate for an activity in a journey.

segmentDimensions

The dimension settings for the segment that's associated with the activity.

Type: SegmentDimensions
Required: False

SegmentCondition

The segment that's associated with the activity.

Type: SegmentCondition
Required: False

EventCondition

The dimension settings for the event that's associated with the activity.

Type: EventCondition
Required: False

StartCondition

Specifies the conditions for the first activity in a journey. This activity and its conditions determine which users are participants in a journey.

Description

The custom description of the condition.

Type: string
Required: False

EventStartCondition

The event start condition that can trigger a journey.

Type: EventStartCondition
Required: False

SegmentStartCondition

The segment that's associated with the first activity in the journey. This segment determines which users are participants in the journey.

Type: SegmentCondition
Required: False

WaitActivity

Specifies the settings for a wait activity in a journey. This type of activity waits for a certain amount of time or until a specific date and time before moving participants to the next activity in a journey.

WaitTime

The amount of time to wait or the date and time when the activity moves participants to the next activity in the journey.

Type: WaitTime
Required: False

NextActivity

The unique identifier for the next activity to perform, after performing the wait activity.

Type: string
Required: False

WaitTime

Specifies a duration or a date and time that indicates when Amazon Pinpoint determines whether an activity's conditions have been met or an activity moves participants to the next activity in a journey.

WaitFor

The amount of time to wait, as a duration in ISO 8601 format, before determining whether the activity's conditions have been met or moving participants to the next activity in the journey.

Type: string
Required: False

WaitUntil

The date and time, in ISO 8601 format, when Amazon Pinpoint determines whether the activity's conditions have been met or the activity moves participants to the next activity in the journey.

Type: string
Required: False

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

UpdateJourneyState

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

Journeys

A *journey* is an automated workflow that performs a series of messaging activities for an Amazon Pinpoint application. Each activity is a customizable component that specifies what causes the activity to occur, when the activity occurs, what the activity does, and which users the activity applies to. The paths and relationships between activities vary based on conditions and criteria that you define, such as specific user attributes and events.

The Journeys resource represents all the journeys that are associated with an Amazon Pinpoint application. You can use this resource to create a new journey or retrieve information about all the journeys that are associated with an application. To update or delete a journey, use the Journey resource.

URI

`/v1/apps/application-id/journeys`

HTTP methods

GET

Operation ID: `ListJourneys`

Retrieves information about the status, configuration, and other settings for all the journeys that are associated with an application.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
accept	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Query parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
page-size	String	False	The maximum number of items to include in each page of a paginated response. This parameter is not supported for application,

Name	Type	Required	Description
			campaign, and journey metrics.
`token`	String	False	The `NextToken` string that specifies which page of results to return in a paginated response.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
`200`	`JourneysResponse`	The request succeeded.
`400`	`MessageBody`	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
`403`	`MessageBody`	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenExceptio n).
`404`	`MessageBody`	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
`405`	`MessageBody`	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedE xception).
`413`	`MessageBody`	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large

Status code	Response model	Description
		(RequestEntityTooLargeException).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsException).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (InternalServerErrorException).

POST

Operation ID: `CreateJourney`

Creates a journey for an application.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`accept`	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
201	JourneyResponse	The request succeeded and the specified resource was created.
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenExceptio n).
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedE xception).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body

Status code	Response model	Description
		of the request is too large (RequestEntityTooLargeException).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsException).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (InternalServerErrorException).

OPTIONS

Retrieves information about the communication requirements and options that are available for the Journeys resource.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	None	The request succeeded.

Schemas

Request bodies

POST schema

```
{
  "Name": "string",
  "Schedule": {
    "StartTime": "string",
    "EndTime": "string",
    "Timezone": "string"
  },
  "StartCondition": {
    "Description": "string",
    "EventStartCondition": {
      "EventFilter": {
        "Dimensions": {
          "EventType": {
            "DimensionType": enum,
            "Values": [
              "string"
            ]
          },
          "Attributes": {
          },
          "Metrics": {
          }
        },
        "FilterType": enum
      },
      "SegmentId": "string"
    },
    "SegmentStartCondition": {
      "SegmentId": "string"
    }
```

```
  },
  "Limits": {
    "DailyCap": integer,
    "TotalCap": integer,
    "TimeframeCap": {
      "Days": integer,
      "Cap": integer
    },
    "MessagesPerSecond": integer,
    "EndpointReentryCap": integer,
    "EndpointReentryInterval": "string"
  },
  "StartActivity": "string",
  "Activities": {
  },
  "RefreshFrequency": "string",
  "QuietTime": {
    "Start": "string",
    "End": "string"
  },
  "WaitForQuietTime": boolean,
  "SendingSchedule": boolean,
  "OpenHours": {
    "EMAIL": {
    },
    "SMS": {
    },
    "PUSH": {
    },
    "VOICE": {
    },
    "CUSTOM": {
    }
  },
  "ClosedDays": {
    "EMAIL": [
      {
        "Name": "string",
        "StartDateTime": "string",
        "EndDateTime": "string"
      }
    ],
    "SMS": [
      {
```

```
        "Name": "string",
        "StartDateTime": "string",
        "EndDateTime": "string"
      }
    ],
    "PUSH": [
      {
        "Name": "string",
        "StartDateTime": "string",
        "EndDateTime": "string"
      }
    ],
    "VOICE": [
      {
        "Name": "string",
        "StartDateTime": "string",
        "EndDateTime": "string"
      }
    ],
    "CUSTOM": [
      {
        "Name": "string",
        "StartDateTime": "string",
        "EndDateTime": "string"
      }
    ]
  },
  "RefreshOnSegmentUpdate": boolean,
  "LocalTime": boolean,
  "CreationDate": "string",
  "LastModifiedDate": "string",
  "State": enum,
  "TimezoneEstimationMethods": [
    enum
  ]
}
```

Response bodies

JourneysResponse schema

```
{
  "Item": [
```

```
    {
      "Name": "string",
      "Schedule": {
        "StartTime": "string",
        "EndTime": "string",
        "Timezone": "string"
      },
      "StartCondition": {
        "Description": "string",
        "EventStartCondition": {
          "EventFilter": {
            "Dimensions": {
              "EventType": {
                "DimensionType": enum,
                "Values": [
                  "string"
                ]
              },
              "Attributes": {
              },
              "Metrics": {
              }
            },
            "FilterType": enum
          },
          "SegmentId": "string"
        },
        "SegmentStartCondition": {
          "SegmentId": "string"
        }
      },
      "Limits": {
        "DailyCap": integer,
        "TotalCap": integer,
        "TimeframeCap": {
          "Days": integer,
          "Cap": integer
        },
        "MessagesPerSecond": integer,
        "EndpointReentryCap": integer,
        "EndpointReentryInterval": "string"
      },
      "StartActivity": "string",
      "Activities": {
```

```
      },
      "RefreshFrequency": "string",
      "QuietTime": {
        "Start": "string",
        "End": "string"
      },
      "WaitForQuietTime": boolean,
      "SendingSchedule": boolean,
      "OpenHours": {
        "EMAIL": {
        },
        "SMS": {
        },
        "PUSH": {
        },
        "VOICE": {
        },
        "CUSTOM": {
        }
      },
      "ClosedDays": {
        "EMAIL": [
          {
            "Name": "string",
            "StartDateTime": "string",
            "EndDateTime": "string"
          }
        ],
        "SMS": [
          {
            "Name": "string",
            "StartDateTime": "string",
            "EndDateTime": "string"
          }
        ],
        "PUSH": [
          {
            "Name": "string",
            "StartDateTime": "string",
            "EndDateTime": "string"
          }
        ],
        "VOICE": [
          {
```

```
            "Name": "string",
            "StartDateTime": "string",
            "EndDateTime": "string"
          }
        ],
        "CUSTOM": [
          {
            "Name": "string",
            "StartDateTime": "string",
            "EndDateTime": "string"
          }
        ]
      },
      "RefreshOnSegmentUpdate": boolean,
      "LocalTime": boolean,
      "CreationDate": "string",
      "LastModifiedDate": "string",
      "State": enum,
      "tags": {
      },
      "TimezoneEstimationMethods": [
        enum
      ],
      "Id": "string",
      "ApplicationId": "string"
    }
  ],
  "NextToken": "string"
}
```

JourneyResponse schema

```
{
  "Name": "string",
  "Schedule": {
    "StartTime": "string",
    "EndTime": "string",
    "Timezone": "string"
  },
  "StartCondition": {
    "Description": "string",
    "EventStartCondition": {
      "EventFilter": {
```

```
        "Dimensions": {
          "EventType": {
            "DimensionType": enum,
            "Values": [
              "string"
            ]
          },
          "Attributes": {
          },
          "Metrics": {
          }
        },
        "FilterType": enum
      },
      "SegmentId": "string"
    },
    "SegmentStartCondition": {
      "SegmentId": "string"
    }
  },
  "Limits": {
    "DailyCap": integer,
    "TotalCap": integer,
    "TimeframeCap": {
      "Days": integer,
      "Cap": integer
    },
    "MessagesPerSecond": integer,
    "EndpointReentryCap": integer,
    "EndpointReentryInterval": "string"
  },
  "StartActivity": "string",
  "Activities": {
  },
  "RefreshFrequency": "string",
  "QuietTime": {
    "Start": "string",
    "End": "string"
  },
  "WaitForQuietTime": boolean,
  "SendingSchedule": boolean,
  "OpenHours": {
    "EMAIL": {
    },
```

```
      "SMS": {
      },
      "PUSH": {
      },
      "VOICE": {
      },
      "CUSTOM": {
      }
    },
    "ClosedDays": {
      "EMAIL": [
        {
          "Name": "string",
          "StartDateTime": "string",
          "EndDateTime": "string"
        }
      ],
      "SMS": [
        {
          "Name": "string",
          "StartDateTime": "string",
          "EndDateTime": "string"
        }
      ],
      "PUSH": [
        {
          "Name": "string",
          "StartDateTime": "string",
          "EndDateTime": "string"
        }
      ],
      "VOICE": [
        {
          "Name": "string",
          "StartDateTime": "string",
          "EndDateTime": "string"
        }
      ],
      "CUSTOM": [
        {
          "Name": "string",
          "StartDateTime": "string",
          "EndDateTime": "string"
        }
```

```
    ]
  },
  "RefreshOnSegmentUpdate": boolean,
  "LocalTime": boolean,
  "CreationDate": "string",
  "LastModifiedDate": "string",
  "State": enum,
  "tags": {
  },
  "TimezoneEstimationMethods": [
    enum
  ],
  "Id": "string",
  "ApplicationId": "string"
}
```

MessageBody schema

```
{
  "RequestID": "string",
  "Message": "string"
}
```

Properties

Activity

Specifies the configuration and other settings for an activity in a journey.

Description

The custom description of the activity.

Type: string
Required: False

ConditionalSplit

The settings for a yes/no split activity. This type of activity sends participants down one of two paths in a journey, based on conditions that you specify.

Type: ConditionalSplitActivity
Required: False

Holdout

The settings for a holdout activity. This type of activity stops a journey for a specified percentage of participants.

Type: HoldoutActivity
Required: False

MultiCondition

The settings for a multivariate split activity. This type of activity sends participants down one of as many as five paths (including a default *Else* path) in a journey, based on conditions that you specify.

Type: MultiConditionalSplitActivity
Required: False

RandomSplit

The settings for a random split activity. This type of activity randomly sends specified percentages of participants down one of as many as five paths in a journey, based on conditions that you specify.

Type: RandomSplitActivity
Required: False

Wait

The settings for a wait activity. This type of activity waits for a certain amount of time or until a specific date and time before moving participants to the next activity in a journey.

Type: WaitActivity
Required: False

EMAIL

The settings for an email activity. This type of activity sends an email message to participants.

Type: EmailMessageActivity
Required: False

SMS

The settings for an SMS activity. This type of activity sends a text message to participants.

Type: SMSMessageActivity
Required: False

PUSH

The settings for a push notification activity. This type of activity sends a push notification to participants.

Type: PushMessageActivity
Required: False

CUSTOM

The settings for a custom message activity. This type of activity calls an AWS Lambda function or web hook that sends messages to participants.

Type: CustomMessageActivity
Required: False

AttributeDimension

Specifies attribute-based criteria for including or excluding endpoints from a segment.

AttributeType

The type of segment dimension to use. Valid values are:

- `INCLUSIVE` – endpoints that have attributes matching the values are included in the segment.

- `EXCLUSIVE` – endpoints that have attributes matching the values are excluded from the segment.
- `CONTAINS` – endpoints that have attributes' substrings match the values are included in the segment.
- `BEFORE` – endpoints with attributes read as ISO_INSTANT datetimes before the value are included in the segment.
- `AFTER` – endpoints with attributes read as ISO_INSTANT datetimes after the value are included in the segment.
- `BETWEEN` – endpoints with attributes read as ISO_INSTANT datetimes between the values are included in the segment.
- `ON` – endpoints with attributes read as ISO_INSTANT dates on the value are included in the segment. Time is ignored in this comparison.

Type: string

Required: False

Values: `INCLUSIVE | EXCLUSIVE | CONTAINS | BEFORE | AFTER | BETWEEN | NOT_BETWEEN | ON`

Values

The criteria values to use for the segment dimension. Depending on the value of the `AttributeType` property, endpoints are included or excluded from the segment if their attribute values match the criteria values.

Type: Array of type string

Required: True

ClosedDays

The time when a journey will not send messages. QuietTime should be configured first and SendingSchedule should be set to true.

EMAIL

Rules for the Email channel.

Type: Array of type ClosedDaysRule
Required: False

SMS

Rules for the SMS channel.

Type: Array of type ClosedDaysRule
Required: False

PUSH

Rules for the Push channel.

Type: Array of type ClosedDaysRule
Required: False

VOICE

Rules for the Voice channel.

Type: Array of type ClosedDaysRule
Required: False

CUSTOM

Rules for the Custom channel.

Type: Array of type ClosedDaysRule
Required: False

ClosedDaysRule

Specifies the rule settings for when messages can't be sent.

Name

The name of the closed rule.

Type: string
Required: True

StartDateTime

StartDateTime ISO 8601 format

Type: string
Required: True

EndDateTime

EndDateTime ISO 8601 format

Type: string
Required: True

Condition

Specifies the conditions to evaluate for an activity in a journey, and how to evaluate those conditions.

Conditions

The conditions to evaluate for the activity.

Type: Array of type SimpleCondition
Required: False

Operator

Specifies how to handle multiple conditions for the activity. For example, if you specify two conditions for an activity, whether both or only one of the conditions must be met for the activity to be performed.

Type: string
Required: False
Values: `ALL | ANY`

ConditionalSplitActivity

Specifies the settings for a yes/no split activity in a journey. This type of activity sends participants down one of two paths in a journey, based on conditions that you specify.

> **Note**
>
> To create yes/no split activities that send participants down different paths based on push notification events (such as Open or Received events), your mobile app has to specify the User ID and Endpoint ID values. For more information, see Integrating Amazon Pinpoint with your application in the *Amazon Pinpoint Developer Guide*.

Condition

The conditions that define the paths for the activity, and the relationship between the conditions.

Type: Condition
Required: False

TrueActivity

The unique identifier for the activity to perform if the conditions are met.

Type: string
Required: False

FalseActivity

The unique identifier for the activity to perform if the conditions aren't met.

Type: string
Required: False

EvaluationWaitTime

The amount of time to wait before determining whether the conditions are met, or the date and time when Amazon Pinpoint determines whether the conditions are met.

Type: WaitTime
Required: False

CustomMessageActivity

The settings for a custom message activity. This type of activity calls an AWS Lambda function or web hook that sends messages to participants.

MessageConfig

Specifies the message data included in a custom channel message that's sent to participants in a journey.

Type: JourneyCustomMessage
Required: False

NextActivity

The unique identifier for the next activity to perform, after Amazon Pinpoint calls the AWS Lambda function or web hook.

Type: string
Required: False

DeliveryUri

The destination to send the campaign or treatment to. This value can be one of the following:

- The name or Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of an AWS Lambda function to invoke to handle delivery of the campaign or treatment.
- The URL for a web application or service that supports HTTPS and can receive the message. The URL has to be a full URL, including the HTTPS protocol.

Type: string
Required: False

EndpointTypes

The types of endpoints to send the custom message to. Each valid value maps to a type of channel that you can associate with an endpoint by using the `ChannelType` property of an endpoint.

Type: Array of type string
Required: False
Values: `PUSH | GCM | APNS | APNS_SANDBOX | APNS_VOIP | APNS_VOIP_SANDBOX | ADM | SMS | VOICE | EMAIL | BAIDU | CUSTOM | IN_APP`

TemplateName

The name of the custom message template to use for the message. If specified, this value must match the name of an existing message template.

Type: string
Required: False

TemplateVersion

The unique identifier for the version of the message template to use for the message. If specified, this value must match the identifier for an existing template version. To retrieve a list of versions and version identifiers for a template, use the Template Versions resource.

If you don't specify a value for this property, Amazon Pinpoint uses the *active version* of the template. The *active version* is typically the version of a template that's been most recently reviewed and approved for use, depending on your workflow. It isn't necessarily the latest version of a template.

Type: string
Required: False

EmailMessageActivity

Specifies the settings for an email activity in a journey. This type of activity sends an email message to participants.

MessageConfig

Specifies the sender address for an email message that's sent to participants in the journey.

Type: JourneyEmailMessage
Required: False

NextActivity

The unique identifier for the next activity to perform, after the message is sent.

Type: string
Required: False

TemplateName

The name of the email message template to use for the message. If specified, this value must match the name of an existing message template.

Type: string
Required: False

TemplateVersion

The unique identifier for the version of the email template to use for the message. If specified, this value must match the identifier for an existing template version. To retrieve a list of versions and version identifiers for a template, use the Template Versions resource.

If you don't specify a value for this property, Amazon Pinpoint uses the *active version* of the template. The *active version* is typically the version of a template that's been most recently reviewed and approved for use, depending on your workflow. It isn't necessarily the latest version of a template.

Type: string
Required: False

EventCondition

Specifies the conditions to evaluate for an event that applies to an activity in a journey.

Dimensions

The dimensions for the event filter to use for the activity.

Type: EventDimensions
Required: False

MessageActivity

The message identifier (`message_id`) for the message to use when determining whether message events meet the condition.

Type: string
Required: False

EventDimensions

Specifies the dimensions for an event filter that determines when a campaign is sent or a journey activity is performed.

EventType

The name of the event that causes the campaign to be sent or the journey activity to be performed. This can be a standard event that Amazon Pinpoint generates, such as `_email.delivered` or `_custom.delivered`. For campaigns, this can also be a custom event that's specific to your application. For information about standard events, see Streaming Amazon Pinpoint Events in the *Amazon Pinpoint Developer Guide*.

Type: SetDimension
Required: False

Attributes

One or more custom attributes that your application reports to Amazon Pinpoint. You can use these attributes as selection criteria when you create an event filter.

Type: object
Required: False

Metrics

One or more custom metrics that your application reports to Amazon Pinpoint. You can use these metrics as selection criteria when you create an event filter.

Type: object

Required: False

EventFilter

Specifies the settings for an event that causes a campaign to be sent or a journey activity to be performed.

Dimensions

The dimensions for the event filter to use for the campaign or the journey activity.

Type: EventDimensions

Required: True

FilterType

The type of event that causes the campaign to be sent or the journey activity to be performed. Valid values are: `SYSTEM`, sends the campaign or performs the activity when a system event occurs; and, `ENDPOINT`, sends the campaign or performs the activity when an endpoint event (Events resource) occurs.

Type: string

Required: True

Values: `SYSTEM | ENDPOINT | USER`

EventStartCondition

Specifies the settings for an event that causes a journey activity to start.

EventFilter

The EventFilter for defined for scheduling Event based Journey

Type: EventFilter

Required: False

SegmentId

Accept only Endpoints events from this specific dynamic segmentId

Type: string
Required: False

GPSCoordinates

Specifies the GPS coordinates of a location.

Latitude

The latitude coordinate of the location.

Type: number
Required: True

Longitude

The longitude coordinate of the location.

Type: number
Required: True

GPSPointDimension

Specifies GPS-based criteria for including or excluding endpoints from a segment.

Coordinates

The GPS coordinates to measure distance from.

Type: GPSCoordinates
Required: True

RangeInKilometers

The range, in kilometers, from the GPS coordinates.

Type: number

Required: False

HoldoutActivity

Specifies the settings for a holdout activity in a journey. This type of activity stops a journey for a specified percentage of participants.

Percentage

The percentage of participants who shouldn't continue the journey.

To determine which participants are held out, Amazon Pinpoint applies a probability-based algorithm to the percentage that you specify. Therefore, the actual percentage of participants who are held out may not be equal to the percentage that you specify.

Type: integer
Required: True

NextActivity

The unique identifier for the next activity to perform, after performing the holdout activity.

Type: string
Required: False

JourneyCustomMessage

Specifies the message content for a custom channel message that's sent to participants in a journey.

Data

The message content that's passed to an AWS Lambda function or to a web hook.

Type: string
Required: False

JourneyEmailMessage

Specifies the "From" address for an email message that's sent to participants in a journey.

FromAddress

The verified email address to send the email message from. The default address is the `FromAddress` specified for the email channel for the application.

Type: string
Required: False

JourneyLimits

Specifies limits on the messages that a journey can send and the number of times participants can enter a journey.

DailyCap

The maximum number of messages that the journey can send to a single participant during a 24-hour period. The maximum value is 100.

Type: integer
Required: False

TotalCap

The maximum number of messages a journey can sent to a single endpoint. The maximum value is 100. If set to 0, this limit will not apply.

Type: integer
Required: False

TimeframeCap

The number of messages that an endpoint can receive during the specified timeframe.

Type: JourneyTimeframeCap
Required: False

MessagesPerSecond

The maximum number of messages that the journey can send each second.

Type: integer
Required: False

EndpointReentryCap

The maximum number of times that a participant can enter the journey. The maximum value is 100. To allow participants to enter the journey an unlimited number of times, set this value to `0`.

Type: integer
Required: False

EndpointReentryInterval

Minimum time that must pass before an endpoint can re-enter a given journey.

Type: string
Required: False

JourneyPushMessage

Specifies the message configuration for a push notification that's sent to participants in a journey.

TimeToLive

The number of seconds that the push notification service should keep the message, if the service is unable to deliver the notification the first time. This value is converted to an expiration value when it's sent to a push notification service. If this value is `0`, the service treats the notification as if it expires immediately and the service doesn't store or try to deliver the notification again.

This value doesn't apply to messages that are sent through the Amazon Device Messaging (ADM) service.

Type: string
Required: False

JourneyResponse

Provides information about the status, configuration, and other settings for a journey.

Name

The name of the journey.

Type: string
Required: False

Schedule

The schedule settings for the journey.

Type: JourneySchedule
Required: False

StartCondition

The segment that defines which users are participants in the journey.

Type: StartCondition
Required: False

Limits

The messaging and entry limits for the journey.

Type: JourneyLimits
Required: False

StartActivity

The unique identifier for the first activity in the journey.

Type: string
Required: False

Activities

A map that contains a set of `Activity` objects, one object for each activity in the journey. For each `Activity` object, the key is the unique identifier (string) for an activity and the value is the settings for the activity.

Type: object
Required: False

RefreshFrequency

The frequency with which Amazon Pinpoint evaluates segment and event data for the journey, as a duration in ISO 8601 format.

Type: string
Required: False

QuietTime

The quiet time settings for the journey. Quiet time is a specific time range when a journey doesn't send messages to participants, if all the following conditions are met:

- The `EndpointDemographic.Timezone` property of the endpoint for the participant is set to a valid value.
- The current time in the participant's time zone is later than or equal to the time specified by the `QuietTime.Start` property for the journey.
- The current time in the participant's time zone is earlier than or equal to the time specified by the `QuietTime.End` property for the journey.

If any of the preceding conditions isn't met, the participant will receive messages from the journey, even if quiet time is enabled.

Type: QuietTime
Required: False

WaitForQuietTime

Indicates whether endpoints in quiet hours should enter a wait activity until quiet hours have elapsed.

Type: boolean
Required: False

SendingSchedule

Indicates if journey has Advance Quiet Time enabled. This flag should be set to true in order to allow using OpenHours and ClosedDays.

Type: boolean
Required: False

OpenHours

The time when a journey can send messages. QuietTime should be configured first and SendingSchedule should be set to true.

Type: OpenHours
Required: False

ClosedDays

The time when a journey will not send messages. QuietTime should be configured first and SendingSchedule should be set to true.

Type: ClosedDays
Required: False

RefreshOnSegmentUpdate

Indicates whether the journey participants should be refreshed when a segment is updated.

Type: boolean
Required: False

LocalTime

Specifies whether the journey's scheduled start and end times use each participant's local time. If this value is `true`, the schedule uses each participant's local time.

Type: boolean
Required: False

CreationDate

The date, in ISO 8601 format, when the journey was created.

Type: string
Required: False

LastModifiedDate

The date, in ISO 8601 format, when the journey was last modified.

Type: string
Required: False

State

The current status of the journey. Possible values are:

- `DRAFT` – The journey is being developed and hasn't been published yet.
- `ACTIVE` – The journey has been developed and published. Depending on the journey's schedule, the journey may currently be running or scheduled to start running at a later time. If a journey's status is `ACTIVE`, you can't add, change, or remove activities from it.
- `COMPLETED` – The journey has been published and has finished running. All participants have entered the journey and no participants are waiting to complete the journey or any activities in the journey.
- `CANCELLED` – The journey has been stopped. If a journey's status is `CANCELLED`, you can't add, change, or remove activities or segment settings from the journey.
- `CLOSED` – The journey has been published and has started running. It may have also passed its scheduled end time, or passed its scheduled start time and a refresh frequency hasn't been

specified for it. If a journey's status is `CLOSED`, you can't add participants to it, and no existing participants can enter the journey for the first time. However, any existing participants who are currently waiting to start an activity may continue the journey.

> **Note**
>
> A journey in the `CLOSED` state is still counted against the **Maximum number of active journeys** quota. For more information see Journey quotas.

Type: string
Required: False
Values: `DRAFT | ACTIVE | PAUSED | COMPLETED | CANCELLED | CLOSED | PENDING_APPROVAL`

tags

This object is not used or supported.

Type: object
Required: False

TimezoneEstimationMethods

An array of time zone estimation methods, if any, to use for determining an Endpoints time zone if the Endpoint does not have a value for the `Demographic.Timezone` attribute.

- `PHONE_NUMBER` - A time zone is estimated based on the `Endpoint.Location.Country` and `Endpoint.Address`.
- `POSTAL_CODE` - A time zone is estimated based on the `Endpoint.Location.Country` and `Endpoint.Location.PostalCode`.

> **Note**
>
> `POSTAL_CODE` estimation is only supported in the United States, United Kingdom, Australia, New Zealand, Canada, France, Italy, Spain, Germany and in regions where Amazon Pinpoint is available.

- Both - A time zone is estimated based on the `Endpoint.Location.Country`, `Endpoint.Address` and `Endpoint.Location.PostalCode`.

Type: Array of type string
Required: False
Values: `PHONE_NUMBER | POSTAL_CODE`

Id

The unique identifier for the journey.

Type: string
Required: True

ApplicationId

The unique identifier for the application that the journey applies to.

Type: string
Required: True

JourneySMSMessage

Specifies the sender ID and message type for an SMS message that's sent to participants in a journey.

SenderId

The sender ID to display as the sender of the message on a recipient's device. Support for sender IDs varies by country. For more information, see Supported Countries and Regions in the Amazon Pinpoint User Guide.

Type: string
Required: False

OriginationNumber

The number to send the SMS message from. The phone number that you specify must exist in your Amazon Pinpoint account—you can't pass an arbitrary phone number. If you want to use a sender ID to send your message, omit this parameter and use `SenderId` instead.

Type: string
Required: False

MessageType

The SMS message type. Valid values are `TRANSACTIONAL` (for messages that are critical or time-sensitive, such as a one-time passwords) and `PROMOTIONAL` (for messsages that aren't critical or time-sensitive, such as marketing messages).

Type: string
Required: False
Values: `TRANSACTIONAL | PROMOTIONAL`

EntityId

A registered Entity ID (currently only used when sending messages to recipients in India).

Type: string
Required: False

TemplateId

A registered Template ID (currently only used when sending messages to recipients in India).

Type: string
Required: False

JourneySchedule

Specifies the schedule settings for a journey.

StartTime

The scheduled time, in ISO 8601 format, when the journey began or will begin.

Type: string
Required: False

EndTime

The scheduled time, in ISO 8601 format, when the journey ended or will end.

Type: string
Required: False

Timezone

The starting UTC offset for the journey schedule, if the value of the journey's `LocalTime` property is `true`. Valid values are: `UTC, UTC+01, UTC+02, UTC+03, UTC+03:30, UTC+04, UTC+04:30, UTC+05, UTC+05:30, UTC+05:45, UTC+06, UTC+06:30, UTC+07, UTC+08, UTC+08:45, UTC+09, UTC+09:30, UTC+10, UTC+10:30, UTC+11, UTC+12, UTC+12:45, UTC+13, UTC+13:45, UTC-02, UTC-02:30, UTC-03, UTC-03:30, UTC-04, UTC-05, UTC-06, UTC-07, UTC-08, UTC-09, UTC-09:30, UTC-10, and UTC-11`.

Type: string
Required: False

JourneyTimeframeCap

The number of messages that can be sent to an endpoint during the specified timeframe for all journeys.

Days

The length of the timeframe in days. The maximum value is 30. If set to 0, this limit will not apply.

Type: integer
Required: False

Cap

The maximum number of messages that all journeys can send to an endpoint during the specified timeframe. The maximum value is 100. If set to 0, this limit will not apply.

Type: integer
Required: False

JourneysResponse

Provides information about the status, configuration, and other settings for all the journeys that are associated with an application.

Item

An array of responses, one for each journey that's associated with the application.

Type: Array of type JourneyResponse
Required: True

NextToken

The string to use in a subsequent request to get the next page of results in a paginated response. This value is null if there are no additional pages.

Type: string
Required: False

MessageBody

Provides information about an API request or response.

RequestID

The unique identifier for the request or response.

Type: string
Required: False

Message

The message that's returned from the API.

Type: string

Required: False

MetricDimension

Specifies metric-based criteria for including or excluding endpoints from a segment. These criteria derive from custom metrics that you define for endpoints.

ComparisonOperator

The operator to use when comparing metric values. Valid values are: `GREATER_THAN`, `LESS_THAN`, `GREATER_THAN_OR_EQUAL`, `LESS_THAN_OR_EQUAL`, and `EQUAL`.

Type: string
Required: True

Value

The value to compare.

Type: number
Required: True

MultiConditionalBranch

Specifies a condition to evaluate for an activity path in a journey.

Condition

The condition to evaluate for the activity path.

Type: SimpleCondition
Required: False

NextActivity

The unique identifier for the next activity to perform, after completing the activity for the path.

Type: string

Required: False

MultiConditionalSplitActivity

Specifies the settings for a multivariate split activity in a journey. This type of activity sends participants down one of as many as five paths (including a default *Else* path) in a journey, based on conditions that you specify.

> **Note**
>
> To create multivariate split activities that send participants down different paths based on push notification events (such as Open or Received events), your mobile app has to specify the User ID and Endpoint ID values. For more information, see Integrating Amazon Pinpoint with your application in the *Amazon Pinpoint Developer Guide*.

Branches

The paths for the activity, including the conditions for entering each path and the activity to perform for each path.

Type: Array of type MultiConditionalBranch
Required: False

DefaultActivity

The unique identifier for the activity to perform for participants who don't meet any of the conditions specified for other paths in the activity.

Type: string
Required: False

EvaluationWaitTime

The amount of time to wait or the date and time when Amazon Pinpoint determines whether the conditions are met.

Type: WaitTime

Required: False

OpenHours

Specifies the times when message are allowed to be sent to endpoints.

EMAIL

Specifies the schedule settings for the email channel.

Type: object
Required: False

SMS

Specifies the schedule settings for the SMS channel.

Type: object
Required: False

PUSH

Specifies the schedule settings for the push channel.

Type: object
Required: False

VOICE

Specifies the schedule settings for the voice channel.

Type: object
Required: False

CUSTOM

Specifies the schedule settings for the custom channel.

Type: object

Required: False

OpenHoursRule

Specifies the start and end time for OpenHours.

StartTime

The start of the scheduled time, in ISO 8601 format, when the channel can send messages.

Type: string
Required: True

EndTime

The end of the scheduled time, in ISO 8601 format, when the channel can't send messages.

Type: string
Required: True

PushMessageActivity

Specifies the settings for a push notification activity in a journey. This type of activity sends a push notification to participants.

MessageConfig

Specifies the time to live (TTL) value for push notifications that are sent to participants in a journey.

Type: JourneyPushMessage
Required: False

NextActivity

The unique identifier for the next activity to perform, after the message is sent.

Type: string
Required: False

TemplateName

The name of the push notification template to use for the message. If specified, this value must match the name of an existing message template.

Type: string
Required: False

TemplateVersion

The unique identifier for the version of the push notification template to use for the message. If specified, this value must match the identifier for an existing template version. To retrieve a list of versions and version identifiers for a template, use the Template Versionsresource.

If you don't specify a value for this property, Amazon Pinpoint uses the *active version* of the template. The *active version* is typically the version of a template that's been most recently reviewed and approved for use, depending on your workflow. It isn't necessarily the latest version of a template.

Type: string
Required: False

QuietTime

Specifies the start and end times that define a time range when messages aren't sent to endpoints.

Start

The specific time when quiet time begins. This value has to use 24-hour notation and be in HH:MM format, where HH is the hour (with a leading zero, if applicable) and MM is the minutes. For example, use `02:30` to represent 2:30 AM, or `14:30` to represent 2:30 PM.

Type: string
Required: False

End

The specific time when quiet time ends. This value has to use 24-hour notation and be in HH:MM format, where HH is the hour (with a leading zero, if applicable) and MM is the minutes. For example, use `02:30` to represent 2:30 AM, or `14:30` to represent 2:30 PM.

Type: string
Required: False

RandomSplitActivity

Specifies the settings for a random split activity in a journey. This type of activity randomly sends specified percentages of participants down one of as many as five paths in a journey, based on conditions that you specify.

Branches

The paths for the activity, including the percentage of participants to enter each path and the activity to perform for each path.

Type: Array of type RandomSplitEntry
Required: False

RandomSplitEntry

Specifies the settings for a path in a random split activity in a journey.

Percentage

The percentage of participants to send down the activity path.

To determine which participants are sent down each path, Amazon Pinpoint applies a probability-based algorithm to the percentages that you specify for the paths. Therefore, the actual percentage of participants who are sent down a path may not be equal to the percentage that you specify.

Type: integer
Required: False

NextActivity

The unique identifier for the next activity to perform, after completing the activity for the path.

Type: string
Required: False

RecencyDimension

Specifies criteria for including or excluding endpoints from a segment based on how recently an endpoint was active.

RecencyType

The type of recency dimension to use for the segment. Valid values are: `ACTIVE`, endpoints that were active within the specified duration are included in the segment; and, `INACTIVE`, endpoints that weren't active within the specified duration are included in the segment.

Type: string
Required: True
Values: `ACTIVE | INACTIVE`

Duration

The duration to use when determining whether an endpoint is active or inactive.

Type: string
Required: True
Values: `HR_24 | DAY_7 | DAY_14 | DAY_30`

SMSMessageActivity

Specifies the settings for an SMS activity in a journey. This type of activity sends a text message to participants.

MessageConfig

Specifies the sender ID and message type for an SMS message that's sent to participants in a journey.

Type: JourneySMSMessage
Required: False

NextActivity

The unique identifier for the next activity to perform, after the message is sent.

Type: string
Required: False

TemplateName

The name of the SMS message template to use for the message. If specified, this value must match the name of an existing message template.

Type: string
Required: False

TemplateVersion

The unique identifier for the version of the SMS template to use for the message. If specified, this value must match the identifier for an existing template version. To retrieve a list of versions and version identifiers for a template, use the Template Versions resource.

If you don't specify a value for this property, Amazon Pinpoint uses the *active version* of the template. The *active version* is typically the version of a template that's been most recently reviewed and approved for use, depending on your workflow. It isn't necessarily the latest version of a template.

Type: string
Required: False

SegmentBehaviors

Specifies dimension settings for including or excluding endpoints from a segment based on how recently an endpoint was active.

Recency

The dimension settings that are based on how recently an endpoint was active.

Type: RecencyDimension
Required: False

SegmentCondition

Specifies a segment to associate with an activity in a journey.

SegmentId

The unique identifier for the segment to associate with the activity.

Type: string
Required: True

SegmentDemographics

Specifies demographic-based dimension settings for including or excluding endpoints from a segment. These settings derive from characteristics of endpoint devices, such as platform, make, and model.

Channel

The channel criteria for the segment.

Type: SetDimension
Required: False

Platform

The device platform criteria for the segment.

Type: SetDimension
Required: False

DeviceType

The device type criteria for the segment.

Type: SetDimension
Required: False

AppVersion

The app version criteria for the segment.

Type: SetDimension
Required: False

Make

The device make criteria for the segment.

Type: SetDimension
Required: False

Model

The device model criteria for the segment.

Type: SetDimension
Required: False

SegmentDimensions

Specifies the dimension settings for a segment.

Demographic

The demographic-based criteria, such as device platform, for the segment.

Type: SegmentDemographics
Required: False

Location

The location-based criteria, such as region or GPS coordinates, for the segment.

Type: SegmentLocation
Required: False

Behavior

The behavior-based criteria, such as how recently users have used your app, for the segment.

Type: SegmentBehaviors
Required: False

Attributes

One or more custom attributes to use as criteria for the segment. For more information see AttributeDimension

Type: object
Required: False

Metrics

One or more custom metrics to use as criteria for the segment.

Type: object
Required: False

UserAttributes

One or more custom user attributes to use as criteria for the segment.

Type: object
Required: False

SegmentLocation

Specifies geographical dimension settings for a segment.

Country

The country or region code, in ISO 3166-1 alpha-2 format, for the segment.

Type: SetDimension
Required: False

GPSPoint

The GPS location and range for the segment.

Type: GPSPointDimension
Required: False

SetDimension

Specifies the dimension type and values for a segment dimension.

DimensionType

The type of segment dimension to use. Valid values are: `INCLUSIVE`, endpoints that match the criteria are included in the segment; and, `EXCLUSIVE`, endpoints that match the criteria are excluded from the segment.

Type: string
Required: False
Values: `INCLUSIVE | EXCLUSIVE`

Values

The criteria values to use for the segment dimension. Depending on the value of the `DimensionType` property, endpoints are included or excluded from the segment if their values match the criteria values.

Type: Array of type string
Required: True

SimpleCondition

Specifies a condition to evaluate for an activity in a journey.

segmentDimensions

The dimension settings for the segment that's associated with the activity.

Type: SegmentDimensions
Required: False

SegmentCondition

The segment that's associated with the activity.

Type: SegmentCondition
Required: False

EventCondition

The dimension settings for the event that's associated with the activity.

Type: EventCondition
Required: False

StartCondition

Specifies the conditions for the first activity in a journey. This activity and its conditions determine which users are participants in a journey.

Description

The custom description of the condition.

Type: string
Required: False

EventStartCondition

The event start condition that can trigger a journey.

Type: EventStartCondition
Required: False

SegmentStartCondition

The segment that's associated with the first activity in the journey. This segment determines which users are participants in the journey.

Type: SegmentCondition
Required: False

WaitActivity

Specifies the settings for a wait activity in a journey. This type of activity waits for a certain amount of time or until a specific date and time before moving participants to the next activity in a journey.

WaitTime

The amount of time to wait or the date and time when the activity moves participants to the next activity in the journey.

Type: WaitTime
Required: False

NextActivity

The unique identifier for the next activity to perform, after performing the wait activity.

Type: string
Required: False

WaitTime

Specifies a duration or a date and time that indicates when Amazon Pinpoint determines whether an activity's conditions have been met or an activity moves participants to the next activity in a journey.

WaitFor

The amount of time to wait, as a duration in ISO 8601 format, before determining whether the activity's conditions have been met or moving participants to the next activity in the journey.

Type: string
Required: False

WaitUntil

The date and time, in ISO 8601 format, when Amazon Pinpoint determines whether the activity's conditions have been met or the activity moves participants to the next activity in the journey.

Type: string
Required: False

WriteJourneyRequest

Specifies the configuration and other settings for a journey.

Name

The name of the journey. A journey name can contain a maximum of 150 characters. The characters can be alphanumeric characters or symbols, such as underscores (_) or hyphens (-). A journey name can't contain any spaces.

Type: string
Required: False

Schedule

The schedule settings for the journey.

Type: JourneySchedule
Required: False

StartCondition

The segment that defines which users are participants in the journey.

Type: StartCondition
Required: False

Limits

The messaging and entry limits for the journey.

Type: JourneyLimits
Required: False

StartActivity

The unique identifier for the first activity in the journey. The identifier for this activity can contain a maximum of 128 characters. The characters must be alphanumeric characters.

Type: string
Required: False

Activities

A map that contains a set of `Activity` objects, one object for each activity in the journey. For each `Activity` object, the key is the unique identifier (string) for an activity and the value is the settings for the activity. An activity identifier can contain a maximum of 100 characters. The characters must be alphanumeric characters.

Type: object
Required: False

RefreshFrequency

The frequency with which Amazon Pinpoint evaluates segment and event data for the journey, as a duration in ISO 8601 format.

Type: string
Required: False

QuietTime

The quiet time settings for the journey. Quiet time is a specific time range when a journey doesn't send messages to participants, if all the following conditions are met:

- The `EndpointDemographic.Timezone` property of the endpoint for the participant is set to a valid value.
- The current time in the participant's time zone is later than or equal to the time specified by the `QuietTime.Start` property for the journey.
- The current time in the participant's time zone is earlier than or equal to the time specified by the `QuietTime.End` property for the journey.

If any of the preceding conditions isn't met, the participant will receive messages from the journey, even if quiet time is enabled.

Type: QuietTime
Required: False

WaitForQuietTime

Indicates whether endpoints in quiet hours should enter a wait activity until quiet hours have elapsed.

Type: boolean
Required: False

SendingSchedule

Indicates if journey has Advance Quiet Time enabled. This flag should be set to true in order to allow using OpenHours and ClosedDays.

Type: boolean
Required: False

OpenHours

The time when journey allow to send messages. QuietTime should be configured first and SendingSchedule should be set to true.

Type: OpenHours
Required: False

ClosedDays

The time when journey will stop sending messages. QuietTime should be configured first and SendingSchedule should be set to true.

Type: ClosedDays
Required: False

RefreshOnSegmentUpdate

Indicates whether the journey participants should be refreshed when a segment is updated.

Type: boolean
Required: False

LocalTime

Specifies whether the journey's scheduled start and end times use each participant's local time. To base the schedule on each participant's local time, set this value to `true`.

Type: boolean
Required: False

CreationDate

The date, in ISO 8601 format, when the journey was created.

Type: string
Required: False

LastModifiedDate

The date, in ISO 8601 format, when the journey was last modified.

Type: string
Required: False

State

The status of the journey. Valid values are:

- `DRAFT` – Saves the journey and doesn't publish it.
- `ACTIVE` – Saves and publishes the journey. Depending on the journey's schedule, the journey starts running immediately or at the scheduled start time. If a journey's status is `ACTIVE`, you can't add, change, or remove activities from it.

The `CANCELLED`, `COMPLETED`, and `CLOSED` values are not supported in requests to create or update a journey. To cancel a journey, use the Journey State resource.

Type: string

Required: False

Values: `DRAFT | ACTIVE | PAUSED | COMPLETED | CANCELLED | CLOSED | PENDING_APPROVAL`

TimezoneEstimationMethods

An array of time zone estimation methods, if any, to use for determining an Endpoints time zone if the Endpoint does not have a value for the `Demographic.Timezone` attribute.

- `PHONE_NUMBER` - A time zone is estimated based on the `Endpoint.Location.Country` and `Endpoint.Address`.
- `POSTAL_CODE` - A time zone is estimated based on the `Endpoint.Location.Country` and `Endpoint.Location.PostalCode`.

> **Note**
>
> `POSTAL_CODE` estimation is only supported in the United States, United Kingdom, Australia, New Zealand, Canada, France, Italy, Spain, Germany and in regions where Amazon Pinpoint is available.

- Both - A time zone is estimated based on the `Endpoint.Location.Country`, `Endpoint.Address` and `Endpoint.Location.PostalCode`.

Type: Array of type string

Required: False

Values: `PHONE_NUMBER | POSTAL_CODE`

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

ListJourneys

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

CreateJourney

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

Messages

The Messages resource represents a *direct message*, which is a one-time message that you send directly to a limited audience without creating a campaign. You can send a direct message to as many as 100 recipients. The message can be a push notification for users of your mobile app, an SMS message, an email message, or a voice message.

When you send a direct message, Amazon Pinpoint delivers it immediately. You can't schedule the delivery of direct messages. In addition, you can't send a direct message to a segment. If you want to schedule a message to be sent at a certain time or you want to send a message to a segment, you should create a campaign rather than sending a direct message.

While sending transactional template-based messages using the Amazon Pinpoint API, CLI or SDK, you need to make sure that values are provided for all the template variable either at request time or as default values with the template. Messages failing to render due to missing attribute value will not be received successfully.

You can use the Messages resource to send a direct message.

URI

`/v1/apps/`*`application-id`*`/messages`

HTTP methods

POST

Operation ID: `SendMessages`

Creates and sends a direct message.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`application-id`	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`accept`	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	MessageResponse	The request succeeded.
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenExceptio n).
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedE xception).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large

Status code	Response model	Description
		(RequestEntityTooLargeException).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsException).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (InternalServerErrorException).

OPTIONS

Retrieves information about the communication requirements and options that are available for the Messages resource.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	None	The request succeeded.

Schemas

Request bodies

POST schema

```
{
  "TraceId": "string",
  "Context": {
  },
  "MessageConfiguration": {
    "DefaultMessage": {
      "Body": "string",
      "Substitutions": {
      }
    },
    "DefaultPushNotificationMessage": {
      "Body": "string",
      "Substitutions": {
      },
      "Title": "string",
      "Action": enum,
      "Url": "string",
      "SilentPush": boolean,
      "Data": {
      }
    },
    "APNSMessage": {
      "Body": "string",
      "Substitutions": {
      },
      "Title": "string",
      "Action": enum,
      "Url": "string",
      "SilentPush": boolean,
      "Data": {
      },
      "MediaUrl": "string",
      "Sound": "string",
      "Badge": integer,
      "Category": "string",
      "ThreadId": "string",
      "RawContent": "string",
```

```
      "PreferredAuthenticationMethod": "string",
      "TimeToLive": integer,
      "Priority": "string",
      "CollapseId": "string",
      "APNSPushType": "string"
    },
    "GCMMessage": {
      "Body": "string",
      "Substitutions": {
      },
      "Title": "string",
      "Action": enum,
      "Url": "string",
      "SilentPush": boolean,
      "Data": {
      },
      "IconReference": "string",
      "Sound": "string",
      "ImageUrl": "string",
      "ImageIconUrl": "string",
      "SmallImageIconUrl": "string",
      "RawContent": "string",
      "CollapseKey": "string",
      "RestrictedPackageName": "string",
      "TimeToLive": integer,
      "Priority": "string",
      "PreferredAuthenticationMethod": "string"
    },
    "BaiduMessage": {
      "Body": "string",
      "Substitutions": {
      },
      "Title": "string",
      "Action": enum,
      "Url": "string",
      "SilentPush": boolean,
      "Data": {
      },
      "IconReference": "string",
      "Sound": "string",
      "ImageUrl": "string",
      "ImageIconUrl": "string",
      "SmallImageIconUrl": "string",
      "RawContent": "string",
```

```
      "TimeToLive": integer
    },
    "ADMMessage": {
      "Body": "string",
      "Substitutions": {
      },
      "Title": "string",
      "Action": enum,
      "Url": "string",
      "SilentPush": boolean,
      "Data": {
      },
      "IconReference": "string",
      "Sound": "string",
      "ImageUrl": "string",
      "ImageIconUrl": "string",
      "SmallImageIconUrl": "string",
      "RawContent": "string",
      "ConsolidationKey": "string",
      "ExpiresAfter": "string",
      "MD5": "string"
    },
    "EmailMessage": {
      "Body": "string",
      "Substitutions": {
      },
      "FromAddress": "string",
      "FeedbackForwardingAddress": "string",
      "ReplyToAddresses": [
        "string"
      ],
      "SimpleEmail": {
        "Subject": {
          "Data": "string",
          "Charset": "string"
        },
        "TextPart": {
          "Data": "string",
          "Charset": "string"
        },
        "HtmlPart": {
          "Data": "string",
          "Charset": "string"
        },
```

```
        "Headers": [
          {
            "Name": "string",
            "Value": "string"
          }
        ]
      },
      "RawEmail": {
        "Data": "string"
      }
    },
    "SMSMessage": {
      "Body": "string",
      "Substitutions": {
      },
      "SenderId": "string",
      "MessageType": enum,
      "Keyword": "string",
      "OriginationNumber": "string",
      "EntityId": "string",
      "TemplateId": "string",
      "MediaUrl": "string"
    },
    "VoiceMessage": {
      "Body": "string",
      "Substitutions": {
      },
      "LanguageCode": "string",
      "VoiceId": "string",
      "OriginationNumber": "string"
    }
  },
  "TemplateConfiguration": {
    "SMSTemplate": {
      "Name": "string",
      "Version": "string"
    },
    "EmailTemplate": {
      "Name": "string",
      "Version": "string"
    },
    "PushTemplate": {
      "Name": "string",
      "Version": "string"
```

```
    },
    "VoiceTemplate": {
      "Name": "string",
      "Version": "string"
    },
    "InAppTemplate": {
      "Name": "string",
      "Version": "string"
    }
  },
  "Addresses": {
  },
  "Endpoints": {
  }
}
```

Response bodies

MessageResponse schema

```
{
  "ApplicationId": "string",
  "RequestId": "string",
  "Result": {
  },
  "EndpointResult": {
  }
}
```

MessageBody schema

```
{
  "RequestID": "string",
  "Message": "string"
}
```

Properties

ADMMessage

Specifies the settings for a one-time message that's sent directly to an endpoint through the ADM (Amazon Device Messaging) channel.

Body

The body of the notification message.

Type: string
Required: False

Substitutions

The default message variables to use in the notification message. You can override the default variables with individual address variables.

Type: object
Required: False

Title

The title to display above the notification message on the recipient's device.

Type: string
Required: False

Action

The action to occur if the recipient taps the push notification. Valid values are:

- `OPEN_APP` – Your app opens or it becomes the foreground app if it was sent to the background. This is the default action.
- `DEEP_LINK` – Your app opens and displays a designated user interface in the app. This action uses the deep-linking features of the Android platform.
- `URL` – The default mobile browser on the recipient's device opens and loads the web page at a URL that you specify.

Type: string
Required: False
Values: `OPEN_APP | DEEP_LINK | URL`

Url

The URL to open in the recipient's default mobile browser, if a recipient taps the push notification and the value of the `Action` property is `URL`.

Type: string
Required: False

SilentPush

Specifies whether the notification is a silent push notification, which is a push notification that doesn't display on a recipient's device. Silent push notifications can be used for cases such as updating an app's configuration or supporting phone home functionality.

Type: boolean
Required: False

Data

The JSON data payload to use for the push notification, if the notification is a silent push notification. This payload is added to the `data.pinpoint.jsonBody` object of the notification.

Type: object
Required: False

IconReference

The icon image name of the asset saved in your app.

Type: string
Required: False

Sound

The sound to play when the recipient receives the push notification. You can use the default stream or specify the file name of a sound resource that's bundled in your app. On an Android platform, the sound file must reside in `/res/raw/`.

Type: string
Required: False

ImageUrl

The URL of an image to display in the push notification.

Type: string
Required: False

ImageIconUrl

The URL of the large icon image to display in the content view of the push notification.

Type: string
Required: False

SmallImageIconUrl

The URL of the small icon image to display in the status bar and the content view of the push notification.

Type: string
Required: False

RawContent

The raw, JSON-formatted string to use as the payload for the notification message. If specified, this value overrides all other content for the message.

Type: string
Required: False

ConsolidationKey

An arbitrary string that indicates that multiple messages are logically the same and that Amazon Device Messaging (ADM) can drop previously enqueued messages in favor of this message.

Type: string
Required: False

ExpiresAfter

The amount of time, in seconds, that ADM should store the message if the recipient's device is offline. Amazon Pinpoint specifies this value in the `expiresAfter` parameter when it sends the notification message to ADM.

Type: string
Required: False

MD5

The base64-encoded, MD5 checksum of the value specified by the `Data` property. ADM uses the `MD5` value to verify the integrity of the data.

Type: string
Required: False

APNSMessage

Specifies the settings for a one-time message that's sent directly to an endpoint through the APNs (Apple Push Notification service) channel.

Body

The body of the notification message.

Type: string
Required: False

Substitutions

The default message variables to use in the notification message. You can override these default variables with individual address variables.

Type: object
Required: False

Title

The title to display above the notification message on the recipient's device.

Type: string
Required: False

Action

The action to occur if the recipient taps the push notification. Valid values are:

- `OPEN_APP` – Your app opens or it becomes the foreground app if it was sent to the background. This is the default action.
- `DEEP_LINK` – Your app opens and displays a designated user interface in the app. This setting uses the deep-linking features of the iOS platform.
- `URL` – The default mobile browser on the recipient's device opens and loads the web page at a URL that you specify.

Type: string
Required: False
Values: `OPEN_APP | DEEP_LINK | URL`

Url

The URL to open in the recipient's default mobile browser, if a recipient taps the push notification and the value of the `Action` property is `URL`.

Type: string
Required: False

SilentPush

Specifies whether the notification is a silent push notification. A silent (or background) push notification isn't displayed on recipients' devices. You can use silent push notifications to make small updates to your app, or to display messages in an in-app message center.

Amazon Pinpoint uses this property to determine the correct value for the `apns-push-type` request header when it sends the notification message to APNs. If you specify a value of `true` for this property, Amazon Pinpoint sets the value for the `apns-push-type` header field to `background`.

> **Note**
>
> If you specify the raw content of an APNs push notification, the message payload has to include the `content-available` key. For silent (background) notifications, set the value of `content-available` to `1`. Additionally, the message payload for a silent notification can't include the `alert`, `badge`, or `sound` keys. For more information, see Generating a Remote Notification and Pushing Background Updates to Your App on the Apple Developer website.
>
> Apple has indicated that they will throttle "excessive" background notifications based on current traffic volumes. To prevent your notifications being throttled, Apple recommends that you send no more than 3 silent push notifications to each recipient per hour.

Type: boolean
Required: False

Data

The JSON payload to use for a silent push notification. This payload is added to the `data.pinpoint.jsonBody` object of the notification.

Type: object
Required: False

MediaUrl

The URL of an image or video to display in the push notification.

Type: string
Required: False

Sound

The key for the sound to play when the recipient receives the push notification. The value for this key is the name of a sound file in your app's main bundle or the `Library/Sounds` folder in your app's data container. If the sound file can't be found or you specify `default` for the value, the system plays the default alert sound.

Type: string
Required: False

Badge

The key that indicates whether and how to modify the badge of your app's icon when the recipient receives the push notification. If this key isn't included in the dictionary, the badge doesn't change. To remove the badge, set this value to `0`.

Type: integer
Required: False

Category

The key that indicates the notification type for the push notification. This key is a value that's defined by the `identifier` property of one of your app's registered categories.

Type: string
Required: False

ThreadId

The key that represents your app-specific identifier for grouping notifications. If you provide a Notification Content app extension, you can use this value to group your notifications together.

Type: string
Required: False

RawContent

The raw, JSON-formatted string to use as the payload for the notification message. If specified, this value overrides all other content for the message. For an example of the RawContent property, see Schema sample: RawContent object for a push notification.

> **Note**
>
> If you specify the raw content of an APNs push notification, the message payload has to include the `content-available` key. The value of the `content-available` key has to be an integer, and can only be `0` or `1`. If you're sending a standard notification, set the value of `content-available` to `0`. If you're sending a silent (background) notification, set the value of `content-available` to `1`. Additionally, silent notification payloads can't include the `alert`, `badge`, or `sound` keys. For more information, see Generating a Remote Notification and Pushing Background Updates to Your App on the Apple Developer website. If you want to send a push notification to users of the Safari web browser on a macOS laptop or desktop computer, you must specify the raw message payload. Also, the raw message payload must include a `url-args` array within the `aps` object. The `url-args` array is required in order to send push notifications to the Safari web browser. However, it is acceptable for the array to contain a single, empty element. For more information about Safari push notifications, see Configuring Safari Push Notifications on the Apple Developer website.

Type: string

Required: False

PreferredAuthenticationMethod

The authentication method that you want Amazon Pinpoint to use when authenticating with APNs, `CERTIFICATE` or `TOKEN`.

Type: string

Required: False

TimeToLive

The amount of time, in seconds, that APNs should store and attempt to deliver the push notification, if the service is unable to deliver the notification the first time. If this value is `0`, APNs treats the notification as if it expires immediately and the service doesn't store or try to deliver the notification again.

Amazon Pinpoint specifies this value in the `apns-expiration` request header when it sends the notification message to APNs.

Type: integer
Required: False

Priority

The priority of the push notification. Valid values are:

- `5` – Low priority, the notification might be delayed, delivered as part of a group, or throttled.
- `10` – High priority, the notification is sent immediately. This is the default value. A high priority notification should trigger an alert, play a sound, or badge your app's icon on the recipient's device.

Amazon Pinpoint specifies this value in the `apns-priority` request header when it sends the notification message to APNs.

The equivalent values for Firebase Cloud Messaging (FCM), formerly Google Cloud Messaging (GCM), are `normal`, for `5`, and `high`, for `10`. If you specify an FCM value for this property, Amazon Pinpoint accepts and converts the value to the corresponding APNs value.

Type: string
Required: False

CollapseId

An arbitrary identifier that, if assigned to multiple messages, APNs uses to coalesce the messages into a single push notification instead of delivering each message individually. This value can't exceed 64 bytes.

Amazon Pinpoint specifies this value in the `apns-collapse-id` request header when it sends the notification message to APNs.

Type: string

Required: False

APNSPushType

The type of push notification to send. Valid values are:

- `alert` – For a standard notification that's displayed on recipients' devices and prompts a recipient to interact with the notification.
- `background` – For a silent notification that delivers content in the background and isn't displayed on recipients' devices.
- `complication` – For a notification that contains update information for an app's complication timeline.
- `fileprovider` – For a notification that signals changes to a File Provider extension.
- `mdm` – For a notification that tells managed devices to contact the MDM server.
- `voip` – For a notification that provides information about an incoming VoIP call.

Amazon Pinpoint specifies this value in the `apns-push-type` request header when it sends the notification message to APNs. If you don't specify a value for this property, Amazon Pinpoint sets the value to `alert` or `background` automatically, based on the value that you specify for the `SilentPush` or `RawContent` property of the message.

For more information about the `apns-push-type` request header, see Sending Notification Requests to APNs on the Apple Developer website.

Type: string

Required: False

AddressConfiguration

Specifies address-based configuration settings for a message that's sent directly to an endpoint.

Substitutions

A map of the message variables to merge with the variables specified by properties of the `DefaultMessage` object. The variables specified in this map take precedence over all other variables.

Type: object
Required: False

Context

An object that maps custom attributes to attributes for the address and is attached to the message. Attribute names are case sensitive.

For a push notification, this payload is added to the `data.pinpoint` object. For an email or text message, this payload is added to email/SMS delivery receipt event attributes.

Type: object
Required: False

RawContent

The raw, JSON-formatted string to use as the payload for the message. If specified, this value overrides all other values for the message.

Type: string
Required: False

BodyOverride

The message body to use instead of the default message body. This value overrides the default message body.

Type: string
Required: False

TitleOverride

The message title to use instead of the default message title. This value overrides the default message title.

Type: string
Required: False

ChannelType

The channel to use when sending the message.

Type: string
Required: False
Values: `PUSH | GCM | APNS | APNS_SANDBOX | APNS_VOIP | APNS_VOIP_SANDBOX | ADM | SMS | VOICE | EMAIL | BAIDU | CUSTOM | IN_APP`

BaiduMessage

Specifies the settings for a one-time message that's sent directly to an endpoint through the Baidu (Baidu Cloud Push) channel.

Body

The body of the notification message.

Type: string
Required: False

Substitutions

The default message variables to use in the notification message. You can override the default variables with individual address variables.

Type: object
Required: False

Title

The title to display above the notification message on the recipient's device.

Type: string

Required: False

Action

The action to occur if the recipient taps the push notification. Valid values are:

- `OPEN_APP` – Your app opens or it becomes the foreground app if it was sent to the background. This is the default action.
- `DEEP_LINK` – Your app opens and displays a designated user interface in the app. This action uses the deep-linking features of the Android platform.
- `URL` – The default mobile browser on the recipient's device opens and loads the web page at a URL that you specify.

Type: string

Required: False

Values: `OPEN_APP | DEEP_LINK | URL`

Url

The URL to open in the recipient's default mobile browser, if a recipient taps the push notification and the value of the `Action` property is `URL`.

Type: string

Required: False

SilentPush

Specifies whether the notification is a silent push notification, which is a push notification that doesn't display on a recipient's device. Silent push notifications can be used for cases such as updating an app's configuration or supporting phone home functionality.

Type: boolean

Required: False

Data

The JSON data payload to use for the push notification, if the notification is a silent push notification. This payload is added to the `data.pinpoint.jsonBody` object of the notification.

Type: object
Required: False

IconReference

The icon image name of the asset saved in your app.

Type: string
Required: False

Sound

The sound to play when the recipient receives the push notification. You can use the default stream or specify the file name of a sound resource that's bundled in your app. On an Android platform, the sound file must reside in `/res/raw/`.

Type: string
Required: False

ImageUrl

The URL of an image to display in the push notification.

Type: string
Required: False

ImageIconUrl

The URL of the large icon image to display in the content view of the push notification.

Type: string
Required: False

SmallImageIconUrl

The URL of the small icon image to display in the status bar and the content view of the push notification.

Type: string
Required: False

RawContent

The raw, JSON-formatted string to use as the payload for the notification message. If specified, this value overrides all other content for the message.

Type: string
Required: False

TimeToLive

The amount of time, in seconds, that the Baidu Cloud Push service should store the message if the recipient's device is offline. The default value and maximum supported time is 604,800 seconds (7 days).

Type: integer
Required: False

DefaultMessage

Specifies the default message for all channels.

Body

The default body of the message.

Type: string
Required: False

Substitutions

The default message variables to use in the message. You can override these default variables with individual address variables.

Type: object
Required: False

DefaultPushNotificationMessage

Specifies the default settings and content for a push notification that's sent directly to an endpoint.

Body

The default body of the notification message.

Type: string
Required: False

Substitutions

The default message variables to use in the notification message. You can override the default variables with individual address variables.

Type: object
Required: False

Title

The default title to display above the notification message on a recipient's device.

Type: string
Required: False

Action

The default action to occur if a recipient taps the push notification. Valid values are:

- `OPEN_APP` – Your app opens or it becomes the foreground app if it was sent to the background. This is the default action.
- `DEEP_LINK` – Your app opens and displays a designated user interface in the app. This setting uses the deep-linking features of the iOS and Android platforms.
- `URL` – The default mobile browser on the recipient's device opens and loads the web page at a URL that you specify.

Type: string
Required: False
Values: `OPEN_APP | DEEP_LINK | URL`

Url

The default URL to open in a recipient's default mobile browser, if a recipient taps the push notification and the value of the `Action` property is URL.

Type: string
Required: False

SilentPush

Specifies whether the default notification is a silent push notification, which is a push notification that doesn't display on a recipient's device. Silent push notifications can be used for cases such as updating an app's configuration or delivering messages to an in-app notification center.

Type: boolean
Required: False

Data

The JSON data payload to use for the default push notification, if the notification is a silent push notification. This payload is added to the `data.pinpoint.jsonBody` object of the notification.

Type: object
Required: False

DirectMessageConfiguration

Specifies the settings and content for the default message and any default messages that you tailored for specific channels.

DefaultMessage

The default message for all channels.

Type: DefaultMessage
Required: False

DefaultPushNotificationMessage

The default push notification message for all push notification channels.

Type: DefaultPushNotificationMessage
Required: False

APNSMessage

The default push notification message for the APNs (Apple Push Notification service) channel. This message overrides the default push notification message (`DefaultPushNotificationMessage`).

Type: APNSMessage
Required: False

GCMMessage

The default push notification message for the GCM channel, which is used to send notifications through the Firebase Cloud Messaging (FCM), formerly Google Cloud Messaging (GCM), service. This message overrides the default push notification message (`DefaultPushNotificationMessage`).

Type: GCMMessage
Required: False

BaiduMessage

The default push notification message for the Baidu (Baidu Cloud Push) channel. This message overrides the default push notification message (`DefaultPushNotificationMessage`).

Type: BaiduMessage
Required: False

ADMMessage

The default push notification message for the ADM (Amazon Device Messaging) channel. This message overrides the default push notification message (`DefaultPushNotificationMessage`).

Type: ADMMessage
Required: False

EmailMessage

The default message for the email channel. This message overrides the default message (`DefaultMessage`).

Type: EmailMessage
Required: False

SMSMessage

The default message for the SMS channel. This message overrides the default message (`DefaultMessage`).

Type: SMSMessage
Required: False

VoiceMessage

The default message for the voice channel. This message overrides the default message (`DefaultMessage`).

Type: VoiceMessage
Required: False

EmailMessage

Specifies the default settings and content for a one-time email message that's sent directly to an endpoint.

Body

The body of the email message.

Type: string
Required: False

Substitutions

The default message variables to use in the email message. You can override the default variables with individual address variables.

Type: object
Required: False

FromAddress

The verified email address to send the email message from. The default value is the `FromAddress` specified for the email channel.

Type: string
Required: False

FeedbackForwardingAddress

The email address to forward bounces and complaints to, if feedback forwarding is enabled.

Type: string
Required: False

ReplyToAddresses

The reply-to email address(es) for the email message. If a recipient replies to the email, each reply-to address receives the reply.

Type: Array of type string
Required: False

SimpleEmail

The email message, composed of a subject, a text part, and an HTML part.

Type: SimpleEmail

Required: False

RawEmail

The email message, represented as a raw MIME message.

Type: RawEmail
Required: False

EndpointMessageResult

Provides information about the delivery status and results of sending a message directly to an endpoint.

DeliveryStatus

The delivery status of the message. Possible values are:

- `DUPLICATE` – The endpoint address is a duplicate of another endpoint address. Amazon Pinpoint won't attempt to send the message again.
- `OPT_OUT` – The SendMessages API does not honor the endpoint OPT_OUT status.
- `PERMANENT_FAILURE` – An error occurred when delivering the message to the endpoint. Amazon Pinpoint won't attempt to send the message again.
- `SUCCESSFUL` – The message was successfully delivered to the endpoint.
- `TEMPORARY_FAILURE` – A temporary error occurred. Amazon Pinpoint won't attempt to send the message again.
- `THROTTLED` – Amazon Pinpoint throttled the operation to send the message to the endpoint.
- `UNKNOWN_FAILURE` – An unknown error occurred.

Type: string
Required: True
Values: `SUCCESSFUL | THROTTLED | TEMPORARY_FAILURE | PERMANENT_FAILURE | UNKNOWN_FAILURE | OPT_OUT | DUPLICATE`

StatusCode

The downstream service status code for delivering the message.

Type: integer
Required: True

StatusMessage

The status message for delivering the message.

Type: string
Required: False

UpdatedToken

For push notifications that are sent through the GCM channel, specifies whether the endpoint's device registration token was updated as part of delivering the message.

Type: string
Required: False

MessageId

The unique identifier for the message that was sent.

Type: string
Required: False

Address

The endpoint address that the message was delivered to.

Type: string
Required: False

EndpointSendConfiguration

Specifies the content, including message variables and attributes, to use in a message that's sent directly to an endpoint.

Substitutions

A map of the message variables to merge with the variables specified for the default message (`DefaultMessage.Substitutions`). The variables specified in this map take precedence over all other variables.

Type: object
Required: False

Context

A map of custom attributes to attach to the message for the address. Attribute names are case sensitive.

For a push notification, this payload is added to the `data.pinpoint` object. For an email or text message, this payload is added to email/SMS delivery receipt event attributes.

Type: object
Required: False

RawContent

The raw, JSON-formatted string to use as the payload for the message. If specified, this value overrides all other values for the message.

Type: string
Required: False

BodyOverride

The body of the message. If specified, this value overrides the default message body.

Type: string
Required: False

TitleOverride

The title or subject line of the message. If specified, this value overrides the default message title or subject line.

Type: string
Required: False

GCMMessage

Specifies the settings for a one-time message that's sent directly to an endpoint through the GCM channel. The GCM channel enables Amazon Pinpoint to send messages to the Firebase Cloud Messaging (FCM), formerly Google Cloud Messaging (GCM), service.

Body

The body of the notification message.

Type: string
Required: False

Substitutions

The default message variables to use in the notification message. You can override the default variables with individual address variables.

Type: object
Required: False

Title

The title to display above the notification message on the recipient's device.

Type: string
Required: False

Action

The action to occur if the recipient taps the push notification. Valid values are:

- `OPEN_APP` – Your app opens or it becomes the foreground app if it was sent to the background. This is the default action.
- `DEEP_LINK` – Your app opens and displays a designated user interface in the app. This action uses the deep-linking features of the Android platform. This is a legacy FCM key and cannot be

used with FCMV1. You can use RawContent with deep link in the payload. For more information, see Using Google Firebase Cloud Messaging (FCM) v1 payloads.

- URL – The default mobile browser on the recipient's device opens and loads the web page at a URL that you specify.

Type: string
Required: False
Values: `OPEN_APP | DEEP_LINK | URL`

Url

The URL to open in the recipient's default mobile browser, if a recipient taps the push notification and the value of the `Action` property is `URL`.

Type: string
Required: False

SilentPush

Specifies whether the notification is a silent push notification, which is a push notification that doesn't display on a recipient's device. Silent push notifications can be used for cases such as updating an app's configuration or supporting phone home functionality.

Type: boolean
Required: False

Data

The JSON data payload to use for the push notification, if the notification is a silent push notification. This payload is added to the `data.pinpoint.jsonBody` object of the notification.

Type: object
Required: False

IconReference

The icon image name of the asset saved in your app.

Type: string
Required: False

Sound

The sound to play when the recipient receives the push notification. You can use the default stream or specify the file name of a sound resource that's bundled in your app. On an Android platform, the sound file must reside in `/res/raw/`.

Type: string
Required: False

ImageUrl

The URL of an image to display in the push notification.

Type: string
Required: False

ImageIconUrl

The URL of the large icon image to display in the content view of the push notification.

Type: string
Required: False

SmallImageIconUrl

The URL of the small icon image to display in the status bar and the content view of the push notification.

Type: string
Required: False

RawContent

The raw, JSON-formatted string to use as the payload for the notification message. If specified, this value overrides all other content for the message. For an example of the RawContent property, see Schema sample: RawContent object for a push notification.

Type: string
Required: False

CollapseKey

An arbitrary string that identifies a group of messages that can be collapsed to ensure that only the last message is sent when delivery can resume. This helps avoid sending too many instances of the same messages when the recipient's device comes online again or becomes active.

Amazon Pinpoint specifies this value in the Firebase Cloud Messaging (FCM) `collapse_key` parameter when it sends the notification message to FCM.

Type: string
Required: False

RestrictedPackageName

The package name of the application where registration tokens must match in order for the recipient to receive the message.

Type: string
Required: False

TimeToLive

The amount of time, in seconds, that FCM should store and attempt to deliver the push notification, if the service is unable to deliver the notification the first time. If you don't specify this value, FCM defaults to the maximum value, which is 2,419,200 seconds (28 days).

Amazon Pinpoint specifies this value in the FCM `time_to_live` parameter when it sends the notification message to FCM.

Type: integer

Required: False

Priority

The priority of the push notification. Valid values are:

- `normal` – The notification might be delayed. Delivery is optimized for battery usage on the recipient's device. Use this value unless immediate delivery is required.
- `high` – The notification is sent immediately and might wake a sleeping device.

Amazon Pinpoint specifies this value in the FCM `priority` parameter when it sends the notification message to FCM.

The equivalent values for Apple Push Notification service (APNs) are `5`, for `normal`, and `10`, for `high`. If you specify an APNs value for this property, Amazon Pinpoint accepts and converts the value to the corresponding FCM value.

Type: string
Required: False

PreferredAuthenticationMethod

The preferred authentication method, with valid values "KEY" or "TOKEN". If a value isn't provided then the **DefaultAuthenticationMethod** is used.

Type: string
Required: False

MessageBody

Provides information about an API request or response.

RequestID

The unique identifier for the request or response.

Type: string
Required: False

Message

The message that's returned from the API.

Type: string
Required: False

MessageHeader

Contains the name and value pair of an message header to add to your email. You can have up to 15 MessageHeaders. A header can contain information such as the sender, receiver, route, or timestamp.

Name

The name of the message header. The header name can contain up to 126 characters.

Type: string
Required: False

Value

The value of the message header. The header value can contain up to 870 characters, including the length of any rendered attributes. For example if you add the `{CreationDate}` attribute, it renders as `YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SS.SSSZ` and is 24 characters in length.

Type: string
Required: False

MessageRequest

Specifies the configuration and other settings for a message.

TraceId

The unique identifier for tracing the message. This identifier is visible in message events.

Type: string
Required: False

Context

A map of custom attributes to attach to the message. For a push notification, this payload is added to the `data.pinpoint` object. For an email or text message, this payload is added to email/SMS delivery receipt event attributes.

Type: object
Required: False

MessageConfiguration

The settings and content for the default message and any default messages that you defined for specific channels.

Type: DirectMessageConfiguration
Required: False

TemplateConfiguration

The message template to use for the message.

Type: TemplateConfiguration
Required: False

Addresses

A map of key-value pairs, where each key is an address and each value is an AddressConfiguration object. An address can be a push notification token, a phone number, or an email address. You can use an AddressConfiguration object to tailor the message for an address by specifying settings such as content overrides and message variables.

Type: object
Required: False

Endpoints

A map of key-value pairs, where each key is an endpoint ID and each value is an EndpointSendConfiguration object. You can use an EndpointSendConfiguration object to tailor the message for an endpoint by specifying settings such as content overrides and message variables.

Type: object
Required: False

MessageResponse

Provides information about the results of a request to send a message to an endpoint address.

ApplicationId

The unique identifier for the application that was used to send the message.

Type: string
Required: True

RequestId

The identifier for the original request that the message was delivered for.

Type: string
Required: False

Result

A map that contains a multipart response for each address (email address, phone number, or push notification token) that the message was sent to. In the map, the address is the key and the result is the value.

Type: object
Required: False

EndpointResult

A map that contains a multipart response for each address that the message was sent to. In the map, the endpoint ID is the key and the result is the value.

Type: object
Required: False

MessageResult

Provides information about the results of sending a message directly to an endpoint address.

DeliveryStatus

The delivery status of the message. Possible values are:

- `DUPLICATE` – The endpoint address is a duplicate of another endpoint address. Amazon Pinpoint won't attempt to send the message again.
- `OPT_OUT` – The SendMessages API does not honor the OPT_OUT attribute when sending to endpoints and therefore will not use the OPT_OUT message status.
- `PERMANENT_FAILURE` – An error occurred when delivering the message to the endpoint address. Amazon Pinpoint won't attempt to send the message again.
- `SUCCESSFUL` – The message was successfully delivered to the endpoint address.
- `TEMPORARY_FAILURE` – A temporary error occurred. Amazon Pinpoint won't attempt to send the message again.
- `THROTTLED` – Amazon Pinpoint throttled the operation to send the message to the endpoint address.
- `UNKNOWN_FAILURE` – An unknown error occurred.

Type: string
Required: True
Values: `SUCCESSFUL | THROTTLED | TEMPORARY_FAILURE | PERMANENT_FAILURE | UNKNOWN_FAILURE | OPT_OUT | DUPLICATE`

StatusCode

The downstream service status code for delivering the message.

Type: integer
Required: True

StatusMessage

The status message for delivering the message.

Type: string
Required: False

UpdatedToken

For push notifications that are sent through the GCM channel, specifies whether the endpoint's device registration token was updated as part of delivering the message.

Type: string
Required: False

MessageId

The unique identifier for the message that was sent.

Type: string
Required: False

RawEmail

Specifies the contents of an email message, represented as a raw MIME message.

Data

The email message, represented as a raw MIME message. The entire message must be base64 encoded.

Type: string
Required: False

SMSMessage

Specifies the default settings for a one-time SMS message that's sent directly to an endpoint.

Body

The body of the SMS message.

Type: string

Required: False

Substitutions

The message variables to use in the SMS message. You can override the default variables with individual address variables.

Type: object

Required: False

SenderId

The alphabetic Sender ID to display as the sender of the message on a recipient's device. Support for sender IDs varies by country. To specify a phone number as the sender, omit this parameter and use `OriginationNumber` instead. For more information about support for Sender ID by country, see the Amazon Pinpoint User Guide.

Type: string

Required: False

MessageType

The SMS message type. Valid values are `TRANSACTIONAL` (for messages that are critical or time-sensitive, such as a one-time passwords) and `PROMOTIONAL` (for messsages that aren't critical or time-sensitive, such as marketing messages).

Type: string

Required: False

Values: `TRANSACTIONAL | PROMOTIONAL`

Keyword

The SMS program name that you provided to AWS Support when you requested your dedicated number.

Type: string

Required: False

OriginationNumber

The number to send the SMS message from. The phone number that you specify must exist in your Amazon Pinpoint account—you can't pass an arbitrary phone number. If you want to use a sender ID to send your message, omit this parameter and use `SenderId` instead.

Type: string
Required: False

EntityId

A registered Entity ID (currently only used when sending messages to recipients in India).

Type: string
Required: False

TemplateId

A registered Template ID (currently only used when sending messages to recipients in India).

Type: string
Required: False

MediaUrl

This field is reserved for future use.

Type: string
Required: False

SimpleEmail

Specifies the contents of an email message, composed of a subject, a text part, and an HTML part.

Subject

The subject line, or title, of the email.

Type: SimpleEmailPart
Required: False

TextPart

The body of the email message, in plain text format. We recommend using plain text format for email clients that don't render HTML content and clients that are connected to high-latency networks, such as mobile devices.

Type: SimpleEmailPart
Required: False

HtmlPart

The body of the email message, in HTML format. We recommend using HTML format for email clients that render HTML content. You can include links, formatted text, and more in an HTML message.

Type: SimpleEmailPart
Required: False

Headers

List of Headers for the email.

Type: Array of type MessageHeader
Required: False

SimpleEmailPart

Specifies the subject or body of an email message, represented as textual email data and the applicable character set.

Data

The textual data of the message content.

Type: string
Required: False

Charset

The applicable character set for the message content.

Type: string
Required: False

Template

Specifies the name and version of the message template to use for the message.

Name

The name of the message template to use for the message. If specified, this value must match the name of an existing message template.

Type: string
Required: False

Version

The unique identifier for the version of the message template to use for the message. If specified, this value must match the identifier for an existing template version. To retrieve a list of versions and version identifiers for a template, use the Template Versions resource.

If you don't specify a value for this property, Amazon Pinpoint uses the *active version* of the template. The *active version* is typically the version of a template that's been most recently reviewed and approved for use, depending on your workflow. It isn't necessarily the latest version of a template.

Type: string
Required: False

TemplateConfiguration

Specifies the message template to use for the message, for each type of channel.

SMSTemplate

The SMS template to use for the message.

Type: Template
Required: False

EmailTemplate

The email template to use for the message.

Type: Template
Required: False

PushTemplate

The push notification template to use for the message.

Type: Template
Required: False

VoiceTemplate

The voice template to use for the message. This object isn't supported for campaigns.

Type: Template
Required: False

InAppTemplate

The InApp template to use for the message. The InApp template object is not supported for SendMessages.

Type: Template
Required: False

VoiceMessage

Specifies the settings for a one-time voice message that's sent directly to an endpoint through the voice channel.

Body

The text of the script to use for the voice message.

Type: string

Required: False

Substitutions

The default message variables to use in the voice message. You can override the default variables with individual address variables.

Type: object
Required: False

LanguageCode

The code for the language to use when synthesizing the text of the message script. For a list of supported languages and the code for each one, see the Amazon Polly Developer Guide.

Type: string
Required: False

VoiceId

The name of the voice to use when delivering the message. For a list of supported voices, see the Amazon Polly Developer Guide.

Type: string
Required: False

OriginationNumber

The phone number, in E.164 format, to send the voice message from. This value should be one of the dedicated long codes that's assigned to your AWS account.

Type: string
Required: False

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

SendMessages

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

OTP Message

Use this resource to generate a One-Time Password (OTP) and send it to a user of your application. When the user enters the OTP code in your application, use the the Verify OTP resource to confirm the validity of the OTP.

URI

`/v1/apps/application-id/otp`

HTTP methods

POST

Operation ID: `SendOTPMessage`

Use this operation to send an OTP code to a user of your application. When you use this API, Amazon Pinpoint generates a random code and sends it to your user.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
application-id	String	True	The unique identifie r for the applicati

Name	Type	Required	Description
			on. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`accept`	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	MessageResponse	200 response
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenExceptio n).
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).

Status code	Response model	Description
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedException).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large (RequestEntityTooLargeException).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsException).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (InternalServerErrorException).

OPTIONS

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the

Name	Type	Required	Description
			Amazon Pinpoint console.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	None	The request succeeded.

Schemas

Request bodies

POST schema

```
{
  "Channel": "string",
  "OriginationIdentity": "string",
  "DestinationIdentity": "string",
  "BrandName": "string",
  "Language": "string",
  "CodeLength": integer,
  "ValidityPeriod": integer,
  "ReferenceId": "string",
  "AllowedAttempts": integer,
  "EntityId": "string",
  "TemplateId": "string"
}
```

Response bodies

MessageResponse schema

```
{
  "ApplicationId": "string",
  "RequestId": "string",
  "Result": {
  },
```

```
  "EndpointResult": {
  }
}
```

MessageBody schema

```
{
  "RequestID": "string",
  "Message": "string"
}
```

Properties

EndpointMessageResult

Provides information about the delivery status and results of sending a message directly to an endpoint.

DeliveryStatus

The delivery status of the message. Possible values are:

- `DUPLICATE` – The endpoint address is a duplicate of another endpoint address. Amazon Pinpoint won't attempt to send the message again.
- `OPT_OUT` – The SendMessages API does not honor the endpoint OPT_OUT status.
- `PERMANENT_FAILURE` – An error occurred when delivering the message to the endpoint. Amazon Pinpoint won't attempt to send the message again.
- `SUCCESSFUL` – The message was successfully delivered to the endpoint.
- `TEMPORARY_FAILURE` – A temporary error occurred. Amazon Pinpoint won't attempt to send the message again.
- `THROTTLED` – Amazon Pinpoint throttled the operation to send the message to the endpoint.
- `UNKNOWN_FAILURE` – An unknown error occurred.

Type: string
Required: True
Values: `SUCCESSFUL | THROTTLED | TEMPORARY_FAILURE | PERMANENT_FAILURE | UNKNOWN_FAILURE | OPT_OUT | DUPLICATE`

StatusCode

The downstream service status code for delivering the message.

Type: integer
Required: True

StatusMessage

The status message for delivering the message.

Type: string
Required: False

UpdatedToken

For push notifications that are sent through the GCM channel, specifies whether the endpoint's device registration token was updated as part of delivering the message.

Type: string
Required: False

MessageId

The unique identifier for the message that was sent.

Type: string
Required: False

Address

The endpoint address that the message was delivered to.

Type: string
Required: False

MessageBody

Provides information about an API request or response.

RequestID

The unique identifier for the request or response.

Type: string
Required: False

Message

The message that's returned from the API.

Type: string
Required: False

MessageResponse

Provides information about the results of a request to send a message to an endpoint address.

ApplicationId

The unique identifier for the application that was used to send the message.

Type: string
Required: True

RequestId

The identifier for the original request that the message was delivered for.

Type: string
Required: False

Result

A map that contains a multipart response for each address (email address, phone number, or push notification token) that the message was sent to. In the map, the address is the key and the result is the value.

Type: object

Required: False

EndpointResult

A map that contains a multipart response for each address that the message was sent to. In the map, the endpoint ID is the key and the result is the value.

Type: object

Required: False

MessageResult

Provides information about the results of sending a message directly to an endpoint address.

DeliveryStatus

The delivery status of the message. Possible values are:

- `DUPLICATE` – The endpoint address is a duplicate of another endpoint address. Amazon Pinpoint won't attempt to send the message again.
- `OPT_OUT` – The SendMessages API does not honor the OPT_OUT attribute when sending to endpoints and therefore will not use the OPT_OUT message status.
- `PERMANENT_FAILURE` – An error occurred when delivering the message to the endpoint address. Amazon Pinpoint won't attempt to send the message again.
- `SUCCESSFUL` – The message was successfully delivered to the endpoint address.
- `TEMPORARY_FAILURE` – A temporary error occurred. Amazon Pinpoint won't attempt to send the message again.
- `THROTTLED` – Amazon Pinpoint throttled the operation to send the message to the endpoint address.
- `UNKNOWN_FAILURE` – An unknown error occurred.

Type: string

Required: True

Values: `SUCCESSFUL | THROTTLED | TEMPORARY_FAILURE | PERMANENT_FAILURE | UNKNOWN_FAILURE | OPT_OUT | DUPLICATE`

StatusCode

The downstream service status code for delivering the message.

Type: integer
Required: True

StatusMessage

The status message for delivering the message.

Type: string
Required: False

UpdatedToken

For push notifications that are sent through the GCM channel, specifies whether the endpoint's device registration token was updated as part of delivering the message.

Type: string
Required: False

MessageId

The unique identifier for the message that was sent.

Type: string
Required: False

SendOTPMessageRequestParameters

Specifies the details of and parameters for the OTP that you are generating.

Channel

The communication channel that the OTP code is sent through. Currently, only SMS messages are supported, so the only acceptable value is SMS.

Type: string

Required: True

OriginationIdentity

The originating identity (such as a long code, short code, or sender ID) that is used to send the OTP code. If you use a long code or toll-free number to send the OTP, the phone number must be in E.164 format.

Type: string
Required: True

DestinationIdentity

The phone number, in E.164 format, that the OTP code was sent to.

Type: string
Required: True

BrandName

The name of the brand, company, or product that is associated with the OTP code. This name can contain up to 20 characters. Amazon Pinpoint automatically adds the brand name to the OTP message that it sends.

Type: string
Required: False

Language

The language, in IETF BCP-47 format, to use when sending the message. Acceptable values are:

- `de-DE` – German
- `en-GB` – English (UK)
- `en-US` – English (US)
- `es-419` – Spanish (Latin America)
- `es-ES` – Spanish
- `fr-CA` – French (Canada)

- `fr-FR` – French
- `ja-JP` – Japanese
- `ko-KR` – Korean
- `pt-BR` – Portuguese (Brazil)
- `zh-CN` – Chinese (Simplified)
- `zh-TW` – Chinese (Traditional)

Type: string
Required: False

CodeLength

The number of digits that will be in the OTP code that's sent to the recipient. OTP codes can contain between 5 and 8 digits, inclusive. The default value is 6 digits.

Type: integer
Required: False

ValidityPeriod

The amount of time, in minutes, that the OTP code will be valid. The validity period can be between 5 and 60 minutes, inclusive. The default value is 15 minutes.

Type: integer
Required: False

ReferenceId

A unique reference ID for the request. The reference ID exactly match the reference ID that you provide when you validate the OTP. The reference ID can contain between 1 and 48 characters, inclusive. For security purposes, you should use a reference ID that is unique to the application that is sending the OTP code.

Type: string
Required: True

AllowedAttempts

The number of times the recipient can unsuccessfully attempt to validate the OTP. If the number of attempts exceeds this value, the OTP automatically becomes invalid. The maximum number of allowed attempts is 5. The default value is 3 attempts.

Type: integer
Required: False

EntityId

An Entity ID that is registered with a regulatory agency. This is currently only used when sending messages to recipients in India. If you aren't sending to recipients in India, you can omit this parameter.

Type: string
Required: False

TemplateId

A Template ID that is registered with a regulatory agency. This is currently only used when sending messages to recipients in India. If you aren't sending to recipients in India, you can omit this parameter.

Type: string
Required: False

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

SendOTPMessage

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++

- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

Phone Number Validate

You can use the Phone Number Validate resource to convert a phone number to E.164 format and to get more information about a phone number.

This resource accepts a POST request that includes a phone number in the request body. It responds with information about the phone number. This information includes whether the phone number is valid and the type of phone line that's associated with the number, such as mobile or landline. It also provides other helpful information about the number, such as the carrier that the number is registered with and the location where the number was originally registered.

URI

`/v1/phone/number/validate`

HTTP methods

POST

Operation ID: `PhoneNumberValidate`

Retrieves information about a phone number.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`accept`	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME

Name	Type	Required	Description
			types, the client understands.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	NumberValidateResponse	The request succeeded.
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenException).
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedException).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large (RequestEntityTooLargeException).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent

Status code	Response model	Description
		during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsException).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (InternalServerErrorException).

OPTIONS

Retrieves information about the communication requirements and options that are available for the Phone Number Validate resource.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	None	The request succeeded.

Schemas

Request bodies

POST schema

```
{
  "PhoneNumber": "string",
  "IsoCountryCode": "string"
}
```

Response bodies

NumberValidateResponse schema

```
{
```

```
  "CountryCodeIso2": "string",
  "CountryCodeNumeric": "string",
  "Country": "string",
  "City": "string",
  "ZipCode": "string",
  "County": "string",
  "Timezone": "string",
  "CleansedPhoneNumberNational": "string",
  "CleansedPhoneNumberE164": "string",
  "Carrier": "string",
  "PhoneTypeCode": integer,
  "PhoneType": "string",
  "OriginalPhoneNumber": "string",
  "OriginalCountryCodeIso2": "string"
}
```

MessageBody schema

```
{
  "RequestID": "string",
  "Message": "string"
}
```

Properties

MessageBody

Provides information about an API request or response.

RequestID

The unique identifier for the request or response.

Type: string
Required: False

Message

The message that's returned from the API.

Type: string

Required: False

NumberValidateRequest

Specifies a phone number to validate and retrieve information about.

PhoneNumber

The phone number to retrieve information about. The phone number that you provide should include a valid numeric country code. Otherwise, the operation might result in an error.

Type: string
Required: False

IsoCountryCode

The two-character code, in ISO 3166-1 alpha-2 format, for the country or region where the phone number was originally registered.

Type: string
Required: False

NumberValidateResponse

Provides information about a phone number.

CountryCodeIso2

The two-character code, in ISO 3166-1 alpha-2 format, for the country or region where the phone number was originally registered.

Type: string
Required: False

CountryCodeNumeric

The numeric code for the country or region where the phone number was originally registered.

Type: string
Required: False

Country

The name of the country or region where the phone number was originally registered.

Type: string
Required: False

City

The name of the city where the phone number was originally registered.

Type: string
Required: False

ZipCode

The postal or ZIP code for the location where the phone number was originally registered.

Type: string
Required: False

County

The name of the county where the phone number was originally registered.

Type: string
Required: False

Timezone

The time zone for the location where the phone number was originally registered.

Type: string
Required: False

CleansedPhoneNumberNational

The cleansed phone number, in the format for the location where the phone number was originally registered.

Type: string
Required: False

CleansedPhoneNumberE164

The cleansed phone number, in E.164 format, for the location where the phone number was originally registered.

Type: string
Required: False

Carrier

The carrier or service provider that the phone number is currently registered with. In some countries and regions, this value may be the carrier or service provider that the phone number was originally registered with.

Type: string
Required: False

PhoneTypeCode

The phone type, represented by an integer. Valid values are: `0` (mobile), 1 (landline), 2 (VoIP), 3 (invalid), 4 (other), and 5 (prepaid).

Type: integer
Required: False

PhoneType

The description of the phone type. Valid values are: `MOBILE, LANDLINE, VOIP, INVALID, PREPAID,` and `OTHER`.

Type: string
Required: False

OriginalPhoneNumber

The phone number that was sent in the request body.

Type: string
Required: False

OriginalCountryCodeIso2

The two-character code, in ISO 3166-1 alpha-2 format, that was sent in the request body.

Type: string
Required: False

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

PhoneNumberValidate

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

Push Notification Template

A *push notification template* is a type of message template that contains content and settings that you can define, save, and reuse in messages that you send through a push notification channel

for any of your Amazon Pinpoint applications. You can use push notification templates in push notifications that you send from campaigns, or to a limited audience as direct or test messages.

When you create a push notification template, you specify the content and settings that you want to reuse in various components of messages that are based on the template. These components, referred to as *template parts*, can be the message title, the message body, or both. This content can be static text or personalized content that you define by using the Handlebars template system and message variables. A template part can also be a channel-specific setting, such as a sound to play or an action to occur when a recipient interacts with a push notification that's based on the template. When you send a message that's based on a template, Amazon Pinpoint populates the message with the content and settings that you defined in the template.

The Push Notification Template resource represents the repository of push notification templates that are associated with your Amazon Pinpoint account. You can use this resource to create, retrieve, update, or delete a message template for messages that you send through a push notification channel.

Amazon Pinpoint supports versioning for all types of message templates. When you use the Push Notification Template resource to work with a template, you can use supported parameters to specify whether your request applies to only a specific version of the template or to the overall template. For example, if you update a template, you can specify whether you want to save your updates as a new version of the template or save them to the latest existing version of the template. To retrieve information about all the versions of a template, use the Template Versions resource.

URI

`/v1/templates/`*`template-name`*`/push`

HTTP methods

GET

Operation ID: `GetPushTemplate`

Retrieves the content and settings of a message template for messages that are sent through a push notification channel.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
template-name	String	True	The name of the message template. A template name must start with an alphanumeric character and can contain a maximum of 128 characters. The characters can be alphanumeric characters, underscores (_), or hyphens (-). Template names are case sensitive.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`accept`	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Query parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`version`	String	False	The unique identifier for the version of the message template to update,

Name	Type	Required	Description
			retrieve information about, or delete. To retrieve identifiers and other informati on for all the versions of a template, use the Template Versionsresource. If specified, this value must match the identifier for an existing template version. If specified for an update operation, this value must match the identifier for the latest existing version of the template. This restriction helps ensure that race conditions don't occur. If you don't specify a value for this parameter, Amazon Pinpoint does the following: • For a get operation , retrieves informati on about the active version of the template.

Name	Type	Required	Description
			• For an update operation, saves the updates to (overwrites) the latest existing version of the template, if the `create-new-version` parameter isn't used or is set to `false`. • For a delete operation, deletes the template, including all versions of the template.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	PushNotificationTemplateResponse	The request succeeded.
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenException).

Status code	Response model	Description
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedException).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large (RequestEntityTooLargeException).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsException).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (InternalServerErrorException).

POST

Operation ID: `CreatePushTemplate`

Creates a message template for messages that are sent through a push notification channel.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
template-name	String	True	The name of the message template. A template name must start with an alphanumeric character and can contain a maximum of 128 characters. The characters can be alphanumeric characters, underscores (_), or hyphens (-). Template names are case sensitive.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
accept	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
201	CreateTemplateMessageBody	The request succeeded and the specified resource was created.

Status code	Response model	Description
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedException).
409	MessageBody	The request failed due to a conflict with the current state of the specified resource (ConflictException).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsException).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (InternalServerErrorException).

PUT

Operation ID: `UpdatePushTemplate`

Updates an existing message template for messages that are sent through a push notification channel.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
template-name	String	True	The name of the message template. A template name must start with an alphanumeric character and can contain a maximum of 128 characters. The characters can be alphanumeric characters, underscores (_), or hyphens (-). Template names are case sensitive.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
accept	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Query parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
create-new-version	String	False	Specifies whether to save the updates as

Name	Type	Required	Description
			a new version of the message template. Valid values are: `true`, save the updates as a new version; and, `false`, save the updates to (overwrite) the latest existing version of the template. If you don't specify a value for this parameter, Amazon Pinpoint saves the updates to (overwrites) the latest existing version of the template. If you specify a value of `true` for this parameter, don't specify a value for the `version` parameter. Otherwise, an error will occur.

Name	Type	Required	Description
`version`	String	False	The unique identifier for the version of the message template to update, retrieve information about, or delete. To retrieve identifiers and other information for all the versions of a template, use the Template Versionsresource. If specified, this value must match the identifier for an existing template version. If specified for an update operation, this value must match the identifier for the latest existing version of the template. This restriction helps ensure that race conditions don't occur. If you don't specify a value for this parameter, Amazon Pinpoint does the following:

Name	Type	Required	Description
			• For a get operation , retrieves informati on about the active version of the template. • For an update operation, saves the updates to (overwrites) the latest existing version of the template, if the `create-ne w-version` parameter isn't used or is set to `false`. • For a delete operation, deletes the template, including all versions of the template.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
202	MessageBody	The request was accepted for processing. Processing may not be complete.
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).

Status code	Response model	Description
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenException).
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedException).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large (RequestEntityTooLargeException).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsException).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (InternalServerErrorException).

DELETE

Operation ID: `DeletePushTemplate`

Deletes a message template for messages that were sent through a push notification channel.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
template-name	String	True	The name of the message template. A template name must start with an alphanumeric character and can contain a maximum of 128 characters. The characters can be alphanumeric characters, underscores (_), or hyphens (-). Template names are case sensitive.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`accept`	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Query parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`version`	String	False	The unique identifier for the version of the message

Name	Type	Required	Description
			template to update, retrieve information about, or delete. To retrieve identifiers and other informati on for all the versions of a template, use the Template Versionsresource. If specified, this value must match the identifier for an existing template version. If specified for an update operation, this value must match the identifier for the latest existing version of the template. This restriction helps ensure that race conditions don't occur. If you don't specify a value for this parameter, Amazon Pinpoint does the following: • For a get operation , retrieves informati on about the active

Name	Type	Required	Description
			version of the template. • For an update operation, saves the updates to (overwrites) the latest existing version of the template, if the `create-new-version` parameter isn't used or is set to `false`. • For a delete operation, deletes the template, including all versions of the template.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
202	MessageBody	The request was accepted for processing. Processing may not be complete.
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is

Status code	Response model	Description
		forbidden (ForbiddenException).
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedException).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large (RequestEntityTooLargeException).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsException).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (InternalServerErrorException).

OPTIONS

Retrieves information about the communication requirements and options that are available for the Push Notification Template resource.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
template-name	String	True	The name of the message template. A template name must start with an alphanumeric character and can contain a maximum of 128 characters. The characters can be alphanumeric characters, underscores (_), or hyphens (-). Template names are case sensitive.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	None	The request succeeded.

Schemas

Request bodies

POST schema

```
{
  "TemplateDescription": "string",
  "DefaultSubstitutions": "string",
  "tags": {
  },
  "Default": {
    "Title": "string",
```

```
      "Body": "string",
      "Action": enum,
      "Sound": "string",
      "Url": "string"
    },
    "ADM": {
      "Title": "string",
      "Body": "string",
      "Action": enum,
      "Sound": "string",
      "Url": "string",
      "ImageUrl": "string",
      "ImageIconUrl": "string",
      "SmallImageIconUrl": "string",
      "RawContent": "string"
    },
    "GCM": {
      "Title": "string",
      "Body": "string",
      "Action": enum,
      "Sound": "string",
      "Url": "string",
      "ImageUrl": "string",
      "ImageIconUrl": "string",
      "SmallImageIconUrl": "string",
      "RawContent": "string"
    },
    "Baidu": {
      "Title": "string",
      "Body": "string",
      "Action": enum,
      "Sound": "string",
      "Url": "string",
      "ImageUrl": "string",
      "ImageIconUrl": "string",
      "SmallImageIconUrl": "string",
      "RawContent": "string"
    },
    "APNS": {
      "Title": "string",
      "Body": "string",
      "Action": enum,
      "Sound": "string",
      "Url": "string",
```

```
    "MediaUrl": "string",
    "RawContent": "string"
  },
  "RecommenderId": "string"
}
```

PUT schema

```
{
  "TemplateDescription": "string",
  "DefaultSubstitutions": "string",
  "tags": {
  },
  "Default": {
    "Title": "string",
    "Body": "string",
    "Action": enum,
    "Sound": "string",
    "Url": "string"
  },
  "ADM": {
    "Title": "string",
    "Body": "string",
    "Action": enum,
    "Sound": "string",
    "Url": "string",
    "ImageUrl": "string",
    "ImageIconUrl": "string",
    "SmallImageIconUrl": "string",
    "RawContent": "string"
  },
  "GCM": {
    "Title": "string",
    "Body": "string",
    "Action": enum,
    "Sound": "string",
    "Url": "string",
    "ImageUrl": "string",
    "ImageIconUrl": "string",
    "SmallImageIconUrl": "string",
    "RawContent": "string"
  },
  "Baidu": {
```

```
    "Title": "string",
    "Body": "string",
    "Action": enum,
    "Sound": "string",
    "Url": "string",
    "ImageUrl": "string",
    "ImageIconUrl": "string",
    "SmallImageIconUrl": "string",
    "RawContent": "string"
  },
  "APNS": {
    "Title": "string",
    "Body": "string",
    "Action": enum,
    "Sound": "string",
    "Url": "string",
    "MediaUrl": "string",
    "RawContent": "string"
  },
  "RecommenderId": "string"
}
```

Response bodies

PushNotificationTemplateResponse schema

```
{
  "CreationDate": "string",
  "LastModifiedDate": "string",
  "TemplateType": enum,
  "TemplateName": "string",
  "TemplateDescription": "string",
  "DefaultSubstitutions": "string",
  "Version": "string",
  "tags": {
  },
  "Arn": "string",
  "Default": {
    "Title": "string",
    "Body": "string",
    "Action": enum,
    "Sound": "string",
    "Url": "string"
```

```
  },
  "ADM": {
    "Title": "string",
    "Body": "string",
    "Action": enum,
    "Sound": "string",
    "Url": "string",
    "ImageUrl": "string",
    "ImageIconUrl": "string",
    "SmallImageIconUrl": "string",
    "RawContent": "string"
  },
  "GCM": {
    "Title": "string",
    "Body": "string",
    "Action": enum,
    "Sound": "string",
    "Url": "string",
    "ImageUrl": "string",
    "ImageIconUrl": "string",
    "SmallImageIconUrl": "string",
    "RawContent": "string"
  },
  "Baidu": {
    "Title": "string",
    "Body": "string",
    "Action": enum,
    "Sound": "string",
    "Url": "string",
    "ImageUrl": "string",
    "ImageIconUrl": "string",
    "SmallImageIconUrl": "string",
    "RawContent": "string"
  },
  "APNS": {
    "Title": "string",
    "Body": "string",
    "Action": enum,
    "Sound": "string",
    "Url": "string",
    "MediaUrl": "string",
    "RawContent": "string"
  },
  "RecommenderId": "string"
```

```
}
```

CreateTemplateMessageBody schema

```
{
  "RequestID": "string",
  "Message": "string",
  "Arn": "string"
}
```

MessageBody schema

```
{
  "RequestID": "string",
  "Message": "string"
}
```

Properties

APNSPushNotificationTemplate

Specifies channel-specific content and settings for a message template that can be used in push notifications that are sent through the APNs (Apple Push Notification service) channel.

Title

The title to use in push notifications that are based on the message template. This title appears above the notification message on a recipient's device.

Type: string
Required: False

Body

The message body to use in push notifications that are based on the message template.

Type: string
Required: False

Action

The action to occur if a recipient taps a push notification that's based on the message template. Valid values are:

- `OPEN_APP` – Your app opens or it becomes the foreground app if it was sent to the background. This is the default action.
- `DEEP_LINK` – Your app opens and displays a designated user interface in the app. This setting uses the deep-linking features of the iOS platform.
- `URL` – The default mobile browser on the recipient's device opens and loads the web page at a URL that you specify.

Type: string
Required: False
Values: `OPEN_APP | DEEP_LINK | URL`

Sound

The key for the sound to play when the recipient receives a push notification that's based on the message template. The value for this key is the name of a sound file in your app's main bundle or the `Library/Sounds` folder in your app's data container. If the sound file can't be found or you specify `default` for the value, the system plays the default alert sound.

Type: string
Required: False

Url

The URL to open in the recipient's default mobile browser, if a recipient taps a push notification that's based on the message template and the value of the `Action` property is `URL`.

Type: string
Required: False

MediaUrl

The URL of an image or video to display in push notifications that are based on the message template.

Type: string
Required: False

RawContent

The raw, JSON-formatted string to use as the payload for push notifications that are based on the message template. If specified, this value overrides all other content for the message template.

Type: string
Required: False

AndroidPushNotificationTemplate

Specifies channel-specific content and settings for a message template that can be used in push notifications that are sent through the ADM (Amazon Device Messaging), Baidu (Baidu Cloud Push), or GCM (Firebase Cloud Messaging, formerly Google Cloud Messaging) channel.

Title

The title to use in a push notification that's based on the message template. This title appears above the notification message on a recipient's device.

Type: string
Required: False

Body

The message body to use in a push notification that's based on the message template.

Type: string
Required: False

Action

The action to occur if a recipient taps a push notification that's based on the message template. Valid values are:

- OPEN_APP – Your app opens or it becomes the foreground app if it was sent to the background. This is the default action.

- `DEEP_LINK` – Your app opens and displays a designated user interface in the app. This action uses the deep-linking features of the Android platform.
- `URL` – The default mobile browser on the recipient's device opens and loads the web page at a URL that you specify.

Type: string
Required: False
Values: `OPEN_APP | DEEP_LINK | URL`

Sound

The sound to play when a recipient receives a push notification that's based on the message template. You can use the default stream or specify the file name of a sound resource that's bundled in your app. On an Android platform, the sound file must reside in `/res/raw/`.

Type: string
Required: False

Url

The URL to open in a recipient's default mobile browser, if a recipient taps a push notification that's based on the message template and the value of the `Action` property is `URL`.

Type: string
Required: False

ImageUrl

The URL of an image to display in a push notification that's based on the message template.

Type: string
Required: False

ImageIconUrl

The URL of the large icon image to display in the content view of a push notification that's based on the message template.

Type: string
Required: False

SmallImageIconUrl

The URL of the small icon image to display in the status bar and the content view of a push notification that's based on the message template.

Type: string
Required: False

RawContent

The raw, JSON-formatted string to use as the payload for a push notification that's based on the message template. If specified, this value overrides all other content for the message template.

Type: string
Required: False

CreateTemplateMessageBody

Provides information about a request to create a message template.

RequestID

The unique identifier for the request to create the message template.

Type: string
Required: False

Message

The message that's returned from the API for the request to create the message template.

Type: string
Required: False

Arn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the message template that was created.

Type: string
Required: False

DefaultPushNotificationTemplate

Specifies the default settings and content for a message template that can be used in messages that are sent through a push notification channel.

Title

The title to use in push notifications that are based on the message template. This title appears above the notification message on a recipient's device.

Type: string
Required: False

Body

The message body to use in push notifications that are based on the message template.

Type: string
Required: False

Action

The action to occur if a recipient taps a push notification that's based on the message template. Valid values are:

- `OPEN_APP` – Your app opens or it becomes the foreground app if it was sent to the background. This is the default action.
- `DEEP_LINK` – Your app opens and displays a designated user interface in the app. This setting uses the deep-linking features of the iOS and Android platforms.
- `URL` – The default mobile browser on the recipient's device opens and loads the web page at a URL that you specify.

Type: string
Required: False
Values: `OPEN_APP | DEEP_LINK | URL`

Sound

The sound to play when a recipient receives a push notification that's based on the message template. You can use the default stream or specify the file name of a sound resource that's bundled in your app. On an Android platform, the sound file must reside in `/res/raw/`.

For an iOS platform, this value is the key for the name of a sound file in your app's main bundle or the `Library/Sounds` folder in your app's data container. If the sound file can't be found or you specify `default` for the value, the system plays the default alert sound.

Type: string
Required: False

Url

The URL to open in a recipient's default mobile browser, if a recipient taps a push notification that's based on the message template and the value of the `Action` property is `URL`.

Type: string
Required: False

MessageBody

Provides information about an API request or response.

RequestID

The unique identifier for the request or response.

Type: string
Required: False

Message

The message that's returned from the API.

Type: string
Required: False

PushNotificationTemplateRequest

Specifies the content and settings for a message template that can be used in messages that are sent through a push notification channel.

TemplateDescription

A custom description of the message template.

Type: string
Required: False

DefaultSubstitutions

A JSON object that specifies the default values to use for message variables in the message template. This object is a set of key-value pairs. Each key defines a message variable in the template. The corresponding value defines the default value for that variable. When you create a message that's based on the template, you can override these defaults with message-specific and address-specific variables and values.

Type: string
Required: False

tags

> **Note**
>
> As of **22-05-2023** the tags attribute has been deprecated. After this date any value in the PUT UpdatePushTemplate tags attribute is not processed and an error code is not returned. The POST CreatePushTemplate tags attribute is processed. Use the Tags resource to add or modify tags.

(Deprecated) A string-to-string map of key-value pairs that defines the tags to associate with the message template. Each tag consists of a required tag key and an associated tag value.

Type: object
Required: False

Default

The default message template to use for push notification channels.

Type: DefaultPushNotificationTemplate
Required: False

ADM

The message template to use for the ADM (Amazon Device Messaging) channel. This message template overrides the default template for push notification channels (`DefaultPushNotificationTemplate`).

Type: AndroidPushNotificationTemplate
Required: False

GCM

The message template to use for the GCM channel, which is used to send notifications through the Firebase Cloud Messaging (FCM), formerly Google Cloud Messaging (GCM), service. This message template overrides the default template for push notification channels (`DefaultPushNotificationTemplate`).

Type: AndroidPushNotificationTemplate
Required: False

Baidu

The message template to use for the Baidu (Baidu Cloud Push) channel. This message template overrides the default template for push notification channels (`DefaultPushNotificationTemplate`).

Type: AndroidPushNotificationTemplate
Required: False

APNS

The message template to use for the APNs (Apple Push Notification service) channel. This message template overrides the default template for push notification channels (`DefaultPushNotificationTemplate`).

Type: APNSPushNotificationTemplate
Required: False

RecommenderId

The unique identifier for the recommender model to use for the message template. Amazon Pinpoint uses this value to determine how to retrieve and process data from a recommender model when it sends messages that use the template, if the template contains message variables for recommendation data.

Type: string
Required: False

PushNotificationTemplateResponse

Provides information about the content and settings for a message template that can be used in messages that are sent through a push notification channel.

CreationDate

The date, in ISO 8601 format, when the message template was created.

Type: string
Required: True

LastModifiedDate

The date, in ISO 8601 format, when the message template was last modified.

Type: string
Required: True

TemplateType

The type of channel that the message template is designed for. For a push notification template, this value is PUSH.

Type: string
Required: True
Values: `EMAIL | SMS | VOICE | PUSH | INAPP`

TemplateName

The name of the message template.

Type: string
Required: True

TemplateDescription

The custom description of the message template.

Type: string
Required: False

DefaultSubstitutions

The JSON object that specifies the default values that are used for message variables in the message template. This object is a set of key-value pairs. Each key defines a message variable in the template. The corresponding value defines the default value for that variable.

Type: string
Required: False

Version

The unique identifier, as an integer, for the active version of the message template, or the version of the template that you specified by using the `version` parameter in your request.

Type: string
Required: False

tags

A string-to-string map of key-value pairs that identifies the tags that are associated with the message template. Each tag consists of a required tag key and an associated tag value.

Type: object
Required: False

Arn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the message template.

Type: string
Required: False

Default

The default message template that's used for push notification channels.

Type: DefaultPushNotificationTemplate
Required: False

ADM

The message template that's used for the ADM (Amazon Device Messaging) channel. This message template overrides the default template for push notification channels (`DefaultPushNotificationTemplate`).

Type: AndroidPushNotificationTemplate
Required: False

GCM

The message template that's used for the GCM channel, which is used to send notifications through the Firebase Cloud Messaging (FCM), formerly Google Cloud Messaging (GCM), service. This message template overrides the default template for push notification channels (`DefaultPushNotificationTemplate`).

Type: AndroidPushNotificationTemplate

Required: False

Baidu

The message template that's used for the Baidu (Baidu Cloud Push) channel. This message template overrides the default template for push notification channels (`DefaultPushNotificationTemplate`).

Type: AndroidPushNotificationTemplate
Required: False

APNS

The message template that's used for the APNs (Apple Push Notification service) channel. This message template overrides the default template for push notification channels (`DefaultPushNotificationTemplate`).

Type: APNSPushNotificationTemplate
Required: False

RecommenderId

The unique identifier for the recommender model that's used by the message template.

Type: string
Required: False

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

GetPushTemplate

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++

- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

CreatePushTemplate

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

UpdatePushTemplate

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3

- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

DeletePushTemplate

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

Recommender Model

A *recommender model* is a type of machine learning (ML) model that generates predictions and recommendations by finding patterns in data. Based on the data that it receives, the model can dynamically predict and deliver a combination of personalized recommendations to add to messages. In Amazon Pinpoint, you can connect to these models, and send personalized recommendations to message recipients based on each recipient's attributes and behavior.

To use a recommender model with Amazon Pinpoint, you start by creating an Amazon Personalize solution and deploying that solution as an Amazon Personalize campaign. Then you create a configuration for the recommender model in Amazon Pinpoint. In the configuration, you specify settings that determine where and how to retrieve and process data from the Amazon Personalize campaign. This includes: how to correlate user or endpoint identifiers in Amazon Pinpoint with user identifiers in the model; the number of recommended items to retrieve for each user or endpoint; and, where to store and how to process recommended items.

After you create a configuration, you can add recommendations from the model to messages that you send from campaigns and journeys. To do this, create an email, push notification, or SMS

message template. In the template, specify the recommender model to use and add message variables that refer to recommended attributes for the model. A *recommended attribute* is a dynamic attribute that stores recommendation data. When you send a message that uses the template, Amazon Pinpoint retrieves the latest data from the recommender model, replaces each message variable with the recommendation data for each recipient, and then sends the message.

The Recommender Model resource represents the configuration settings for an individual recommender model that's associated with your Amazon Pinpoint account. This resource is available in the following AWS Regions: US East (N. Virginia); US West (Oregon); Asia Pacific (Mumbai); Asia Pacific (Sydney); and, Europe (Ireland).

You can use this resource to retrieve information about, update, or delete an Amazon Pinpoint configuration for a recommender model. To create a configuration for a recommender model, use the Recommender Models resource.

URI

`/v1/recommenders/`*`recommender-id`*

HTTP methods

GET

Operation ID: `GetRecommenderConfiguration`

Retrieves information about an Amazon Pinpoint configuration for a recommender model.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`recommender-id`	String	True	The unique identifier for the recommender model configuration. This identifier is displayed as the **Recommender ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
accept	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	RecommenderConfigurationResponse	The request succeeded.
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenException).
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedException).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large

Status code	Response model	Description
		(RequestEntityTooLargeException).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsException).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (InternalServerErrorException).

PUT

Operation ID: `UpdateRecommenderConfiguration`

Updates an Amazon Pinpoint configuration for a recommender model.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
recommender-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the recommender model configuration. This identifier is displayed as the **Recommender ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
accept	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	RecommenderConfigurationResponse	The request succeeded.
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenException).
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedException).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large

Status code	Response model	Description
		(RequestEntityTooLargeException).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsException).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (InternalServerErrorException).

DELETE

Operation ID: `DeleteRecommenderConfiguration`

Deletes an Amazon Pinpoint configuration for a recommender model.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
recommender-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the recommender model configuration. This identifier is displayed as the **Recommender ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
accept	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	RecommenderConfigurationResponse	The request succeeded.
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenException).
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedException).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large

Status code	Response model	Description
		(RequestEntityTooLargeException).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsException).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (InternalServerErrorException).

OPTIONS

Retrieves information about the communication requirements and options that are available for the Recommender Model resource.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
recommender-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the recommender model configuration. This identifier is displayed as the **Recommender ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	None	The request succeeded.

Schemas

Request bodies

PUT schema

```
{
  "Name": "string",
  "Description": "string",
  "RecommendationProviderUri": "string",
  "RecommendationTransformerUri": "string",
  "RecommendationProviderRoleArn": "string",
  "RecommendationsPerMessage": integer,
  "RecommendationProviderIdType": "string",
  "RecommendationsDisplayName": "string",
  "Attributes": {
  }
}
```

Response bodies

RecommenderConfigurationResponse schema

```
{
  "Id": "string",
  "CreationDate": "string",
  "LastModifiedDate": "string",
  "Name": "string",
  "Description": "string",
  "RecommendationProviderUri": "string",
  "RecommendationTransformerUri": "string",
  "RecommendationProviderRoleArn": "string",
  "RecommendationsPerMessage": integer,
  "RecommendationProviderIdType": "string",
  "RecommendationsDisplayName": "string",
```

```
  "Attributes": {
  }
}
```

MessageBody schema

```
{
  "RequestID": "string",
  "Message": "string"
}
```

Properties

MessageBody

Provides information about an API request or response.

RequestID

The unique identifier for the request or response.

Type: string
Required: False

Message

The message that's returned from the API.

Type: string
Required: False

RecommenderConfigurationResponse

Provides information about Amazon Pinpoint configuration settings for retrieving and processing data from a recommender model.

Id

The unique identifier for the recommender model configuration.

Type: string
Required: True

CreationDate

The date, in extended ISO 8601 format, when the configuration was created for the recommender model.

Type: string
Required: True

LastModifiedDate

The date, in extended ISO 8601 format, when the configuration for the recommender model was last modified.

Type: string
Required: True

Name

The custom name of the configuration for the recommender model.

Type: string
Required: False

Description

The custom description of the configuration for the recommender model.

Type: string
Required: False

RecommendationProviderUri

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the recommender model that Amazon Pinpoint retrieves the recommendation data from. This value is the ARN of an Amazon Personalize campaign.

Type: string
Required: True

RecommendationTransformerUri

The name or Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the AWS Lambda function that Amazon Pinpoint invokes to perform additional processing of recommendation data that it retrieves from the recommender model.

Type: string
Required: False

RecommendationProviderRoleArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role that authorizes Amazon Pinpoint to retrieve recommendation data from the recommender model.

Type: string
Required: True

RecommendationsPerMessage

The number of recommended items that are retrieved from the model for each endpoint or user, depending on the value for the `RecommendationProviderIdType` property. This number determines how many recommended items are available for use in message variables.

Type: integer
Required: False

RecommendationProviderIdType

The type of Amazon Pinpoint ID that's associated with unique user IDs in the recommender model. This value enables the model to use attribute and event data that's specific to a particular endpoint or user in an Amazon Pinpoint application. Possible values are:

- `PINPOINT_ENDPOINT_ID` – Each user in the model is associated with a particular endpoint in Amazon Pinpoint. The data is correlated based on endpoint IDs in Amazon Pinpoint. This is the default value.

- `PINPOINT_USER_ID` – Each user in the model is associated with a particular user and endpoint in Amazon Pinpoint. The data is correlated based on user IDs in Amazon Pinpoint. If this value is specified, an endpoint definition in Amazon Pinpoint has to specify both a user ID (`UserId`) and an endpoint ID. Otherwise, messages won't be sent to the user's endpoint.

Type: string
Required: False

RecommendationsDisplayName

The custom display name for the standard endpoint or user attribute (`RecommendationItems`) that temporarily stores recommended items for each endpoint or user, depending on the value for the `RecommendationProviderIdType` property. This name appears in the **Attribute finder** of the template editor on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

This value is null if the configuration doesn't invoke an AWS Lambda function (`RecommendationTransformerUri`) to perform additional processing of recommendation data.

Type: string
Required: False

Attributes

A map that defines 1-10 custom endpoint or user attributes, depending on the value for the `RecommendationProviderIdType` property. Each of these attributes temporarily stores a recommended item that's retrieved from the recommender model and sent to an AWS Lambda function for additional processing. Each attribute can be used as a message variable in a message template.

This value is null if the configuration doesn't invoke an AWS Lambda function (`RecommendationTransformerUri`) to perform additional processing of recommendation data.

Type: object
Required: False

UpdateRecommenderConfiguration

Specifies Amazon Pinpoint configuration settings for retrieving and processing recommendation data from a recommender model.

Name

A custom name of the configuration for the recommender model. The name must start with a letter or number and it can contain up to 128 characters. The characters can be letters, numbers, spaces, underscores (_), or hyphens (-).

Type: string
Required: False

Description

A custom description of the configuration for the recommender model. The description can contain up to 128 characters. The characters can be letters, numbers, spaces, or the following symbols: _ ; () , -.

Type: string
Required: False

RecommendationProviderUri

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the recommender model to retrieve recommendation data from. This value must match the ARN of an Amazon Personalize campaign.

Type: string
Required: True

RecommendationTransformerUri

The name or Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the AWS Lambda function to invoke for additional processing of recommendation data that's retrieved from the recommender model.

Type: string
Required: False

RecommendationProviderRoleArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role that authorizes Amazon Pinpoint to retrieve recommendation data from the recommender model.

Type: string
Required: True

RecommendationsPerMessage

The number of recommended items to retrieve from the model for each endpoint or user, depending on the value for the `RecommendationProviderIdType` property. This number determines how many recommended items are available for use in message variables. The minimum value is 1. The maximum value is 5. The default value is 5.

To use multiple recommended items and custom attributes with message variables, you have to use an AWS Lambda function (`RecommendationTransformerUri`) to perform additional processing of recommendation data.

Type: integer
Required: False

RecommendationProviderIdType

The type of Amazon Pinpoint ID to associate with unique user IDs in the recommender model. This value enables the model to use attribute and event data that's specific to a particular endpoint or user in an Amazon Pinpoint application. Valid values are:

- `PINPOINT_ENDPOINT_ID` – Associate each user in the model with a particular endpoint in Amazon Pinpoint. The data is correlated based on endpoint IDs in Amazon Pinpoint. This is the default value.
- `PINPOINT_USER_ID` – Associate each user in the model with a particular user and endpoint in Amazon Pinpoint. The data is correlated based on user IDs in Amazon Pinpoint. If you specify this value, an endpoint definition in Amazon Pinpoint has to specify both a user ID (`UserId`) and an endpoint ID. Otherwise, messages won't be sent to the user's endpoint.

Type: string
Required: False

RecommendationsDisplayName

A custom display name for the standard endpoint or user attribute (`RecommendationItems`) that temporarily stores recommended items for each endpoint or user, depending on the value for the `RecommendationProviderIdType` property. This value is required if the configuration doesn't invoke an AWS Lambda function (`RecommendationTransformerUri`) to perform additional processing of recommendation data.

This name appears in the **Attribute finder** of the template editor on the Amazon Pinpoint console. The name can contain up to 25 characters. The characters can be letters, numbers, spaces, underscores (_), or hyphens (-). These restrictions don't apply to attribute values.

Type: string
Required: False

Attributes

A map of key-value pairs that defines 1-10 custom endpoint or user attributes, depending on the value for the `RecommendationProviderIdType` property. Each of these attributes temporarily stores a recommended item that's retrieved from the recommender model and sent to an AWS Lambda function for additional processing. Each attribute can be used as a message variable in a message template.

In the map, the key is the name of a custom attribute and the value is a custom display name for that attribute. The display name appears in the **Attribute finder** of the template editor on the Amazon Pinpoint console. The following restrictions apply to these names:

- An attribute name must start with a letter or number and it can contain up to 50 characters. The characters can be letters, numbers, underscores (_), or hyphens (-). Attribute names are case sensitive and must be unique.
- An attribute display name must start with a letter or number and it can contain up to 25 characters. The characters can be letters, numbers, spaces, underscores (_), or hyphens (-).

This object is required if the configuration invokes an AWS Lambda function (`RecommendationTransformerUri`) to process recommendation data. Otherwise, don't include this object in your request.

Type: object

Required: False

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

GetRecommenderConfiguration

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

UpdateRecommenderConfiguration

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

DeleteRecommenderConfiguration

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

Recommender Models

A *recommender model* is a type of machine learning (ML) model that generates predictions and recommendations by finding patterns in data. Based on the data that it receives, the model can dynamically predict and deliver a combination of personalized recommendations to add to messages. In Amazon Pinpoint, you can connect to these models, and send personalized recommendations to message recipients based on each recipient's attributes and behavior.

To use a recommender model with Amazon Pinpoint, you start by creating an Amazon Personalize solution and deploying that solution as an Amazon Personalize campaign. Then you create a configuration for the recommender model in Amazon Pinpoint. In the configuration, you specify settings that determine where and how to retrieve and process data from the Amazon Personalize campaign. This includes: how to correlate user or endpoint identifiers in Amazon Pinpoint with user identifiers in the model; the number of recommended items to retrieve for each user or endpoint; and, where to store and how to process recommended items.

After you create a configuration, you can add recommendations from the model to messages that you send from campaigns and journeys. To do this, create an email, push notification, or SMS message template. In the template, specify the recommender model to use and add message variables that refer to recommended attributes for the model. A *recommended attribute* is a dynamic attribute that stores recommendation data. When you send a message that uses the

template, Amazon Pinpoint retrieves the latest data from the recommender model, replaces each message variable with the recommendation data for each recipient, and then sends the message.

The Recommender Models resource represents the repository of recommender model configurations that are associated with your Amazon Pinpoint account. This resource is available in the following AWS Regions: US East (N. Virginia); US West (Oregon); Asia Pacific (Mumbai); Asia Pacific (Sydney); and, Europe (Ireland).

You can use this resource to create a new Amazon Pinpoint configuration for a recommender model or to retrieve information about all the existing configurations for your account. To update or delete a configuration for a recommender model, use the Recommender Model resource.

URI

`/v1/recommenders`

HTTP methods

GET

Operation ID: `GetRecommenderConfigurations`

Retrieves information about all the recommender model configurations that are associated with your Amazon Pinpoint account.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`accept`	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Query parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`token`	String	False	The `NextToken` string that specifies

Name	Type	Required	Description
			which page of results to return in a paginated response.
`page-size`	String	False	The maximum number of items to include in each page of a paginated response. This parameter is not supported for application, campaign, and journey metrics.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	ListRecommenderConfigurationsResponse	The request succeeded.
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenException).
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).

Status code	Response model	Description
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedException).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large (RequestEntityTooLargeException).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsException).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (InternalServerErrorException).

POST

Operation ID: `CreateRecommenderConfiguration`

Creates an Amazon Pinpoint configuration for a recommender model.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
accept	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME

Name	Type	Required	Description
			types, the client understands.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
201	RecommenderConfigurationResponse	The request succeeded and the specified resource was created.
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenException).
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedException).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large (RequestEntityTooLargeException).

Status code	Response model	Description
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsException).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (InternalServerErrorException).

OPTIONS

Retrieves information about the communication requirements and options that are available for the Recommender Models resource.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	None	The request succeeded.

Schemas

Request bodies

POST schema

```
{
  "Name": "string",
  "Description": "string",
  "RecommendationProviderUri": "string",
  "RecommendationTransformerUri": "string",
  "RecommendationProviderRoleArn": "string",
  "RecommendationsPerMessage": integer,
  "RecommendationProviderIdType": "string",
```

```
  "RecommendationsDisplayName": "string",
  "Attributes": {
  }
}
```

Response bodies

ListRecommenderConfigurationsResponse schema

```
{
  "Item": [
    {
      "Id": "string",
      "CreationDate": "string",
      "LastModifiedDate": "string",
      "Name": "string",
      "Description": "string",
      "RecommendationProviderUri": "string",
      "RecommendationTransformerUri": "string",
      "RecommendationProviderRoleArn": "string",
      "RecommendationsPerMessage": integer,
      "RecommendationProviderIdType": "string",
      "RecommendationsDisplayName": "string",
      "Attributes": {
      }
    }
  ],
  "NextToken": "string"
}
```

RecommenderConfigurationResponse schema

```
{
  "Id": "string",
  "CreationDate": "string",
  "LastModifiedDate": "string",
  "Name": "string",
  "Description": "string",
  "RecommendationProviderUri": "string",
  "RecommendationTransformerUri": "string",
  "RecommendationProviderRoleArn": "string",
  "RecommendationsPerMessage": integer,
```

```
  "RecommendationProviderIdType": "string",
  "RecommendationsDisplayName": "string",
  "Attributes": {
  }
}
```

MessageBody schema

```
{
  "RequestID": "string",
  "Message": "string"
}
```

Properties

CreateRecommenderConfiguration

Specifies Amazon Pinpoint configuration settings for retrieving and processing recommendation data from a recommender model.

Name

A custom name of the configuration for the recommender model. The name must start with a letter or number and it can contain up to 128 characters. The characters can be letters, numbers, spaces, underscores (_), or hyphens (-).

Type: string

Required: False

Description

A custom description of the configuration for the recommender model. The description can contain up to 128 characters. The characters can be letters, numbers, spaces, or the following symbols: _ ; () , -.

Type: string

Required: False

RecommendationProviderUri

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the recommender model to retrieve recommendation data from. This value must match the ARN of an Amazon Personalize campaign.

Type: string
Required: True

RecommendationTransformerUri

The name or Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the AWS Lambda function to invoke for additional processing of recommendation data that's retrieved from the recommender model.

Type: string
Required: False

RecommendationProviderRoleArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role that authorizes Amazon Pinpoint to retrieve recommendation data from the recommender model.

Type: string
Required: True

RecommendationsPerMessage

The number of recommended items to retrieve from the model for each endpoint or user, depending on the value for the `RecommendationProviderIdType` property. This number determines how many recommended items are available for use in message variables. The minimum value is 1. The maximum value is 5. The default value is 5.

To use multiple recommended items and custom attributes with message variables, you have to use an AWS Lambda function (`RecommendationTransformerUri`) to perform additional processing of recommendation data.

Type: integer
Required: False

RecommendationProviderIdType

The type of Amazon Pinpoint ID to associate with unique user IDs in the recommender model. This value enables the model to use attribute and event data that's specific to a particular endpoint or user in an Amazon Pinpoint application. Valid values are:

- `PINPOINT_ENDPOINT_ID` – Associate each user in the model with a particular endpoint in Amazon Pinpoint. The data is correlated based on endpoint IDs in Amazon Pinpoint. This is the default value.
- `PINPOINT_USER_ID` – Associate each user in the model with a particular user and endpoint in Amazon Pinpoint. The data is correlated based on user IDs in Amazon Pinpoint. If you specify this value, an endpoint definition in Amazon Pinpoint has to specify both a user ID (`UserId`) and an endpoint ID. Otherwise, messages won't be sent to the user's endpoint.

Type: string
Required: False

RecommendationsDisplayName

A custom display name for the standard endpoint or user attribute (`RecommendationItems`) that temporarily stores recommended items for each endpoint or user, depending on the value for the `RecommendationProviderIdType` property. This value is required if the configuration doesn't invoke an AWS Lambda function (`RecommendationTransformerUri`) to perform additional processing of recommendation data.

This name appears in the **Attribute finder** of the template editor on the Amazon Pinpoint console. The name can contain up to 25 characters. The characters can be letters, numbers, spaces, underscores (_), or hyphens (-). These restrictions don't apply to attribute values.

Type: string
Required: False

Attributes

A map of key-value pairs that defines 1-10 custom endpoint or user attributes, depending on the value for the `RecommendationProviderIdType` property. Each of these attributes temporarily stores a recommended item that's retrieved from the recommender model and sent to an AWS

Lambda function for additional processing. Each attribute can be used as a message variable in a message template.

In the map, the key is the name of a custom attribute and the value is a custom display name for that attribute. The display name appears in the **Attribute finder** of the template editor on the Amazon Pinpoint console. The following restrictions apply to these names:

- An attribute name must start with a letter or number and it can contain up to 50 characters. The characters can be letters, numbers, underscores (_), or hyphens (-). Attribute names are case sensitive and must be unique.
- An attribute display name must start with a letter or number and it can contain up to 25 characters. The characters can be letters, numbers, spaces, underscores (_), or hyphens (-).

This object is required if the configuration invokes an AWS Lambda function (`RecommendationTransformerUri`) to process recommendation data. Otherwise, don't include this object in your request.

Type: object
Required: False

ListRecommenderConfigurationsResponse

Provides information about all the recommender model configurations that are associated with your Amazon Pinpoint account.

Item

An array of responses, one for each recommender model configuration that's associated with your Amazon Pinpoint account.

Type: Array of type RecommenderConfigurationResponse
Required: True

NextToken

The string to use in a subsequent request to get the next page of results in a paginated response. This value is null if there are no additional pages.

Type: string

Required: False

MessageBody

Provides information about an API request or response.

RequestID

The unique identifier for the request or response.

Type: string
Required: False

Message

The message that's returned from the API.

Type: string
Required: False

RecommenderConfigurationResponse

Provides information about Amazon Pinpoint configuration settings for retrieving and processing data from a recommender model.

Id

The unique identifier for the recommender model configuration.

Type: string
Required: True

CreationDate

The date, in extended ISO 8601 format, when the configuration was created for the recommender model.

Type: string
Required: True

LastModifiedDate

The date, in extended ISO 8601 format, when the configuration for the recommender model was last modified.

Type: string
Required: True

Name

The custom name of the configuration for the recommender model.

Type: string
Required: False

Description

The custom description of the configuration for the recommender model.

Type: string
Required: False

RecommendationProviderUri

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the recommender model that Amazon Pinpoint retrieves the recommendation data from. This value is the ARN of an Amazon Personalize campaign.

Type: string
Required: True

RecommendationTransformerUri

The name or Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the AWS Lambda function that Amazon Pinpoint invokes to perform additional processing of recommendation data that it retrieves from the recommender model.

Type: string
Required: False

RecommendationProviderRoleArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role that authorizes Amazon Pinpoint to retrieve recommendation data from the recommender model.

Type: string
Required: True

RecommendationsPerMessage

The number of recommended items that are retrieved from the model for each endpoint or user, depending on the value for the `RecommendationProviderIdType` property. This number determines how many recommended items are available for use in message variables.

Type: integer
Required: False

RecommendationProviderIdType

The type of Amazon Pinpoint ID that's associated with unique user IDs in the recommender model. This value enables the model to use attribute and event data that’s specific to a particular endpoint or user in an Amazon Pinpoint application. Possible values are:

- `PINPOINT_ENDPOINT_ID` – Each user in the model is associated with a particular endpoint in Amazon Pinpoint. The data is correlated based on endpoint IDs in Amazon Pinpoint. This is the default value.
- `PINPOINT_USER_ID` – Each user in the model is associated with a particular user and endpoint in Amazon Pinpoint. The data is correlated based on user IDs in Amazon Pinpoint. If this value is specified, an endpoint definition in Amazon Pinpoint has to specify both a user ID (`UserId`) and an endpoint ID. Otherwise, messages won’t be sent to the user's endpoint.

Type: string
Required: False

RecommendationsDisplayName

The custom display name for the standard endpoint or user attribute (`RecommendationItems`) that temporarily stores recommended items for each endpoint or user, depending on the value for

the `RecommendationProviderIdType` property. This name appears in the **Attribute finder** of the template editor on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

This value is null if the configuration doesn't invoke an AWS Lambda function (`RecommendationTransformerUri`) to perform additional processing of recommendation data.

Type: string
Required: False

Attributes

A map that defines 1-10 custom endpoint or user attributes, depending on the value for the `RecommendationProviderIdType` property. Each of these attributes temporarily stores a recommended item that's retrieved from the recommender model and sent to an AWS Lambda function for additional processing. Each attribute can be used as a message variable in a message template.

This value is null if the configuration doesn't invoke an AWS Lambda function (`RecommendationTransformerUri`) to perform additional processing of recommendation data.

Type: object
Required: False

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

GetRecommenderConfigurations

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin

- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

CreateRecommenderConfiguration

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

Segment

A *segment* designates which users receive messages from a campaign or journey, typically a group of customers that share certain attributes.

You can create a segment by sending a PUT request to the Segment resource. In the body of the request, you specify the dimensions that determine which endpoints belong to the segment. If you use the Segment resource to create a segment, the segment type is `DIMENSIONAL`, which means that endpoints that belong to the segment vary over time based on user activity. If you want to create a static segment, which includes a fixed set of endpoints, you can send a POST request to the Import Jobs resource to import the endpoints that belong to the segment. For more information, see Importing Segments in the *Amazon Pinpoint Developer Guide*.

If you create a new segment that's based on an existing segment (by using a `SourceSegments` array) and the base segment was imported, the Amazon Pinpoint console displays an inaccurate estimate of the segment size. In this case, the segment size that's displayed on the console equals the size of the imported segment, without any additional filters applied to it.

You can use the Segment resource to create, retrieve information about, update, or delete a segment that's associated with an application.

Note: If you delete a segment that's used by an active campaign, the campaign will fail and stop running. Similarly, if you delete a segment that's used by an active journey, the journey might fail and stop running. If the journey does continue to run, any participants who were part of the segment might be removed from the journey prematurely.

URI

`/v1/apps/`*`application-id`*`/segments/`*`segment-id`*

HTTP methods

GET

Operation ID: `GetSegment`

Retrieves information about the configuration, dimension, and other settings for a specific segment that's associated with an application.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`segment-id`	String	True	The unique identifier for the segment.
`application-id`	String	True	The unique identifie r for the applicati on. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`accept`	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	SegmentResponse	The request succeeded.
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenExceptio n).
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedE xception).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large

Status code	Response model	Description
		(RequestEntityTooLargeException).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsException).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (InternalServerErrorException).

PUT

Operation ID: `UpdateSegment`

Updates the configuration, dimension, and other settings for an existing segment.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
segment-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the segment.
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`accept`	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	SegmentResponse	The request succeeded.
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenExceptio n).
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedE xception).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large

Status code	Response model	Description
		(RequestEntityTooLargeException).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsException).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (InternalServerErrorException).

DELETE

Operation ID: `DeleteSegment`

Deletes a segment from an application.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
segment-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the segment.
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`accept`	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	SegmentResponse	The request succeeded.
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenExceptio n).
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedE xception).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large

Status code	Response model	Description
		(RequestEntityTooLargeException).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsException).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (InternalServerErrorException).

OPTIONS

Retrieves information about the communication requirements and options that are available for the Segment resource.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
segment-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the segment.
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	None	The request succeeded.

Schemas

Request bodies

PUT schema

```
{
  "Name": "string",
  "Dimensions": {
    "Demographic": {
      "Channel": {
        "DimensionType": enum,
        "Values": [
          "string"
        ]
      },
      "Platform": {
        "DimensionType": enum,
        "Values": [
          "string"
        ]
      },
      "DeviceType": {
        "DimensionType": enum,
        "Values": [
          "string"
        ]
      },
      "AppVersion": {
        "DimensionType": enum,
        "Values": [
          "string"
        ]
      },
      "Make": {
        "DimensionType": enum,
```

```
        "Values": [
          "string"
        ]
      },
      "Model": {
        "DimensionType": enum,
        "Values": [
          "string"
        ]
      }
    },
    "Location": {
      "Country": {
        "DimensionType": enum,
        "Values": [
          "string"
        ]
      },
      "GPSPoint": {
        "Coordinates": {
          "Latitude": number,
          "Longitude": number
        },
        "RangeInKilometers": number
      }
    },
    "Behavior": {
      "Recency": {
        "RecencyType": enum,
        "Duration": enum
      }
    },
    "Attributes": {
    },
    "Metrics": {
    },
    "UserAttributes": {
    }
  },
  "SegmentGroups": {
    "Include": enum,
    "Groups": [
      {
        "Type": enum,
```

```
        "Dimensions": [
          {
            "Demographic": {
              "Channel": {
                "DimensionType": enum,
                "Values": [
                  "string"
                ]
              },
              "Platform": {
                "DimensionType": enum,
                "Values": [
                  "string"
                ]
              },
              "DeviceType": {
                "DimensionType": enum,
                "Values": [
                  "string"
                ]
              },
              "AppVersion": {
                "DimensionType": enum,
                "Values": [
                  "string"
                ]
              },
              "Make": {
                "DimensionType": enum,
                "Values": [
                  "string"
                ]
              },
              "Model": {
                "DimensionType": enum,
                "Values": [
                  "string"
                ]
              }
            },
            "Location": {
              "Country": {
                "DimensionType": enum,
                "Values": [
```

```
                "string"
              ]
            },
            "GPSPoint": {
              "Coordinates": {
                "Latitude": number,
                "Longitude": number
              },
              "RangeInKilometers": number
            }
          },
          "Behavior": {
            "Recency": {
              "RecencyType": enum,
              "Duration": enum
            }
          },
          "Attributes": {
          },
          "Metrics": {
          },
          "UserAttributes": {
          }
        }
      ],
      "SourceType": enum,
      "SourceSegments": [
        {
          "Id": "string",
          "Version": integer
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
},
"tags": {
}
}
```

Response bodies

SegmentResponse schema

```
{
  "Name": "string",
  "Dimensions": {
    "Demographic": {
      "Channel": {
        "DimensionType": enum,
        "Values": [
          "string"
        ]
      },
      "Platform": {
        "DimensionType": enum,
        "Values": [
          "string"
        ]
      },
      "DeviceType": {
        "DimensionType": enum,
        "Values": [
          "string"
        ]
      },
      "AppVersion": {
        "DimensionType": enum,
        "Values": [
          "string"
        ]
      },
      "Make": {
        "DimensionType": enum,
        "Values": [
          "string"
        ]
      },
      "Model": {
        "DimensionType": enum,
        "Values": [
          "string"
        ]
      }
    },
    "Location": {
```

```
      "Country": {
        "DimensionType": enum,
        "Values": [
          "string"
        ]
      },
      "GPSPoint": {
        "Coordinates": {
          "Latitude": number,
          "Longitude": number
        },
        "RangeInKilometers": number
      }
    },
    "Behavior": {
      "Recency": {
        "RecencyType": enum,
        "Duration": enum
      }
    },
    "Attributes": {
    },
    "Metrics": {
    },
    "UserAttributes": {
    }
  },
  "SegmentGroups": {
    "Include": enum,
    "Groups": [
      {
        "Type": enum,
        "Dimensions": [
          {
            "Demographic": {
              "Channel": {
                "DimensionType": enum,
                "Values": [
                  "string"
                ]
              },
              "Platform": {
                "DimensionType": enum,
                "Values": [
```

```
                "string"
              ]
            },
            "DeviceType": {
              "DimensionType": enum,
              "Values": [
                "string"
              ]
            },
            "AppVersion": {
              "DimensionType": enum,
              "Values": [
                "string"
              ]
            },
            "Make": {
              "DimensionType": enum,
              "Values": [
                "string"
              ]
            },
            "Model": {
              "DimensionType": enum,
              "Values": [
                "string"
              ]
            }
          },
          "Location": {
            "Country": {
              "DimensionType": enum,
              "Values": [
                "string"
              ]
            },
            "GPSPoint": {
              "Coordinates": {
                "Latitude": number,
                "Longitude": number
              },
              "RangeInKilometers": number
            }
          },
          "Behavior": {
```

```
                "Recency": {
                  "RecencyType": enum,
                  "Duration": enum
                }
              },
              "Attributes": {
              },
              "Metrics": {
              },
              "UserAttributes": {
              }
            }
          ],
          "SourceType": enum,
          "SourceSegments": [
            {
              "Id": "string",
              "Version": integer
            }
          ]
        }
      ]
    },
    "Id": "string",
    "ApplicationId": "string",
    "CreationDate": "string",
    "LastModifiedDate": "string",
    "Version": integer,
    "SegmentType": enum,
    "ImportDefinition": {
      "Size": integer,
      "S3Url": "string",
      "RoleArn": "string",
      "ExternalId": "string",
      "Format": enum,
      "ChannelCounts": {
      }
    },
    "Arn": "string",
    "tags": {
    }
  }
```

MessageBody schema

```
{
  "RequestID": "string",
  "Message": "string"
}
```

Properties

AttributeDimension

Specifies attribute-based criteria for including or excluding endpoints from a segment.

AttributeType

The type of segment dimension to use. Valid values are:

- `INCLUSIVE` – endpoints that have attributes matching the values are included in the segment.
- `EXCLUSIVE` – endpoints that have attributes matching the values are excluded from the segment.
- `CONTAINS` – endpoints that have attributes' substrings match the values are included in the segment.
- `BEFORE` – endpoints with attributes read as ISO_INSTANT datetimes before the value are included in the segment.
- `AFTER` – endpoints with attributes read as ISO_INSTANT datetimes after the value are included in the segment.
- `BETWEEN` – endpoints with attributes read as ISO_INSTANT datetimes between the values are included in the segment.
- `ON` – endpoints with attributes read as ISO_INSTANT dates on the value are included in the segment. Time is ignored in this comparison.

Type: string

Required: False

Values: `INCLUSIVE | EXCLUSIVE | CONTAINS | BEFORE | AFTER | BETWEEN | NOT_BETWEEN | ON`

Values

The criteria values to use for the segment dimension. Depending on the value of the `AttributeType` property, endpoints are included or excluded from the segment if their attribute values match the criteria values.

Type: Array of type string
Required: True

GPSCoordinates

Specifies the GPS coordinates of a location.

Latitude

The latitude coordinate of the location.

Type: number
Required: True

Longitude

The longitude coordinate of the location.

Type: number
Required: True

GPSPointDimension

Specifies GPS-based criteria for including or excluding endpoints from a segment.

Coordinates

The GPS coordinates to measure distance from.

Type: GPSCoordinates
Required: True

RangeInKilometers

The range, in kilometers, from the GPS coordinates.

Type: number
Required: False

MessageBody

Provides information about an API request or response.

RequestID

The unique identifier for the request or response.

Type: string
Required: False

Message

The message that's returned from the API.

Type: string
Required: False

MetricDimension

Specifies metric-based criteria for including or excluding endpoints from a segment. These criteria derive from custom metrics that you define for endpoints.

ComparisonOperator

The operator to use when comparing metric values. Valid values are: `GREATER_THAN`, `LESS_THAN`, `GREATER_THAN_OR_EQUAL`, `LESS_THAN_OR_EQUAL`, and `EQUAL`.

Type: string
Required: True

Value

The value to compare.

Type: number
Required: True

RecencyDimension

Specifies criteria for including or excluding endpoints from a segment based on how recently an endpoint was active.

RecencyType

The type of recency dimension to use for the segment. Valid values are: `ACTIVE`, endpoints that were active within the specified duration are included in the segment; and, `INACTIVE`, endpoints that weren't active within the specified duration are included in the segment.

Type: string
Required: True
Values: `ACTIVE | INACTIVE`

Duration

The duration to use when determining whether an endpoint is active or inactive.

Type: string
Required: True
Values: `HR_24 | DAY_7 | DAY_14 | DAY_30`

SegmentBehaviors

Specifies dimension settings for including or excluding endpoints from a segment based on how recently an endpoint was active.

Recency

The dimension settings that are based on how recently an endpoint was active.

Type: RecencyDimension

Required: False

SegmentDemographics

Specifies demographic-based dimension settings for including or excluding endpoints from a segment. These settings derive from characteristics of endpoint devices, such as platform, make, and model.

Channel

The channel criteria for the segment.

Type: SetDimension
Required: False

Platform

The device platform criteria for the segment.

Type: SetDimension
Required: False

DeviceType

The device type criteria for the segment.

Type: SetDimension
Required: False

AppVersion

The app version criteria for the segment.

Type: SetDimension
Required: False

Make

The device make criteria for the segment.

Type: SetDimension
Required: False

Model

The device model criteria for the segment.

Type: SetDimension
Required: False

SegmentDimensions

Specifies the dimension settings for a segment.

Demographic

The demographic-based criteria, such as device platform, for the segment.

Type: SegmentDemographics
Required: False

Location

The location-based criteria, such as region or GPS coordinates, for the segment.

Type: SegmentLocation
Required: False

Behavior

The behavior-based criteria, such as how recently users have used your app, for the segment.

Type: SegmentBehaviors
Required: False

Attributes

One or more custom attributes to use as criteria for the segment. For more information see AttributeDimension

Type: object
Required: False

Metrics

One or more custom metrics to use as criteria for the segment.

Type: object
Required: False

UserAttributes

One or more custom user attributes to use as criteria for the segment.

Type: object
Required: False

SegmentGroup

Specifies the base segments and dimensions for a segment, and the relationships between these base segments and dimensions.

Type

Specifies how to handle multiple dimensions for the segment. For example, if you specify three dimensions for the segment, whether the resulting segment includes endpoints that match all, any, or none of the dimensions.

Type: string
Required: False
Values: `ALL | ANY | NONE`

Dimensions

An array that defines the dimensions for the segment.

Type: Array of type SegmentDimensions
Required: False

SourceType

Specifies how to handle multiple base segments for the segment. For example, if you specify three base segments for the segment, whether the resulting segment is based on all, any, or none of the base segments.

Type: string
Required: False
Values: `ALL` | `ANY` | `NONE`

SourceSegments

The base segment to build the segment on. A base segment, also referred to as a *source segment*, defines the initial population of endpoints for a segment. When you add dimensions to a segment, Amazon Pinpoint filters the base segment by using the dimensions that you specify.

You can specify more than one dimensional segment or only one imported segment. If you specify an imported segment, the Amazon Pinpoint console displays a segment size estimate that indicates the size of the imported segment without any filters applied to it.

Type: Array of type SegmentReference
Required: False

SegmentGroupList

Specifies the settings that define the relationships between segment groups for a segment.

Include

Specifies how to handle multiple segment groups for the segment. For example, if the segment includes three segment groups, whether the resulting segment includes endpoints that match all, any, or none of the segment groups.

Type: string
Required: False
Values: `ALL` | `ANY` | `NONE`

Groups

An array that defines the set of segment criteria to evaluate when handling segment groups for the segment.

Type: Array of type SegmentGroup
Required: False

SegmentImportResource

Provides information about the import job that created a segment. An import job is a job that creates a user segment by importing endpoint definitions.

Size

The number of endpoint definitions that were imported successfully to create the segment.

Type: integer
Required: True

S3Url

The URL of the Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) bucket that the endpoint definitions were imported from to create the segment.

Type: string
Required: True

RoleArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role that authorized Amazon Pinpoint to access the Amazon S3 location to import endpoint definitions from.

Type: string
Required: True

ExternalId

(Deprecated) Your AWS account ID, which you assigned to an external ID key in an IAM trust policy. Amazon Pinpoint previously used this value to assume an IAM role when importing endpoint definitions, but we removed this requirement. We don't recommend use of external IDs for IAM roles that are assumed by Amazon Pinpoint.

Type: string
Required: True

Format

The format of the files that were imported to create the segment. Valid values are: `CSV`, for comma-separated values format; and, `JSON`, for newline-delimited JSON format.

Type: string
Required: True
Values: `CSV | JSON`

ChannelCounts

The number of channel types in the endpoint definitions that were imported to create the segment.

Type: object
Required: False

SegmentLocation

Specifies geographical dimension settings for a segment.

Country

The country or region code, in ISO 3166-1 alpha-2 format, for the segment.

Type: SetDimension
Required: False

GPSPoint

The GPS location and range for the segment.

Type: GPSPointDimension
Required: False

SegmentReference

Specifies the segment identifier and version of a segment.

Id

The unique identifier for the segment.

Type: string
Required: True

Version

The version number of the segment.

Type: integer
Required: False

SegmentResponse

Provides information about the configuration, dimension, and other settings for a segment.

Name

The name of the segment.

Type: string
Required: False

Dimensions

The dimension settings for the segment.

Type: SegmentDimensions
Required: False

SegmentGroups

A list of one or more segment groups that apply to the segment. Each segment group consists of zero or more base segments and the dimensions that are applied to those base segments.

Type: SegmentGroupList
Required: False

Id

The unique identifier for the segment.

Type: string
Required: True

ApplicationId

The unique identifier for the application that the segment is associated with.

Type: string
Required: True

CreationDate

The date and time when the segment was created.

Type: string
Required: True

LastModifiedDate

The date and time when the segment was last modified.

Type: string
Required: False

Version

The version number of the segment.

Type: integer
Required: False

SegmentType

The segment type. Valid values are:

- `DIMENSIONAL` – A dynamic segment, which is a segment that uses selection criteria that you specify and is based on endpoint data that's reported by your app. Dynamic segments can change over time.
- `IMPORT` – A static segment, which is a segment that uses selection criteria that you specify and is based on endpoint definitions that you import from a file. Imported segments are static; they don't change over time.

Type: string
Required: True
Values: `DIMENSIONAL | IMPORT`

ImportDefinition

The settings for the import job that's associated with the segment.

Type: SegmentImportResource
Required: False

Arn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the segment.

Type: string
Required: True

tags

A string-to-string map of key-value pairs that identifies the tags that are associated with the segment. Each tag consists of a required tag key and an associated tag value.

Type: object
Required: False

SetDimension

Specifies the dimension type and values for a segment dimension.

DimensionType

The type of segment dimension to use. Valid values are: `INCLUSIVE`, endpoints that match the criteria are included in the segment; and, `EXCLUSIVE`, endpoints that match the criteria are excluded from the segment.

Type: string
Required: False
Values: `INCLUSIVE | EXCLUSIVE`

Values

The criteria values to use for the segment dimension. Depending on the value of the `DimensionType` property, endpoints are included or excluded from the segment if their values match the criteria values.

Type: Array of type string
Required: True

WriteSegmentRequest

Specifies the configuration, dimension, and other settings for a segment. A `WriteSegmentRequest` object can include a `Dimensions` object or a `SegmentGroups` object, but not both.

Name

The name of the segment.

> **Note**
>
> A segment must have a name otherwise it will not appear in the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Type: string
Required: False

Dimensions

The criteria that define the dimensions for the segment. If no values are provided, then all endpoints are included in the segment.

Type: SegmentDimensions
Required: False

SegmentGroups

The segment group to use and the dimensions to apply to the group's base segments in order to build the segment. A segment group can consist of zero or more base segments. Your request can include only one segment group.

Type: SegmentGroupList
Required: False

tags

> **Note**
>
> As of **22-05-2023** the PUT UpdateSegment tags attribute has been deprecated. After this date any value in the tags attribute is not processed and will not generate an error code. Use the Tags resource to add or modify tags.

(Deprecated) A string-to-string map of key-value pairs that defines the tags to associate with the segment. Each tag consists of a required tag key and an associated tag value.

Type: object

Required: False

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

GetSegment

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

UpdateSegment

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

DeleteSegment

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

Segment Export Jobs

The Segment Export Jobs resource represents jobs that export endpoint definitions for a segment. A *segment* designates which users receive messages from a campaign or journey.

You can use this resource to retrieve information about the export jobs for a segment. This includes checking the status of an in-progress export job and accessing the history of your export jobs.

URI

`/v1/apps/`*`application-id`*`/segments/`*`segment-id`*`/jobs/export`

HTTP methods

GET

Operation ID: `GetSegmentExportJobs`

Retrieves information about the status and settings of the export jobs for a segment.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
segment-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the segment.
application-id	String	True	The unique identifie r for the applicati on. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
accept	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Query parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
page-size	String	False	The maximum number of items to include in each page of a paginated response. This parameter is not supported for application,

Name	Type	Required	Description
			campaign, and journey metrics.
token	String	False	The NextToken string that specifies which page of results to return in a paginated response.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	ExportJobsResponse	The request succeeded.
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenExceptio n).
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedE xception).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large

Status code	Response model	Description
		(RequestEntityTooLargeException).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsException).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (InternalServerErrorException).

OPTIONS

Retrieves information about the communication requirements and options that are available for the Segment Export Jobs resource.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
segment-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the segment.
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	None	The request succeeded.

Schemas

Response bodies

ExportJobsResponse schema

```
{
  "Item": [
    {
      "ApplicationId": "string",
      "Id": "string",
      "JobStatus": enum,
      "CompletedPieces": integer,
      "FailedPieces": integer,
      "TotalPieces": integer,
      "CreationDate": "string",
      "CompletionDate": "string",
      "Type": "string",
      "TotalFailures": integer,
      "TotalProcessed": integer,
      "Failures": [
        "string"
      ],
      "Definition": {
        "SegmentId": "string",
        "SegmentVersion": integer,
        "S3UrlPrefix": "string",
        "RoleArn": "string"
      }
    }
  ],
  "NextToken": "string"
}
```

MessageBody schema

```
{
  "RequestID": "string",
  "Message": "string"
}
```

Properties

ExportJobResource

Provides information about the resource settings for a job that exports endpoint definitions to a file. The file can be added directly to an Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) bucket by using the Amazon Pinpoint API or downloaded directly to a computer by using the Amazon Pinpoint console.

SegmentId

The identifier for the segment that the endpoint definitions were exported from. If this value isn't present, Amazon Pinpoint exported definitions for all the endpoints that are associated with the application.

Type: string
Required: False

SegmentVersion

The version of the segment that the endpoint definitions were exported from.

Type: integer
Required: False

S3UrlPrefix

The URL of the location in an Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) bucket where the endpoint definitions were exported to. This location is typically a folder that contains multiple files. The URL should be in the following format: `s3://bucket-name/folder-name/`.

Type: string

Required: True

RoleArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role that authorized Amazon Pinpoint to access the Amazon S3 location where the endpoint definitions were exported to.

Type: string
Required: True

ExportJobResponse

Provides information about the status and settings of a job that exports endpoint definitions to a file. The file can be added directly to an Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) bucket by using the Amazon Pinpoint API or downloaded directly to a computer by using the Amazon Pinpoint console.

ApplicationId

The unique identifier for the application that's associated with the export job.

Type: string
Required: True

Id

The unique identifier for the export job.

Type: string
Required: True

JobStatus

The status of the export job. The job status is `FAILED` if Amazon Pinpoint wasn't able to process one or more pieces in the job.

Type: string
Required: True

Values: `CREATED | PREPARING_FOR_INITIALIZATION | INITIALIZING | PROCESSING | PENDING_JOB | COMPLETING | COMPLETED | CANCELLING | CANCELLED | FAILING | FAILED`

CompletedPieces

The number of pieces that were processed successfully (completed) by the export job, as of the time of the request.

Type: integer
Required: False

FailedPieces

The number of pieces that weren't processed successfully (failed) by the export job, as of the time of the request.

Type: integer
Required: False

TotalPieces

The total number of pieces that must be processed to complete the export job. Each piece consists of an approximately equal portion of the endpoint definitions that are part of the export job.

Type: integer
Required: False

CreationDate

The date, in ISO 8601 format, when the export job was created.

Type: string
Required: True

CompletionDate

The date, in ISO 8601 format, when the export job was completed.

Type: string
Required: False

Type

The job type. This value is EXPORT for export jobs.

Type: string
Required: True

TotalFailures

The total number of endpoint definitions that weren't processed successfully (failed) by the export job, typically because an error, such as a syntax error, occurred.

Type: integer
Required: False

TotalProcessed

The total number of endpoint definitions that were processed by the export job.

Type: integer
Required: False

Failures

An array of entries, one for each of the first 100 entries that weren't processed successfully (failed) by the export job, if any.

Type: Array of type string
Required: False

Definition

The resource settings that apply to the export job.

Type: ExportJobResource

Required: True

ExportJobsResponse

Provides information about all the export jobs that are associated with an application or segment. An export job is a job that exports endpoint definitions to a file.

Item

An array of responses, one for each export job that's associated with the application (Export Jobs resource) or segment (Segment Export Jobs resource).

Type: Array of type ExportJobResponse
Required: True

NextToken

The string to use in a subsequent request to get the next page of results in a paginated response. This value is null if there are no additional pages.

Type: string
Required: False

MessageBody

Provides information about an API request or response.

RequestID

The unique identifier for the request or response.

Type: string
Required: False

Message

The message that's returned from the API.

Type: string
Required: False

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

GetSegmentExportJobs

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

Segment Import Jobs

The Segment Import Jobs resource represents jobs that create user segments by importing endpoint definitions. A *segment* designates which users receive messages from a campaign or journey.

You can use this resource to retrieve information about the import jobs for a segment. This includes checking the status of an in-progress import job and accessing the history of your import jobs.

URI

`/v1/apps/`*`application-id`*`/segments/`*`segment-id`*`/jobs/import`

HTTP methods

GET

Operation ID: `GetSegmentImportJobs`

Retrieves information about the status and settings of the import jobs for a segment.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
segment-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the segment.
application-id	String	True	The unique identifie r for the applicati on. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
accept	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Query parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
page-size	String	False	The maximum number of items to include in each page of a paginated response. This parameter is not supported

Name	Type	Required	Description
			for application, campaign, and journey metrics.
`token`	String	False	The `NextToken` string that specifies which page of results to return in a paginated response.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
`200`	`ImportJobsResponse`	The request succeeded.
`400`	`MessageBody`	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
`403`	`MessageBody`	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenExceptio n).
`404`	`MessageBody`	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
`405`	`MessageBody`	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedE xception).
`413`	`MessageBody`	The request failed because the payload for the body

Status code	Response model	Description
		of the request is too large (RequestEntityTooLargeException).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsException).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (InternalServerErrorException).

OPTIONS

Retrieves information about the communication requirements and options that are available for the Segment Import Jobs resource.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
segment-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the segment.
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	None	The request succeeded.

Schemas

Response bodies

ImportJobsResponse schema

```
{
  "Item": [
    {
      "ApplicationId": "string",
      "Id": "string",
      "JobStatus": enum,
      "CompletedPieces": integer,
      "FailedPieces": integer,
      "TotalPieces": integer,
      "CreationDate": "string",
      "CompletionDate": "string",
      "Type": "string",
      "TotalFailures": integer,
      "TotalProcessed": integer,
      "Failures": [
        "string"
      ],
      "Definition": {
        "S3Url": "string",
        "RoleArn": "string",
        "ExternalId": "string",
        "Format": enum,
        "RegisterEndpoints": boolean,
        "DefineSegment": boolean,
        "SegmentName": "string",
        "SegmentId": "string"
      }
    }
  ],
  "NextToken": "string"
```

```
}
```

MessageBody schema

```
{
  "RequestID": "string",
  "Message": "string"
}
```

Properties

ImportJobResource

Provides information about the resource settings for a job that imports endpoint definitions from one or more files. The files can be stored in an Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) bucket or uploaded directly from a computer by using the Amazon Pinpoint console.

S3Url

The URL of the Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) bucket that contains the endpoint definitions to import. This location can be a folder or a single file. If the location is a folder, Amazon Pinpoint imports endpoint definitions from the files in this location, including any subfolders that the folder contains.

The URL should be in the following format: `s3://bucket-name/folder-name/file-name`. The location can end with the key for an individual object or a prefix that qualifies multiple objects.

Type: string

Required: True

RoleArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role that authorizes Amazon Pinpoint to access the Amazon S3 location to import endpoint definitions from.

Type: string

Required: True

ExternalId

(Deprecated) Your AWS account ID, which you assigned to an external ID key in an IAM trust policy. Amazon Pinpoint previously used this value to assume an IAM role when importing endpoint definitions, but we removed this requirement. We don't recommend use of external IDs for IAM roles that are assumed by Amazon Pinpoint.

Type: string
Required: False

Format

The format of the files that contain the endpoint definitions to import. Valid values are: `CSV`, for comma-separated values format; and, `JSON`, for newline-delimited JSON format.

If the files are stored in an Amazon S3 location and that location contains multiple files that use different formats, Amazon Pinpoint imports data only from the files that use the specified format.

Type: string
Required: True
Values: `CSV | JSON`

RegisterEndpoints

Specifies whether the import job registers the endpoints with Amazon Pinpoint, when the endpoint definitions are imported.

Type: boolean
Required: False

DefineSegment

Specifies whether the import job creates a segment that contains the endpoints, when the endpoint definitions are imported.

Type: boolean
Required: False

SegmentName

The custom name for the segment that's created by the import job, if the value of the `DefineSegment` property is `true`.

> **Note**
>
> A segment must have a name otherwise it will not appear in the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Type: string
Required: False

SegmentId

The identifier for the segment that the import job updates or adds endpoint definitions to, if the import job updates an existing segment.

Type: string
Required: False

ImportJobResponse

Provides information about the status and settings of a job that imports endpoint definitions from one or more files. The files can be stored in an Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) bucket or uploaded directly from a computer by using the Amazon Pinpoint console.

ApplicationId

The unique identifier for the application that's associated with the import job.

Type: string
Required: True

Id

The unique identifier for the import job.

Type: string
Required: True

JobStatus

The status of the import job. The job status is `FAILED` if Amazon Pinpoint wasn't able to process one or more pieces in the job.

Type: string
Required: True
Values: `CREATED | PREPARING_FOR_INITIALIZATION | INITIALIZING | PROCESSING | PENDING_JOB | COMPLETING | COMPLETED | CANCELLING | CANCELLED | FAILING | FAILED`

CompletedPieces

The number of pieces that were processed successfully (completed) by the import job, as of the time of the request.

Type: integer
Required: False

FailedPieces

The number of pieces that weren't processed successfully (failed) by the import job, as of the time of the request.

Type: integer
Required: False

TotalPieces

The total number of pieces that must be processed to complete the import job. Each piece consists of an approximately equal portion of the endpoint definitions that are part of the import job.

Type: integer
Required: False

CreationDate

The date, in ISO 8601 format, when the import job was created.

Type: string
Required: True

CompletionDate

The date, in ISO 8601 format, when the import job was completed.

Type: string
Required: False

Type

The job type. This value is `IMPORT` for import jobs.

Type: string
Required: True

TotalFailures

The total number of endpoint definitions that weren't processed successfully (failed) by the import job, typically because an error, such as a syntax error, occurred.

Type: integer
Required: False

TotalProcessed

The total number of endpoint definitions that were processed by the import job.

Type: integer
Required: False

Failures

An array of entries, one for each of the first 100 entries that weren't processed successfully (failed) by the import job, if any.

Type: Array of type string
Required: False

Definition

The resource settings that apply to the import job.

Type: ImportJobResource
Required: True

ImportJobsResponse

Provides information about the status and settings of all the import jobs that are associated with an application or segment. An import job is a job that imports endpoint definitions from one or more files.

Item

An array of responses, one for each import job that's associated with the application (Import Jobs resource) or segment (Segment Import Jobs resource).

Type: Array of type ImportJobResponse
Required: True

NextToken

The string to use in a subsequent request to get the next page of results in a paginated response. This value is null if there are no additional pages.

Type: string
Required: False

MessageBody

Provides information about an API request or response.

RequestID

The unique identifier for the request or response.

Type: string
Required: False

Message

The message that's returned from the API.

Type: string
Required: False

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

GetSegmentImportJobs

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

Segment Version

A *segment* designates which users receive messages from a campaign or journey. The Segment Version resource provides information about a specific version of a segment, such as the dimension settings and criteria values that were used by that version of the segment.

You can use this resource to retrieve information about a specific version of a segment.

URI

`/v1/apps/application-id/segments/segment-id/versions/version`

HTTP methods

GET

Operation ID: `GetSegmentVersion`

Retrieves information about the configuration, dimension, and other settings for a specific version of a segment that's associated with an application.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
segment-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the segment.
version	String	True	The unique version number (`Version` property) for the campaign version.
application-id	String	True	The unique identifie r for the applicati on. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`accept`	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	SegmentResponse	The request succeeded.
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenExceptio n).
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedE xception).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large (RequestEntityTooLargeExcep tion).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsEx ception).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error,

Status code	Response model	Description
		exception, or failure (Internal ServerErrorException).

OPTIONS

Retrieves information about the communication requirements and options that are available for the Segment Version resource.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
segment-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the segment.
version	String	True	The unique version number (`Version` property) for the campaign version.
application-id	String	True	The unique identifie r for the applicati on. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	None	The request succeeded.

Schemas

Response bodies

SegmentResponse schema

```
{
  "Name": "string",
  "Dimensions": {
    "Demographic": {
      "Channel": {
        "DimensionType": enum,
        "Values": [
          "string"
        ]
      },
      "Platform": {
        "DimensionType": enum,
        "Values": [
          "string"
        ]
      },
      "DeviceType": {
        "DimensionType": enum,
        "Values": [
          "string"
        ]
      },
      "AppVersion": {
        "DimensionType": enum,
        "Values": [
          "string"
        ]
      },
      "Make": {
        "DimensionType": enum,
        "Values": [
          "string"
        ]
      },
      "Model": {
        "DimensionType": enum,
        "Values": [
```

```
          "string"
        ]
      }
    },
    "Location": {
      "Country": {
        "DimensionType": enum,
        "Values": [
          "string"
        ]
      },
      "GPSPoint": {
        "Coordinates": {
          "Latitude": number,
          "Longitude": number
        },
        "RangeInKilometers": number
      }
    },
    "Behavior": {
      "Recency": {
        "RecencyType": enum,
        "Duration": enum
      }
    },
    "Attributes": {
    },
    "Metrics": {
    },
    "UserAttributes": {
    }
  },
  "SegmentGroups": {
    "Include": enum,
    "Groups": [
      {
        "Type": enum,
        "Dimensions": [
          {
            "Demographic": {
              "Channel": {
                "DimensionType": enum,
                "Values": [
                  "string"
```

```
            ]
          },
          "Platform": {
            "DimensionType": enum,
            "Values": [
              "string"
            ]
          },
          "DeviceType": {
            "DimensionType": enum,
            "Values": [
              "string"
            ]
          },
          "AppVersion": {
            "DimensionType": enum,
            "Values": [
              "string"
            ]
          },
          "Make": {
            "DimensionType": enum,
            "Values": [
              "string"
            ]
          },
          "Model": {
            "DimensionType": enum,
            "Values": [
              "string"
            ]
          }
        },
        "Location": {
          "Country": {
            "DimensionType": enum,
            "Values": [
              "string"
            ]
          },
          "GPSPoint": {
            "Coordinates": {
              "Latitude": number,
              "Longitude": number
```

```
                },
                "RangeInKilometers": number
              }
            },
            "Behavior": {
              "Recency": {
                "RecencyType": enum,
                "Duration": enum
              }
            },
            "Attributes": {
            },
            "Metrics": {
            },
            "UserAttributes": {
            }
          }
        ],
        "SourceType": enum,
        "SourceSegments": [
          {
            "Id": "string",
            "Version": integer
          }
        ]
      }
    ]
  },
  "Id": "string",
  "ApplicationId": "string",
  "CreationDate": "string",
  "LastModifiedDate": "string",
  "Version": integer,
  "SegmentType": enum,
  "ImportDefinition": {
    "Size": integer,
    "S3Url": "string",
    "RoleArn": "string",
    "ExternalId": "string",
    "Format": enum,
    "ChannelCounts": {
    }
  },
  "Arn": "string",
```

```
  "tags": {
  }
}
```

MessageBody schema

```
{
  "RequestID": "string",
  "Message": "string"
}
```

Properties

AttributeDimension

Specifies attribute-based criteria for including or excluding endpoints from a segment.

AttributeType

The type of segment dimension to use. Valid values are:

- `INCLUSIVE` – endpoints that have attributes matching the values are included in the segment.
- `EXCLUSIVE` – endpoints that have attributes matching the values are excluded from the segment.
- `CONTAINS` – endpoints that have attributes' substrings match the values are included in the segment.
- `BEFORE` – endpoints with attributes read as ISO_INSTANT datetimes before the value are included in the segment.
- `AFTER` – endpoints with attributes read as ISO_INSTANT datetimes after the value are included in the segment.
- `BETWEEN` – endpoints with attributes read as ISO_INSTANT datetimes between the values are included in the segment.
- `ON` – endpoints with attributes read as ISO_INSTANT dates on the value are included in the segment. Time is ignored in this comparison.

Type: string
Required: False

Values: `INCLUSIVE | EXCLUSIVE | CONTAINS | BEFORE | AFTER | BETWEEN | NOT_BETWEEN | ON`

Values

The criteria values to use for the segment dimension. Depending on the value of the `AttributeType` property, endpoints are included or excluded from the segment if their attribute values match the criteria values.

Type: Array of type string
Required: True

GPSCoordinates

Specifies the GPS coordinates of a location.

Latitude

The latitude coordinate of the location.

Type: number
Required: True

Longitude

The longitude coordinate of the location.

Type: number
Required: True

GPSPointDimension

Specifies GPS-based criteria for including or excluding endpoints from a segment.

Coordinates

The GPS coordinates to measure distance from.

Type: GPSCoordinates

Required: True

RangeInKilometers

The range, in kilometers, from the GPS coordinates.

Type: number
Required: False

MessageBody

Provides information about an API request or response.

RequestID

The unique identifier for the request or response.

Type: string
Required: False

Message

The message that's returned from the API.

Type: string
Required: False

MetricDimension

Specifies metric-based criteria for including or excluding endpoints from a segment. These criteria derive from custom metrics that you define for endpoints.

ComparisonOperator

The operator to use when comparing metric values. Valid values are: `GREATER_THAN`, `LESS_THAN`, `GREATER_THAN_OR_EQUAL`, `LESS_THAN_OR_EQUAL`, and `EQUAL`.

Type: string
Required: True

Value

The value to compare.

Type: number
Required: True

RecencyDimension

Specifies criteria for including or excluding endpoints from a segment based on how recently an endpoint was active.

RecencyType

The type of recency dimension to use for the segment. Valid values are: `ACTIVE`, endpoints that were active within the specified duration are included in the segment; and, `INACTIVE`, endpoints that weren't active within the specified duration are included in the segment.

Type: string
Required: True
Values: `ACTIVE | INACTIVE`

Duration

The duration to use when determining whether an endpoint is active or inactive.

Type: string
Required: True
Values: `HR_24 | DAY_7 | DAY_14 | DAY_30`

SegmentBehaviors

Specifies dimension settings for including or excluding endpoints from a segment based on how recently an endpoint was active.

Recency

The dimension settings that are based on how recently an endpoint was active.

Type: RecencyDimension

Required: False

SegmentDemographics

Specifies demographic-based dimension settings for including or excluding endpoints from a segment. These settings derive from characteristics of endpoint devices, such as platform, make, and model.

Channel

The channel criteria for the segment.

Type: SetDimension
Required: False

Platform

The device platform criteria for the segment.

Type: SetDimension
Required: False

DeviceType

The device type criteria for the segment.

Type: SetDimension
Required: False

AppVersion

The app version criteria for the segment.

Type: SetDimension
Required: False

Make

The device make criteria for the segment.

Type: SetDimension
Required: False

Model

The device model criteria for the segment.

Type: SetDimension
Required: False

SegmentDimensions

Specifies the dimension settings for a segment.

Demographic

The demographic-based criteria, such as device platform, for the segment.

Type: SegmentDemographics
Required: False

Location

The location-based criteria, such as region or GPS coordinates, for the segment.

Type: SegmentLocation
Required: False

Behavior

The behavior-based criteria, such as how recently users have used your app, for the segment.

Type: SegmentBehaviors
Required: False

Attributes

One or more custom attributes to use as criteria for the segment. For more information see AttributeDimension

Type: object
Required: False

Metrics

One or more custom metrics to use as criteria for the segment.

Type: object
Required: False

UserAttributes

One or more custom user attributes to use as criteria for the segment.

Type: object
Required: False

SegmentGroup

Specifies the base segments and dimensions for a segment, and the relationships between these base segments and dimensions.

Type

Specifies how to handle multiple dimensions for the segment. For example, if you specify three dimensions for the segment, whether the resulting segment includes endpoints that match all, any, or none of the dimensions.

Type: string
Required: False
Values: `ALL | ANY | NONE`

Dimensions

An array that defines the dimensions for the segment.

Type: Array of type SegmentDimensions
Required: False

SourceType

Specifies how to handle multiple base segments for the segment. For example, if you specify three base segments for the segment, whether the resulting segment is based on all, any, or none of the base segments.

Type: string
Required: False
Values: `ALL | ANY | NONE`

SourceSegments

The base segment to build the segment on. A base segment, also referred to as a *source segment*, defines the initial population of endpoints for a segment. When you add dimensions to a segment, Amazon Pinpoint filters the base segment by using the dimensions that you specify.

You can specify more than one dimensional segment or only one imported segment. If you specify an imported segment, the Amazon Pinpoint console displays a segment size estimate that indicates the size of the imported segment without any filters applied to it.

Type: Array of type SegmentReference
Required: False

SegmentGroupList

Specifies the settings that define the relationships between segment groups for a segment.

Include

Specifies how to handle multiple segment groups for the segment. For example, if the segment includes three segment groups, whether the resulting segment includes endpoints that match all, any, or none of the segment groups.

Type: string
Required: False
Values: `ALL | ANY | NONE`

Groups

An array that defines the set of segment criteria to evaluate when handling segment groups for the segment.

Type: Array of type SegmentGroup
Required: False

SegmentImportResource

Provides information about the import job that created a segment. An import job is a job that creates a user segment by importing endpoint definitions.

Size

The number of endpoint definitions that were imported successfully to create the segment.

Type: integer
Required: True

S3Url

The URL of the Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) bucket that the endpoint definitions were imported from to create the segment.

Type: string
Required: True

RoleArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role that authorized Amazon Pinpoint to access the Amazon S3 location to import endpoint definitions from.

Type: string
Required: True

ExternalId

(Deprecated) Your AWS account ID, which you assigned to an external ID key in an IAM trust policy. Amazon Pinpoint previously used this value to assume an IAM role when importing endpoint definitions, but we removed this requirement. We don't recommend use of external IDs for IAM roles that are assumed by Amazon Pinpoint.

Type: string
Required: True

Format

The format of the files that were imported to create the segment. Valid values are: `CSV`, for comma-separated values format; and, `JSON`, for newline-delimited JSON format.

Type: string
Required: True
Values: `CSV | JSON`

ChannelCounts

The number of channel types in the endpoint definitions that were imported to create the segment.

Type: object
Required: False

SegmentLocation

Specifies geographical dimension settings for a segment.

Country

The country or region code, in ISO 3166-1 alpha-2 format, for the segment.

Type: SetDimension
Required: False

GPSPoint

The GPS location and range for the segment.

Type: GPSPointDimension
Required: False

SegmentReference

Specifies the segment identifier and version of a segment.

Id

The unique identifier for the segment.

Type: string
Required: True

Version

The version number of the segment.

Type: integer
Required: False

SegmentResponse

Provides information about the configuration, dimension, and other settings for a segment.

Name

The name of the segment.

Type: string
Required: False

Dimensions

The dimension settings for the segment.

Type: SegmentDimensions
Required: False

SegmentGroups

A list of one or more segment groups that apply to the segment. Each segment group consists of zero or more base segments and the dimensions that are applied to those base segments.

Type: SegmentGroupList
Required: False

Id

The unique identifier for the segment.

Type: string
Required: True

ApplicationId

The unique identifier for the application that the segment is associated with.

Type: string
Required: True

CreationDate

The date and time when the segment was created.

Type: string
Required: True

LastModifiedDate

The date and time when the segment was last modified.

Type: string
Required: False

Version

The version number of the segment.

Type: integer
Required: False

SegmentType

The segment type. Valid values are:

- `DIMENSIONAL` – A dynamic segment, which is a segment that uses selection criteria that you specify and is based on endpoint data that's reported by your app. Dynamic segments can change over time.
- `IMPORT` – A static segment, which is a segment that uses selection criteria that you specify and is based on endpoint definitions that you import from a file. Imported segments are static; they don't change over time.

Type: string
Required: True
Values: `DIMENSIONAL | IMPORT`

ImportDefinition

The settings for the import job that's associated with the segment.

Type: SegmentImportResource
Required: False

Arn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the segment.

Type: string
Required: True

tags

A string-to-string map of key-value pairs that identifies the tags that are associated with the segment. Each tag consists of a required tag key and an associated tag value.

Type: object
Required: False

SetDimension

Specifies the dimension type and values for a segment dimension.

DimensionType

The type of segment dimension to use. Valid values are: `INCLUSIVE`, endpoints that match the criteria are included in the segment; and, `EXCLUSIVE`, endpoints that match the criteria are excluded from the segment.

Type: string
Required: False
Values: `INCLUSIVE | EXCLUSIVE`

Values

The criteria values to use for the segment dimension. Depending on the value of the `DimensionType` property, endpoints are included or excluded from the segment if their values match the criteria values.

Type: Array of type string
Required: True

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

GetSegmentVersion

- AWS Command Line Interface

- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

Segment Versions

A *segment* designates which users receive messages from a campaign or journey. The Segment Versions resource provides information about versions of a specific segment, such as the dimension settings and criteria values that were used by each version of the segment.

You can use this resource to retrieve information about versions of a segment.

URI

`/v1/apps/application-id/segments/segment-id/versions`

HTTP methods

GET

Operation ID: `GetSegmentVersions`

Retrieves information about the configuration, dimension, and other settings for all the versions of a specific segment that's associated with an application.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
segment-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the segment.

Name	Type	Required	Description
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
accept	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Query parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
page-size	String	False	The maximum number of items to include in each page of a paginated response. This parameter is not supported for application, campaign, and journey metrics.
token	String	False	The NextToken string that specifies

Name	Type	Required	Description
			which page of results to return in a paginated response.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	SegmentsResponse	The request succeeded.
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenException).
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedException).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large (RequestEntityTooLargeException).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent

Status code	Response model	Description
		during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsException).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (InternalServerErrorException).

OPTIONS

Retrieves information about the communication requirements and options that are available for the Segment Versions resource.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
segment-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the segment.
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	None	The request succeeded.

Schemas

Response bodies

SegmentsResponse schema

```
{
  "Item": [
    {
      "Name": "string",
      "Dimensions": {
        "Demographic": {
          "Channel": {
            "DimensionType": enum,
            "Values": [
              "string"
            ]
          },
          "Platform": {
            "DimensionType": enum,
            "Values": [
              "string"
            ]
          },
          "DeviceType": {
            "DimensionType": enum,
            "Values": [
              "string"
            ]
          },
          "AppVersion": {
            "DimensionType": enum,
            "Values": [
              "string"
            ]
          },
          "Make": {
            "DimensionType": enum,
            "Values": [
              "string"
            ]
          },
          "Model": {
```

```
            "DimensionType": enum,
            "Values": [
              "string"
            ]
          }
        },
        "Location": {
          "Country": {
            "DimensionType": enum,
            "Values": [
              "string"
            ]
          },
          "GPSPoint": {
            "Coordinates": {
              "Latitude": number,
              "Longitude": number
            },
            "RangeInKilometers": number
          }
        },
        "Behavior": {
          "Recency": {
            "RecencyType": enum,
            "Duration": enum
          }
        },
        "Attributes": {
        },
        "Metrics": {
        },
        "UserAttributes": {
        }
      },
      "SegmentGroups": {
        "Include": enum,
        "Groups": [
          {
            "Type": enum,
            "Dimensions": [
              {
                "Demographic": {
                  "Channel": {
                    "DimensionType": enum,
```

```
                "Values": [
                  "string"
                ]
              },
              "Platform": {
                "DimensionType": enum,
                "Values": [
                  "string"
                ]
              },
              "DeviceType": {
                "DimensionType": enum,
                "Values": [
                  "string"
                ]
              },
              "AppVersion": {
                "DimensionType": enum,
                "Values": [
                  "string"
                ]
              },
              "Make": {
                "DimensionType": enum,
                "Values": [
                  "string"
                ]
              },
              "Model": {
                "DimensionType": enum,
                "Values": [
                  "string"
                ]
              }
            },
            "Location": {
              "Country": {
                "DimensionType": enum,
                "Values": [
                  "string"
                ]
              },
              "GPSPoint": {
                "Coordinates": {
```

```
                    "Latitude": number,
                    "Longitude": number
                  },
                  "RangeInKilometers": number
                }
              },
              "Behavior": {
                "Recency": {
                  "RecencyType": enum,
                  "Duration": enum
                }
              },
              "Attributes": {
              },
              "Metrics": {
              },
              "UserAttributes": {
              }
            }
          ],
          "SourceType": enum,
          "SourceSegments": [
            {
              "Id": "string",
              "Version": integer
            }
          ]
        }
      ]
    },
    "Id": "string",
    "ApplicationId": "string",
    "CreationDate": "string",
    "LastModifiedDate": "string",
    "Version": integer,
    "SegmentType": enum,
    "ImportDefinition": {
      "Size": integer,
      "S3Url": "string",
      "RoleArn": "string",
      "ExternalId": "string",
      "Format": enum,
      "ChannelCounts": {
      }
```

```
      },
      "Arn": "string",
      "tags": {
      }
    }
  ],
  "NextToken": "string"
}
```

MessageBody schema

```
{
  "RequestID": "string",
  "Message": "string"
}
```

Properties

AttributeDimension

Specifies attribute-based criteria for including or excluding endpoints from a segment.

AttributeType

The type of segment dimension to use. Valid values are:

- `INCLUSIVE` – endpoints that have attributes matching the values are included in the segment.
- `EXCLUSIVE` – endpoints that have attributes matching the values are excluded from the segment.
- `CONTAINS` – endpoints that have attributes' substrings match the values are included in the segment.
- `BEFORE` – endpoints with attributes read as ISO_INSTANT datetimes before the value are included in the segment.
- `AFTER` – endpoints with attributes read as ISO_INSTANT datetimes after the value are included in the segment.
- `BETWEEN` – endpoints with attributes read as ISO_INSTANT datetimes between the values are included in the segment.
- `ON` – endpoints with attributes read as ISO_INSTANT dates on the value are included in the segment. Time is ignored in this comparison.

Type: string
Required: False
Values: `INCLUSIVE | EXCLUSIVE | CONTAINS | BEFORE | AFTER | BETWEEN | NOT_BETWEEN | ON`

Values

The criteria values to use for the segment dimension. Depending on the value of the `AttributeType` property, endpoints are included or excluded from the segment if their attribute values match the criteria values.

Type: Array of type string
Required: True

GPSCoordinates

Specifies the GPS coordinates of a location.

Latitude

The latitude coordinate of the location.

Type: number
Required: True

Longitude

The longitude coordinate of the location.

Type: number
Required: True

GPSPointDimension

Specifies GPS-based criteria for including or excluding endpoints from a segment.

Coordinates

The GPS coordinates to measure distance from.

Type: GPSCoordinates
Required: True

RangeInKilometers

The range, in kilometers, from the GPS coordinates.

Type: number
Required: False

MessageBody

Provides information about an API request or response.

RequestID

The unique identifier for the request or response.

Type: string
Required: False

Message

The message that's returned from the API.

Type: string
Required: False

MetricDimension

Specifies metric-based criteria for including or excluding endpoints from a segment. These criteria derive from custom metrics that you define for endpoints.

ComparisonOperator

The operator to use when comparing metric values. Valid values are: `GREATER_THAN`, `LESS_THAN`, `GREATER_THAN_OR_EQUAL`, `LESS_THAN_OR_EQUAL`, and `EQUAL`.

Type: string
Required: True

Value

The value to compare.

Type: number
Required: True

RecencyDimension

Specifies criteria for including or excluding endpoints from a segment based on how recently an endpoint was active.

RecencyType

The type of recency dimension to use for the segment. Valid values are: `ACTIVE`, endpoints that were active within the specified duration are included in the segment; and, `INACTIVE`, endpoints that weren't active within the specified duration are included in the segment.

Type: string
Required: True
Values: `ACTIVE | INACTIVE`

Duration

The duration to use when determining whether an endpoint is active or inactive.

Type: string
Required: True
Values: `HR_24 | DAY_7 | DAY_14 | DAY_30`

SegmentBehaviors

Specifies dimension settings for including or excluding endpoints from a segment based on how recently an endpoint was active.

Recency

The dimension settings that are based on how recently an endpoint was active.

Type: RecencyDimension

Required: False

SegmentDemographics

Specifies demographic-based dimension settings for including or excluding endpoints from a segment. These settings derive from characteristics of endpoint devices, such as platform, make, and model.

Channel

The channel criteria for the segment.

Type: SetDimension
Required: False

Platform

The device platform criteria for the segment.

Type: SetDimension
Required: False

DeviceType

The device type criteria for the segment.

Type: SetDimension
Required: False

AppVersion

The app version criteria for the segment.

Type: SetDimension
Required: False

Make

The device make criteria for the segment.

Type: SetDimension
Required: False

Model

The device model criteria for the segment.

Type: SetDimension
Required: False

SegmentDimensions

Specifies the dimension settings for a segment.

Demographic

The demographic-based criteria, such as device platform, for the segment.

Type: SegmentDemographics
Required: False

Location

The location-based criteria, such as region or GPS coordinates, for the segment.

Type: SegmentLocation
Required: False

Behavior

The behavior-based criteria, such as how recently users have used your app, for the segment.

Type: SegmentBehaviors
Required: False

Attributes

One or more custom attributes to use as criteria for the segment. For more information see AttributeDimension

Type: object
Required: False

Metrics

One or more custom metrics to use as criteria for the segment.

Type: object
Required: False

UserAttributes

One or more custom user attributes to use as criteria for the segment.

Type: object
Required: False

SegmentGroup

Specifies the base segments and dimensions for a segment, and the relationships between these base segments and dimensions.

Type

Specifies how to handle multiple dimensions for the segment. For example, if you specify three dimensions for the segment, whether the resulting segment includes endpoints that match all, any, or none of the dimensions.

Type: string
Required: False
Values: `ALL | ANY | NONE`

Dimensions

An array that defines the dimensions for the segment.

Type: Array of type SegmentDimensions
Required: False

SourceType

Specifies how to handle multiple base segments for the segment. For example, if you specify three base segments for the segment, whether the resulting segment is based on all, any, or none of the base segments.

Type: string
Required: False
Values: `ALL | ANY | NONE`

SourceSegments

The base segment to build the segment on. A base segment, also referred to as a *source segment*, defines the initial population of endpoints for a segment. When you add dimensions to a segment, Amazon Pinpoint filters the base segment by using the dimensions that you specify.

You can specify more than one dimensional segment or only one imported segment. If you specify an imported segment, the Amazon Pinpoint console displays a segment size estimate that indicates the size of the imported segment without any filters applied to it.

Type: Array of type SegmentReference
Required: False

SegmentGroupList

Specifies the settings that define the relationships between segment groups for a segment.

Include

Specifies how to handle multiple segment groups for the segment. For example, if the segment includes three segment groups, whether the resulting segment includes endpoints that match all, any, or none of the segment groups.

Type: string
Required: False
Values: `ALL | ANY | NONE`

Groups

An array that defines the set of segment criteria to evaluate when handling segment groups for the segment.

Type: Array of type SegmentGroup
Required: False

SegmentImportResource

Provides information about the import job that created a segment. An import job is a job that creates a user segment by importing endpoint definitions.

Size

The number of endpoint definitions that were imported successfully to create the segment.

Type: integer
Required: True

S3Url

The URL of the Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) bucket that the endpoint definitions were imported from to create the segment.

Type: string
Required: True

RoleArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role that authorized Amazon Pinpoint to access the Amazon S3 location to import endpoint definitions from.

Type: string
Required: True

ExternalId

(Deprecated) Your AWS account ID, which you assigned to an external ID key in an IAM trust policy. Amazon Pinpoint previously used this value to assume an IAM role when importing endpoint definitions, but we removed this requirement. We don't recommend use of external IDs for IAM roles that are assumed by Amazon Pinpoint.

Type: string
Required: True

Format

The format of the files that were imported to create the segment. Valid values are: `CSV`, for comma-separated values format; and, `JSON`, for newline-delimited JSON format.

Type: string
Required: True
Values: `CSV | JSON`

ChannelCounts

The number of channel types in the endpoint definitions that were imported to create the segment.

Type: object
Required: False

SegmentLocation

Specifies geographical dimension settings for a segment.

Country

The country or region code, in ISO 3166-1 alpha-2 format, for the segment.

Type: SetDimension
Required: False

GPSPoint

The GPS location and range for the segment.

Type: GPSPointDimension
Required: False

SegmentReference

Specifies the segment identifier and version of a segment.

Id

The unique identifier for the segment.

Type: string
Required: True

Version

The version number of the segment.

Type: integer
Required: False

SegmentResponse

Provides information about the configuration, dimension, and other settings for a segment.

Name

The name of the segment.

Type: string
Required: False

Dimensions

The dimension settings for the segment.

Type: SegmentDimensions
Required: False

SegmentGroups

A list of one or more segment groups that apply to the segment. Each segment group consists of zero or more base segments and the dimensions that are applied to those base segments.

Type: SegmentGroupList
Required: False

Id

The unique identifier for the segment.

Type: string
Required: True

ApplicationId

The unique identifier for the application that the segment is associated with.

Type: string
Required: True

CreationDate

The date and time when the segment was created.

Type: string
Required: True

LastModifiedDate

The date and time when the segment was last modified.

Type: string
Required: False

Version

The version number of the segment.

Type: integer
Required: False

SegmentType

The segment type. Valid values are:

- `DIMENSIONAL` – A dynamic segment, which is a segment that uses selection criteria that you specify and is based on endpoint data that's reported by your app. Dynamic segments can change over time.
- `IMPORT` – A static segment, which is a segment that uses selection criteria that you specify and is based on endpoint definitions that you import from a file. Imported segments are static; they don't change over time.

Type: string
Required: True
Values: `DIMENSIONAL | IMPORT`

ImportDefinition

The settings for the import job that's associated with the segment.

Type: SegmentImportResource
Required: False

Arn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the segment.

Type: string
Required: True

tags

A string-to-string map of key-value pairs that identifies the tags that are associated with the segment. Each tag consists of a required tag key and an associated tag value.

Type: object
Required: False

SegmentsResponse

Provides information about all the segments that are associated with an application.

Item

An array of responses, one for each segment that's associated with the application (Segments resource) or each version of a segment that's associated with the application (Segment Versions resource).

Type: Array of type SegmentResponse
Required: True

NextToken

The string to use in a subsequent request to get the next page of results in a paginated response. This value is null if there are no additional pages.

Type: string
Required: False

SetDimension

Specifies the dimension type and values for a segment dimension.

DimensionType

The type of segment dimension to use. Valid values are: `INCLUSIVE`, endpoints that match the criteria are included in the segment; and, `EXCLUSIVE`, endpoints that match the criteria are excluded from the segment.

Type: string

Required: False

Values: `INCLUSIVE | EXCLUSIVE`

Values

The criteria values to use for the segment dimension. Depending on the value of the `DimensionType` property, endpoints are included or excluded from the segment if their values match the criteria values.

Type: Array of type string

Required: True

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

GetSegmentVersions

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

Segments

A *segment* designates which users receive messages from a campaign or journey, typically a group of customers that share certain attributes.

You can create a segment by sending a POST request to the Segments resource. The body of your request specifies the dimensions that determine which endpoints belong to the segment. If you use the Segments resource to create a segment, the segment type is `DIMENSIONAL`, which means that endpoints that belong to the segment vary over time based on user activity. If you want to create a static segment, which includes a fixed set of endpoints, you can send a POST request to the Import Jobs resource to import the endpoints that belong to the segment. For more information, see Importing Segments in the *Amazon Pinpoint Developer Guide*.

You can use the Segments resource to create, retrieve information about, or update the settings for segments that are associated with an application.

URI

`/v1/apps/`*`application-id`*`/segments`

HTTP methods

GET

Operation ID: `GetSegments`

Retrieves information about the configuration, dimension, and other settings for all the segments that are associated with an application.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`application-id`	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`accept`	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Query parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`page-size`	String	False	The maximum number of items to include in each page of a paginated response. This parameter is not supported for application, campaign, and journey metrics.
`token`	String	False	The `NextToken` string that specifies which page of results to return in a paginated response.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
`200`	`SegmentsResponse`	The request succeeded.

Status code	Response model	Description
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenException).
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedException).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large (RequestEntityTooLargeException).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsException).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (InternalServerErrorException).

POST

Operation ID: `CreateSegment`

Creates a new segment.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
accept	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
201	SegmentResponse	The request succeeded and the specified resource was created.
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).

Status code	Response model	Description
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenException).
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedException).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large (RequestEntityTooLargeException).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsException).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (InternalServerErrorException).

OPTIONS

Retrieves information about the communication requirements and options that are available for the Segments resource.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	None	The request succeeded.

Schemas

Request bodies

POST schema

```
{
  "Name": "string",
  "Dimensions": {
    "Demographic": {
      "Channel": {
        "DimensionType": enum,
        "Values": [
          "string"
        ]
      },
      "Platform": {
```

```
        "DimensionType": enum,
        "Values": [
          "string"
        ]
      },
      "DeviceType": {
        "DimensionType": enum,
        "Values": [
          "string"
        ]
      },
      "AppVersion": {
        "DimensionType": enum,
        "Values": [
          "string"
        ]
      },
      "Make": {
        "DimensionType": enum,
        "Values": [
          "string"
        ]
      },
      "Model": {
        "DimensionType": enum,
        "Values": [
          "string"
        ]
      }
    },
    "Location": {
      "Country": {
        "DimensionType": enum,
        "Values": [
          "string"
        ]
      },
      "GPSPoint": {
        "Coordinates": {
          "Latitude": number,
          "Longitude": number
        },
        "RangeInKilometers": number
      }
```

```
      },
      "Behavior": {
        "Recency": {
          "RecencyType": enum,
          "Duration": enum
        }
      },
      "Attributes": {
      },
      "Metrics": {
      },
      "UserAttributes": {
      }
    },
    "SegmentGroups": {
      "Include": enum,
      "Groups": [
        {
          "Type": enum,
          "Dimensions": [
            {
              "Demographic": {
                "Channel": {
                  "DimensionType": enum,
                  "Values": [
                    "string"
                  ]
                },
                "Platform": {
                  "DimensionType": enum,
                  "Values": [
                    "string"
                  ]
                },
                "DeviceType": {
                  "DimensionType": enum,
                  "Values": [
                    "string"
                  ]
                },
                "AppVersion": {
                  "DimensionType": enum,
                  "Values": [
                    "string"
```

```
                ]
              },
              "Make": {
                "DimensionType": enum,
                "Values": [
                  "string"
                ]
              },
              "Model": {
                "DimensionType": enum,
                "Values": [
                  "string"
                ]
              }
            },
            "Location": {
              "Country": {
                "DimensionType": enum,
                "Values": [
                  "string"
                ]
              },
              "GPSPoint": {
                "Coordinates": {
                  "Latitude": number,
                  "Longitude": number
                },
                "RangeInKilometers": number
              }
            },
            "Behavior": {
              "Recency": {
                "RecencyType": enum,
                "Duration": enum
              }
            },
            "Attributes": {
            },
            "Metrics": {
            },
            "UserAttributes": {
            }
          }
        ],
```

```
        "SourceType": enum,
        "SourceSegments": [
          {
            "Id": "string",
            "Version": integer
          }
        ]
      }
    ]
  },
  "tags": {
  }
}
```

Response bodies

SegmentsResponse schema

```
{
  "Item": [
    {
      "Name": "string",
      "Dimensions": {
        "Demographic": {
          "Channel": {
            "DimensionType": enum,
            "Values": [
              "string"
            ]
          },
          "Platform": {
            "DimensionType": enum,
            "Values": [
              "string"
            ]
          },
          "DeviceType": {
            "DimensionType": enum,
            "Values": [
              "string"
            ]
          },
          "AppVersion": {
```

```
            "DimensionType": enum,
            "Values": [
              "string"
            ]
          },
          "Make": {
            "DimensionType": enum,
            "Values": [
              "string"
            ]
          },
          "Model": {
            "DimensionType": enum,
            "Values": [
              "string"
            ]
          }
        },
        "Location": {
          "Country": {
            "DimensionType": enum,
            "Values": [
              "string"
            ]
          },
          "GPSPoint": {
            "Coordinates": {
              "Latitude": number,
              "Longitude": number
            },
            "RangeInKilometers": number
          }
        },
        "Behavior": {
          "Recency": {
            "RecencyType": enum,
            "Duration": enum
          }
        },
        "Attributes": {
        },
        "Metrics": {
        },
        "UserAttributes": {
```

```
          }
        },
        "SegmentGroups": {
          "Include": enum,
          "Groups": [
            {
              "Type": enum,
              "Dimensions": [
                {
                  "Demographic": {
                    "Channel": {
                      "DimensionType": enum,
                      "Values": [
                        "string"
                      ]
                    },
                    "Platform": {
                      "DimensionType": enum,
                      "Values": [
                        "string"
                      ]
                    },
                    "DeviceType": {
                      "DimensionType": enum,
                      "Values": [
                        "string"
                      ]
                    },
                    "AppVersion": {
                      "DimensionType": enum,
                      "Values": [
                        "string"
                      ]
                    },
                    "Make": {
                      "DimensionType": enum,
                      "Values": [
                        "string"
                      ]
                    },
                    "Model": {
                      "DimensionType": enum,
                      "Values": [
                        "string"
```

```
                    ]
                  }
                },
                "Location": {
                  "Country": {
                    "DimensionType": enum,
                    "Values": [
                      "string"
                    ]
                  },
                  "GPSPoint": {
                    "Coordinates": {
                      "Latitude": number,
                      "Longitude": number
                    },
                    "RangeInKilometers": number
                  }
                },
                "Behavior": {
                  "Recency": {
                    "RecencyType": enum,
                    "Duration": enum
                  }
                },
                "Attributes": {
                },
                "Metrics": {
                },
                "UserAttributes": {
                }
              }
            ],
            "SourceType": enum,
            "SourceSegments": [
              {
                "Id": "string",
                "Version": integer
              }
            ]
          }
        ]
      },
      "Id": "string",
      "ApplicationId": "string",
```

```
      "CreationDate": "string",
      "LastModifiedDate": "string",
      "Version": integer,
      "SegmentType": enum,
      "ImportDefinition": {
        "Size": integer,
        "S3Url": "string",
        "RoleArn": "string",
        "ExternalId": "string",
        "Format": enum,
        "ChannelCounts": {
        }
      },
      "Arn": "string",
      "tags": {
      }
    }
  ],
  "NextToken": "string"
}
```

SegmentResponse schema

```
{
  "Name": "string",
  "Dimensions": {
    "Demographic": {
      "Channel": {
        "DimensionType": enum,
        "Values": [
          "string"
        ]
      },
      "Platform": {
        "DimensionType": enum,
        "Values": [
          "string"
        ]
      },
      "DeviceType": {
        "DimensionType": enum,
        "Values": [
          "string"
```

```
        ]
      },
      "AppVersion": {
        "DimensionType": enum,
        "Values": [
          "string"
        ]
      },
      "Make": {
        "DimensionType": enum,
        "Values": [
          "string"
        ]
      },
      "Model": {
        "DimensionType": enum,
        "Values": [
          "string"
        ]
      }
    },
    "Location": {
      "Country": {
        "DimensionType": enum,
        "Values": [
          "string"
        ]
      },
      "GPSPoint": {
        "Coordinates": {
          "Latitude": number,
          "Longitude": number
        },
        "RangeInKilometers": number
      }
    },
    "Behavior": {
      "Recency": {
        "RecencyType": enum,
        "Duration": enum
      }
    },
    "Attributes": {
    },
```

```
      "Metrics": {
      },
      "UserAttributes": {
      }
    },
    "SegmentGroups": {
      "Include": enum,
      "Groups": [
        {
          "Type": enum,
          "Dimensions": [
            {
              "Demographic": {
                "Channel": {
                  "DimensionType": enum,
                  "Values": [
                    "string"
                  ]
                },
                "Platform": {
                  "DimensionType": enum,
                  "Values": [
                    "string"
                  ]
                },
                "DeviceType": {
                  "DimensionType": enum,
                  "Values": [
                    "string"
                  ]
                },
                "AppVersion": {
                  "DimensionType": enum,
                  "Values": [
                    "string"
                  ]
                },
                "Make": {
                  "DimensionType": enum,
                  "Values": [
                    "string"
                  ]
                },
                "Model": {
```

```
                "DimensionType": enum,
                "Values": [
                  "string"
                ]
              }
            },
            "Location": {
              "Country": {
                "DimensionType": enum,
                "Values": [
                  "string"
                ]
              },
              "GPSPoint": {
                "Coordinates": {
                  "Latitude": number,
                  "Longitude": number
                },
                "RangeInKilometers": number
              }
            },
            "Behavior": {
              "Recency": {
                "RecencyType": enum,
                "Duration": enum
              }
            },
            "Attributes": {
            },
            "Metrics": {
            },
            "UserAttributes": {
            }
          }
        ],
        "SourceType": enum,
        "SourceSegments": [
          {
            "Id": "string",
            "Version": integer
          }
        ]
      }
    ]
```

```
  },
  "Id": "string",
  "ApplicationId": "string",
  "CreationDate": "string",
  "LastModifiedDate": "string",
  "Version": integer,
  "SegmentType": enum,
  "ImportDefinition": {
    "Size": integer,
    "S3Url": "string",
    "RoleArn": "string",
    "ExternalId": "string",
    "Format": enum,
    "ChannelCounts": {
    }
  },
  "Arn": "string",
  "tags": {
  }
}
```

MessageBody schema

```
{
  "RequestID": "string",
  "Message": "string"
}
```

Properties

AttributeDimension

Specifies attribute-based criteria for including or excluding endpoints from a segment.

AttributeType

The type of segment dimension to use. Valid values are:

- `INCLUSIVE` – endpoints that have attributes matching the values are included in the segment.
- `EXCLUSIVE` – endpoints that have attributes matching the values are excluded from the segment.

- `CONTAINS` – endpoints that have attributes' substrings match the values are included in the segment.
- `BEFORE` – endpoints with attributes read as ISO_INSTANT datetimes before the value are included in the segment.
- `AFTER` – endpoints with attributes read as ISO_INSTANT datetimes after the value are included in the segment.
- `BETWEEN` – endpoints with attributes read as ISO_INSTANT datetimes between the values are included in the segment.
- `ON` – endpoints with attributes read as ISO_INSTANT dates on the value are included in the segment. Time is ignored in this comparison.

Type: string

Required: False

Values: `INCLUSIVE | EXCLUSIVE | CONTAINS | BEFORE | AFTER | BETWEEN | NOT_BETWEEN | ON`

Values

The criteria values to use for the segment dimension. Depending on the value of the `AttributeType` property, endpoints are included or excluded from the segment if their attribute values match the criteria values.

Type: Array of type string

Required: True

GPSCoordinates

Specifies the GPS coordinates of a location.

Latitude

The latitude coordinate of the location.

Type: number

Required: True

Longitude

The longitude coordinate of the location.

Type: number
Required: True

GPSPointDimension

Specifies GPS-based criteria for including or excluding endpoints from a segment.

Coordinates

The GPS coordinates to measure distance from.

Type: GPSCoordinates
Required: True

RangeInKilometers

The range, in kilometers, from the GPS coordinates.

Type: number
Required: False

MessageBody

Provides information about an API request or response.

RequestID

The unique identifier for the request or response.

Type: string
Required: False

Message

The message that's returned from the API.

Type: string

Required: False

MetricDimension

Specifies metric-based criteria for including or excluding endpoints from a segment. These criteria derive from custom metrics that you define for endpoints.

ComparisonOperator

The operator to use when comparing metric values. Valid values are: `GREATER_THAN`, `LESS_THAN`, `GREATER_THAN_OR_EQUAL`, `LESS_THAN_OR_EQUAL`, and `EQUAL`.

Type: string

Required: True

Value

The value to compare.

Type: number

Required: True

RecencyDimension

Specifies criteria for including or excluding endpoints from a segment based on how recently an endpoint was active.

RecencyType

The type of recency dimension to use for the segment. Valid values are: `ACTIVE`, endpoints that were active within the specified duration are included in the segment; and, `INACTIVE`, endpoints that weren't active within the specified duration are included in the segment.

Type: string

Required: True

Values: `ACTIVE | INACTIVE`

Duration

The duration to use when determining whether an endpoint is active or inactive.

Type: string
Required: True
Values: `HR_24 | DAY_7 | DAY_14 | DAY_30`

SegmentBehaviors

Specifies dimension settings for including or excluding endpoints from a segment based on how recently an endpoint was active.

Recency

The dimension settings that are based on how recently an endpoint was active.

Type: RecencyDimension
Required: False

SegmentDemographics

Specifies demographic-based dimension settings for including or excluding endpoints from a segment. These settings derive from characteristics of endpoint devices, such as platform, make, and model.

Channel

The channel criteria for the segment.

Type: SetDimension
Required: False

Platform

The device platform criteria for the segment.

Type: SetDimension
Required: False

DeviceType

The device type criteria for the segment.

Type: SetDimension
Required: False

AppVersion

The app version criteria for the segment.

Type: SetDimension
Required: False

Make

The device make criteria for the segment.

Type: SetDimension
Required: False

Model

The device model criteria for the segment.

Type: SetDimension
Required: False

SegmentDimensions

Specifies the dimension settings for a segment.

Demographic

The demographic-based criteria, such as device platform, for the segment.

Type: SegmentDemographics
Required: False

Location

The location-based criteria, such as region or GPS coordinates, for the segment.

Type: SegmentLocation
Required: False

Behavior

The behavior-based criteria, such as how recently users have used your app, for the segment.

Type: SegmentBehaviors
Required: False

Attributes

One or more custom attributes to use as criteria for the segment. For more information see AttributeDimension

Type: object
Required: False

Metrics

One or more custom metrics to use as criteria for the segment.

Type: object
Required: False

UserAttributes

One or more custom user attributes to use as criteria for the segment.

Type: object
Required: False

SegmentGroup

Specifies the base segments and dimensions for a segment, and the relationships between these base segments and dimensions.

Type

Specifies how to handle multiple dimensions for the segment. For example, if you specify three dimensions for the segment, whether the resulting segment includes endpoints that match all, any, or none of the dimensions.

Type: string
Required: False
Values: `ALL | ANY | NONE`

Dimensions

An array that defines the dimensions for the segment.

Type: Array of type SegmentDimensions
Required: False

SourceType

Specifies how to handle multiple base segments for the segment. For example, if you specify three base segments for the segment, whether the resulting segment is based on all, any, or none of the base segments.

Type: string
Required: False
Values: `ALL | ANY | NONE`

SourceSegments

The base segment to build the segment on. A base segment, also referred to as a *source segment*, defines the initial population of endpoints for a segment. When you add dimensions to a segment, Amazon Pinpoint filters the base segment by using the dimensions that you specify.

You can specify more than one dimensional segment or only one imported segment. If you specify an imported segment, the Amazon Pinpoint console displays a segment size estimate that indicates the size of the imported segment without any filters applied to it.

Type: Array of type SegmentReference
Required: False

SegmentGroupList

Specifies the settings that define the relationships between segment groups for a segment.

Include

Specifies how to handle multiple segment groups for the segment. For example, if the segment includes three segment groups, whether the resulting segment includes endpoints that match all, any, or none of the segment groups.

Type: string
Required: False
Values: `ALL | ANY | NONE`

Groups

An array that defines the set of segment criteria to evaluate when handling segment groups for the segment.

Type: Array of type SegmentGroup
Required: False

SegmentImportResource

Provides information about the import job that created a segment. An import job is a job that creates a user segment by importing endpoint definitions.

Size

The number of endpoint definitions that were imported successfully to create the segment.

Type: integer

Required: True

S3Url

The URL of the Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) bucket that the endpoint definitions were imported from to create the segment.

Type: string
Required: True

RoleArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role that authorized Amazon Pinpoint to access the Amazon S3 location to import endpoint definitions from.

Type: string
Required: True

ExternalId

(Deprecated) Your AWS account ID, which you assigned to an external ID key in an IAM trust policy. Amazon Pinpoint previously used this value to assume an IAM role when importing endpoint definitions, but we removed this requirement. We don't recommend use of external IDs for IAM roles that are assumed by Amazon Pinpoint.

Type: string
Required: True

Format

The format of the files that were imported to create the segment. Valid values are: `CSV`, for comma-separated values format; and, `JSON`, for newline-delimited JSON format.

Type: string
Required: True
Values: `CSV | JSON`

ChannelCounts

The number of channel types in the endpoint definitions that were imported to create the segment.

Type: object
Required: False

SegmentLocation

Specifies geographical dimension settings for a segment.

Country

The country or region code, in ISO 3166-1 alpha-2 format, for the segment.

Type: SetDimension
Required: False

GPSPoint

The GPS location and range for the segment.

Type: GPSPointDimension
Required: False

SegmentReference

Specifies the segment identifier and version of a segment.

Id

The unique identifier for the segment.

Type: string
Required: True

Version

The version number of the segment.

Type: integer
Required: False

SegmentResponse

Provides information about the configuration, dimension, and other settings for a segment.

Name

The name of the segment.

Type: string
Required: False

Dimensions

The dimension settings for the segment.

Type: SegmentDimensions
Required: False

SegmentGroups

A list of one or more segment groups that apply to the segment. Each segment group consists of zero or more base segments and the dimensions that are applied to those base segments.

Type: SegmentGroupList
Required: False

Id

The unique identifier for the segment.

Type: string
Required: True

ApplicationId

The unique identifier for the application that the segment is associated with.

Type: string
Required: True

CreationDate

The date and time when the segment was created.

Type: string
Required: True

LastModifiedDate

The date and time when the segment was last modified.

Type: string
Required: False

Version

The version number of the segment.

Type: integer
Required: False

SegmentType

The segment type. Valid values are:

- `DIMENSIONAL` – A dynamic segment, which is a segment that uses selection criteria that you specify and is based on endpoint data that's reported by your app. Dynamic segments can change over time.
- `IMPORT` – A static segment, which is a segment that uses selection criteria that you specify and is based on endpoint definitions that you import from a file. Imported segments are static; they don't change over time.

Type: string
Required: True
Values: `DIMENSIONAL | IMPORT`

ImportDefinition

The settings for the import job that's associated with the segment.

Type: SegmentImportResource
Required: False

Arn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the segment.

Type: string
Required: True

tags

A string-to-string map of key-value pairs that identifies the tags that are associated with the segment. Each tag consists of a required tag key and an associated tag value.

Type: object
Required: False

SegmentsResponse

Provides information about all the segments that are associated with an application.

Item

An array of responses, one for each segment that's associated with the application (Segments resource) or each version of a segment that's associated with the application (Segment Versions resource).

Type: Array of type SegmentResponse
Required: True

NextToken

The string to use in a subsequent request to get the next page of results in a paginated response. This value is null if there are no additional pages.

Type: string
Required: False

SetDimension

Specifies the dimension type and values for a segment dimension.

DimensionType

The type of segment dimension to use. Valid values are: `INCLUSIVE`, endpoints that match the criteria are included in the segment; and, `EXCLUSIVE`, endpoints that match the criteria are excluded from the segment.

Type: string
Required: False
Values: `INCLUSIVE | EXCLUSIVE`

Values

The criteria values to use for the segment dimension. Depending on the value of the `DimensionType` property, endpoints are included or excluded from the segment if their values match the criteria values.

Type: Array of type string
Required: True

WriteSegmentRequest

Specifies the configuration, dimension, and other settings for a segment. A `WriteSegmentRequest` object can include a `Dimensions` object or a `SegmentGroups` object, but not both.

Name

The name of the segment.

> **Note**
>
> A segment must have a name otherwise it will not appear in the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Type: string
Required: False

Dimensions

The criteria that define the dimensions for the segment. If no values are provided, then all endpoints are included in the segment.

Type: SegmentDimensions
Required: False

SegmentGroups

The segment group to use and the dimensions to apply to the group's base segments in order to build the segment. A segment group can consist of zero or more base segments. Your request can include only one segment group.

Type: SegmentGroupList
Required: False

tags

> **Note**
>
> As of **22-05-2023** the PUT UpdateSegment tags attribute has been deprecated. After this date any value in the tags attribute is not processed and will not generate an error code. Use the Tags resource to add or modify tags.

(Deprecated) A string-to-string map of key-value pairs that defines the tags to associate with the segment. Each tag consists of a required tag key and an associated tag value.

Type: object
Required: False

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

GetSegments

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

CreateSegment

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

Settings

The Settings resource represents the default settings for an Amazon Pinpoint application. You can use this resource to retrieve information about or update the default settings for an application.

URI

`/v1/apps/application-id/settings`

HTTP methods

GET

Operation ID: `GetApplicationSettings`

Retrieves information about the settings for an application.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
accept	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	ApplicationSettingsResource	The request succeeded.
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenException).
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedException).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large (RequestEntityTooLargeException).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsException).

Status code	Response model	Description
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (Internal ServerErrorException).

PUT

Operation ID: `UpdateApplicationSettings`

Updates the settings for an application.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
accept	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	ApplicationSettingsResource	The request succeeded.
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenException).
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedException).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large (RequestEntityTooLargeException).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsException).

Status code	Response model	Description
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (Internal ServerErrorException).

OPTIONS

Retrieves information about the communication requirements and options that are available for the Settings resource.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	None	The request succeeded.

Schemas

Request bodies

PUT schema

```
{
```

```
  "QuietTime": {
    "Start": "string",
    "End": "string"
  },
  "Limits": {
    "Daily": integer,
    "Total": integer,
    "Session": integer,
    "MessagesPerSecond": integer,
    "MaximumDuration": integer
  },
  "CampaignHook": {
    "LambdaFunctionName": "string",
    "WebUrl": "string",
    "Mode": enum
  }
}
```

Response bodies

ApplicationSettingsResource schema

```
{
  "ApplicationId": "string",
  "LastModifiedDate": "string",
  "QuietTime": {
    "Start": "string",
    "End": "string"
  },
  "Limits": {
    "Daily": integer,
    "Total": integer,
    "Session": integer,
    "MessagesPerSecond": integer,
    "MaximumDuration": integer
  },
  "JourneyLimits": {
    "DailyCap": integer,
    "TotalCap": integer,
    "TimeframeCap": {
      "Days": integer,
      "Cap": integer
    }
```

```
  },
  "CampaignHook": {
    "LambdaFunctionName": "string",
    "WebUrl": "string",
    "Mode": enum
  }
}
```

MessageBody schema

```
{
  "RequestID": "string",
  "Message": "string"
}
```

Properties

ApplicationSettingsJourneyLimits

The default sending limits for journeys in the application. To override these limits and define custom limits for a specific journey, use the Journey resource.

DailyCap

The daily number of messages that an endpoint can receive from all journeys. The maximum value is 100. If set to 0, this limit will not apply.

Type: integer

Required: False

TotalCap

The default maximum number of messages that a single journey can sent to a single endpoint. The maximum value is 100. If set to 0, this limit will not apply.

Type: integer

Required: False

TimeframeCap

The default maximum number of messages that can be sent to an endpoint during the specified timeframe for all journeys.

Type: JourneyTimeframeCap
Required: False

ApplicationSettingsResource

Provides information about an application, including the default settings for an application.

ApplicationId

The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Type: string
Required: True

LastModifiedDate

The date and time, in ISO 8601 format, when the application's settings were last modified.

Type: string
Required: False

QuietTime

The default quiet time for campaigns in the application. Quiet time is a specific time range when messages aren't sent to endpoints, if all the following conditions are met:

- The `EndpointDemographic.Timezone` property of the endpoint is set to a valid value.
- The current time in the endpoint's time zone is later than or equal to the time specified by the `QuietTime.Start` property for the application (or a campaign or journey that has custom quiet time settings).
- The current time in the endpoint's time zone is earlier than or equal to the time specified by the `QuietTime.End` property for the application (or a campaign or journey that has custom quiet time settings).

If any of the preceding conditions isn't met, the endpoint will receive messages from a campaign or journey, even if quiet time is enabled.

Type: QuietTime
Required: False

Limits

The default sending limits for campaigns in the application.

Type: CampaignLimits
Required: False

JourneyLimits

The default sending limits for journeys in the application. These limits apply to each journey for the application but can be overridden, on a per journey basis, with the JourneyLimits resource.

Type: ApplicationSettingsJourneyLimits
Required: False

CampaignHook

The settings for the AWS Lambda function to invoke by default as a code hook for campaigns in the application. You can use this hook to customize segments that are used by campaigns in the application.

Type: CampaignHook
Required: False

CampaignHook

Specifies settings for invoking an AWS Lambda function that customizes a segment for a campaign.

LambdaFunctionName

The name or Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the AWS Lambda function that Amazon Pinpoint invokes to customize a segment for a campaign.

Type: string
Required: False

WebUrl

The web URL that Amazon Pinpoint calls to invoke the AWS Lambda function over HTTPS.

Type: string
Required: False

Mode

The mode that Amazon Pinpoint uses to invoke the AWS Lambda function. Possible values are:

- `FILTER` – Invoke the function to customize the segment that's used by a campaign.
- `DELIVERY` – (Deprecated) Previously, invoked the function to send a campaign through a custom channel. This functionality is not supported anymore. To send a campaign through a custom channel, use the `CustomDeliveryConfiguration` and `CampaignCustomMessage` objects of the campaign.

Type: string
Required: False
Values: `DELIVERY | FILTER`

CampaignLimits

For a campaign, specifies limits on the messages that the campaign can send. For an application, specifies the default limits for messages that campaigns in the application can send.

Daily

The maximum number of messages that a campaign can send to a single endpoint during a 24-hour period. For an application, this value specifies the default limit for the number of messages that campaigns and journeys can send to a single endpoint during a 24-hour period. The maximum value is 100.

Type: integer
Required: False

Total

The maximum number of messages that a campaign can send to a single endpoint during the course of the campaign. If a campaign recurs, this setting applies to all runs of the campaign. The maximum value is 100.

Type: integer
Required: False

Session

The maximum number of messages that the campaign can send per user session.

Type: integer
Required: False

MessagesPerSecond

The maximum number of messages that a campaign can send each second. For an application, this value specifies the default limit for the number of messages that campaigns can send each second. The minimum value is 1. The maximum value is 20,000.

Type: integer
Required: False

MaximumDuration

The maximum amount of time, in seconds, that a campaign can attempt to deliver a message after the scheduled start time for the campaign. The minimum value is 60 seconds.

Type: integer
Required: False

JourneyTimeframeCap

The number of messages that can be sent to an endpoint during the specified timeframe for all journeys.

Days

The length of the timeframe in days. The maximum value is 30. If set to 0, this limit will not apply.

Type: integer
Required: False

Cap

The maximum number of messages that all journeys can send to an endpoint during the specified timeframe. The maximum value is 100. If set to 0, this limit will not apply.

Type: integer
Required: False

MessageBody

Provides information about an API request or response.

RequestID

The unique identifier for the request or response.

Type: string
Required: False

Message

The message that's returned from the API.

Type: string
Required: False

QuietTime

Specifies the start and end times that define a time range when messages aren't sent to endpoints.

Start

The specific time when quiet time begins. This value has to use 24-hour notation and be in HH:MM format, where HH is the hour (with a leading zero, if applicable) and MM is the minutes. For example, use `02:30` to represent 2:30 AM, or `14:30` to represent 2:30 PM.

Type: string
Required: False

End

The specific time when quiet time ends. This value has to use 24-hour notation and be in HH:MM format, where HH is the hour (with a leading zero, if applicable) and MM is the minutes. For example, use `02:30` to represent 2:30 AM, or `14:30` to represent 2:30 PM.

Type: string
Required: False

WriteApplicationSettingsRequest

Specifies the default settings for an application.

QuietTime

The default quiet time for campaigns in the application. Quiet time is a specific time range when messages aren't sent to endpoints, if all the following conditions are met:

- The `EndpointDemographic.Timezone` property of the endpoint is set to a valid value.
- The current time in the endpoint's time zone is later than or equal to the time specified by the `QuietTime.Start` property for the application (or a campaign or journey that has custom quiet time settings).
- The current time in the endpoint's time zone is earlier than or equal to the time specified by the `QuietTime.End` property for the application (or a campaign or journey that has custom quiet time settings).

If any of the preceding conditions isn't met, the endpoint will receive messages from a campaign or journey, even if quiet time is enabled.

To override the default quiet time settings for a specific campaign or journey, use the Campaign resource or the Journey resource to define a custom quiet time for the campaign or journey.

Type: QuietTime
Required: False

Limits

The default sending limits for campaigns in the application. To override these limits and define custom limits for a specific campaign or journey, use the Campaign resource or the Journey resource, respectively.

Type: CampaignLimits
Required: False

CampaignHook

The settings for the AWS Lambda function to invoke by default as a code hook for campaigns in the application. You can use this hook to customize segments that are used by campaigns in the application.

To override these settings and define custom settings for a specific campaign, use the `CampaignHook` object of the Campaign resource.

Type: CampaignHook
Required: False

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

GetApplicationSettings

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2

- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

UpdateApplicationSettings

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

SMS Channel

A *channel* is a type of platform that you can deliver messages to. To send an SMS text message, you send the message through the SMS channel. Before you can use Amazon Pinpoint to send text messages, you must enable the SMS channel for an Amazon Pinpoint application.

The SMS Channel resource represents the status, sender ID, and other settings of the SMS channel for a specific application. You can use this resource to enable, retrieve information about, update, or disable (delete) the SMS channel for an application.

URI

```
/v1/apps/application-id/channels/sms
```

HTTP methods

GET

Operation ID: `GetSmsChannel`

Retrieves information about the status and settings of the SMS channel for an application.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
accept	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	SMSChannelResponse	The request succeeded.
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).

Status code	Response model	Description
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenException).
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedException).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large (RequestEntityTooLargeException).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsException).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (InternalServerErrorException).

PUT

Operation ID: `UpdateSmsChannel`

Enables the SMS channel for an application or updates the status and settings of the SMS channel for an application.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
accept	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	SMSChannelResponse	The request succeeded.
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is

Status code	Response model	Description
		forbidden (ForbiddenException).
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedException).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large (RequestEntityTooLargeException).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsException).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (InternalServerErrorException).

DELETE

Operation ID: `DeleteSmsChannel`

Disables the SMS channel for an application and deletes any existing settings for the channel.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
accept	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	SMSChannelResponse	The request succeeded.
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenException).

Status code	Response model	Description
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedException).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large (RequestEntityTooLargeException).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsException).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (InternalServerErrorException).

OPTIONS

Retrieves information about the communication requirements and options that are available for the SMS Channel resource.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	None	The request succeeded.

Schemas

Request bodies

PUT schema

```
{
  "Enabled": boolean,
  "ShortCode": "string",
  "SenderId": "string"
}
```

Response bodies

SMSChannelResponse schema

```
{
  "ApplicationId": "string",
  "IsArchived": boolean,
  "Version": integer,
```

```
  "CreationDate": "string",
  "LastModifiedDate": "string",
  "LastModifiedBy": "string",
  "Id": "string",
  "Enabled": boolean,
  "ShortCode": "string",
  "SenderId": "string",
  "Platform": "string",
  "PromotionalMessagesPerSecond": integer,
  "TransactionalMessagesPerSecond": integer,
  "HasCredential": boolean
}
```

MessageBody schema

```
{
  "RequestID": "string",
  "Message": "string"
}
```

Properties

MessageBody

Provides information about an API request or response.

RequestID

The unique identifier for the request or response.

Type: string

Required: False

Message

The message that's returned from the API.

Type: string

Required: False

SMSChannelRequest

Specifies the status and settings of the SMS channel for an application.

Enabled

Specifies whether to enable the SMS channel for the application.

Type: boolean
Required: False

ShortCode

The registered short code that you want to use when you send messages through the SMS channel.

Type: string
Required: False

SenderId

The alphabetic Sender ID to display as the sender of the message on a recipient's device. Support for sender IDs varies by country or region. To specify a phone number as the sender, omit this parameter and use `OriginationNumber` instead. For more information about support for Sender ID by country, see the Amazon Pinpoint User Guide.

Type: string
Required: False

SMSChannelResponse

Provides information about the status and settings of the SMS channel for an application.

ApplicationId

The unique identifier for the application that the SMS channel applies to.

Type: string
Required: False

IsArchived

Specifies whether the SMS channel is archived.

Type: boolean
Required: False

Version

The current version of the SMS channel.

Type: integer
Required: False

CreationDate

The date and time, in ISO 8601 format, when the SMS channel was enabled.

Type: string
Required: False

LastModifiedDate

The date and time, in ISO 8601 format, when the SMS channel was last modified.

Type: string
Required: False

LastModifiedBy

The user who last modified the SMS channel.

Type: string
Required: False

Id

(Deprecated) An identifier for the SMS channel. This property is retained only for backward compatibility.

Type: string
Required: False

Enabled

Specifies whether the SMS channel is enabled for the application.

Type: boolean
Required: False

ShortCode

The registered short code to use when you send messages through the SMS channel.

Type: string
Required: False

SenderId

The SMS Sender ID that was used to send the message.

Type: string
Required: False

Platform

The type of messaging or notification platform for the channel. For the SMS channel, this value is SMS.

Type: string
Required: True

PromotionalMessagesPerSecond

The maximum number of promotional messages that you can send through the SMS channel each second.

Type: integer

Required: False

TransactionalMessagesPerSecond

The maximum number of transactional messages that you can send through the SMS channel each second.

Type: integer
Required: False

HasCredential

(Not used) This property is retained only for backward compatibility.

Type: boolean
Required: False

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

GetSmsChannel

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

UpdateSmsChannel

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

DeleteSmsChannel

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

SMS Template

An *SMS template* is a type of message template that contains content and settings that you can define, save, and reuse in messages that you send through the SMS channel for any of your Amazon Pinpoint applications. You can use SMS templates in text messages that you send from campaigns, or to a limited audience as direct or test messages.

When you create an SMS template, you specify the settings and content that you want to reuse in the body of messages that are based on the template. This content can be static text or personalized content that you define by using the Handlebars template system and message variables. When you send a message that's based on a template, Amazon Pinpoint populates the message with the settings and content that you defined in the template.

The SMS Template resource represents the repository of SMS templates that are associated with your Amazon Pinpoint account. You can use this resource to create, retrieve, update, or delete a message template for messages that you send through the SMS channel.

Amazon Pinpoint supports versioning for all types of message templates. When you use the SMS Template resource to work with a template, you can use supported parameters to specify whether your request applies to only a specific version of the template or to the overall template. For example, if you update a template, you can specify whether you want to save your updates as a new version of the template or save them to the latest existing version of the template. To retrieve information about all the versions of a template, use the Template Versions resource.

URI

`/v1/templates/`*`template-name`*`/sms`

HTTP methods

GET

Operation ID: `GetSmsTemplate`

Retrieves the content and settings of a message template for messages that are sent through the SMS channel.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`template-name`	String	True	The name of the message template. A template name must start with an alphanumeric character and can

Name	Type	Required	Description
			contain a maximum of 128 characters. The characters can be alphanumeric characters, underscores (_), or hyphens (-). Template names are case sensitive.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`accept`	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Query parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`version`	String	False	The unique identifier for the version of the message template to update, retrieve information about, or delete. To retrieve identifiers and other information for all the versions of a template, use the Template Versionsresource.

Name	Type	Required	Description
			If specified, this value must match the identifier for an existing template version. If specified for an update operation, this value must match the identifier for the latest existing version of the template. This restriction helps ensure that race conditions don't occur. If you don't specify a value for this parameter, Amazon Pinpoint does the following: • For a get operation , retrieves informati on about the active version of the template. • For an update operation, saves the updates to (overwrites) the latest existing version of the template, if the `create-ne`

Name	Type	Required	Description
			`w-version` parameter isn't used or is set to `false`. • For a delete operation, deletes the template, including all versions of the template.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	SMSTemplateResponse	The request succeeded.
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenException).
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedException).

Status code	Response model	Description
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large (RequestEntityTooLargeException).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsException).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (InternalServerErrorException).

POST

Operation ID: `CreateSmsTemplate`

Creates a message template for messages that are sent through the SMS channel.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
template-name	String	True	The name of the message template. A template name must start with an alphanumeric character and can contain a maximum of 128 characters. The characters can

Name	Type	Required	Description
			be alphanumeric characters, underscores (_), or hyphens (-). Template names are case sensitive.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`accept`	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
201	`CreateTemplateMessageBody`	The request succeeded and the specified resource was created.
400	`MessageBody`	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	`MessageBody`	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenException).
405	`MessageBody`	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource

Status code	Response model	Description
		(MethodNotAllowedException).
409	MessageBody	The request failed due to a conflict with the current state of the specified resource (ConflictException).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsException).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (InternalServerErrorException).

PUT

Operation ID: `UpdateSmsTemplate`

Updates an existing message template for messages that are sent through the SMS channel.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
template-name	String	True	The name of the message template. A template name must start with an alphanumeric character and can contain a maximum of 128 characters.

Name	Type	Required	Description
			The characters can be alphanumeric characters, underscores (_), or hyphens (-). Template names are case sensitive.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`accept`	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Query parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`create-new-version`	String	False	Specifies whether to save the updates as a new version of the message template. Valid values are: `true`, save the updates as a new version; and, `false`, save the updates to (overwrite) the latest existing version of the template.

Name	Type	Required	Description
			If you don't specify a value for this parameter, Amazon Pinpoint saves the updates to (overwrites) the latest existing version of the template. If you specify a value of `true` for this parameter, don't specify a value for the `version` parameter. Otherwise, an error will occur.

Name	Type	Required	Description
`version`	String	False	The unique identifier for the version of the message template to update, retrieve information about, or delete. To retrieve identifiers and other information for all the versions of a template, use the Template Versionsresource. If specified, this value must match the identifier for an existing template version. If specified for an update operation, this value must match the identifier for the latest existing version of the template. This restriction helps ensure that race conditions don't occur. If you don't specify a value for this parameter, Amazon Pinpoint does the following:

Name	Type	Required	Description
			• For a get operation , retrieves informati on about the active version of the template. • For an update operation, saves the updates to (overwrites) the latest existing version of the template, if the `create-ne w-version` parameter isn't used or is set to `false`. • For a delete operation, deletes the template, including all versions of the template.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
202	MessageBody	The request was accepted for processing. Processing may not be complete.
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).

Status code	Response model	Description
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenException).
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedException).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large (RequestEntityTooLargeException).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsException).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (InternalServerErrorException).

DELETE

Operation ID: `DeleteSmsTemplate`

Deletes a message template for messages that were sent through the SMS channel.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
template-name	String	True	The name of the message template. A template name must start with an alphanumeric character and can contain a maximum of 128 characters. The characters can be alphanumeric characters, underscores (_), or hyphens (-). Template names are case sensitive.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`accept`	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Query parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`version`	String	False	The unique identifier for the version of the message

Name	Type	Required	Description
			template to update, retrieve information about, or delete. To retrieve identifiers and other informati on for all the versions of a template, use the Template Versionsresource. If specified, this value must match the identifier for an existing template version. If specified for an update operation, this value must match the identifier for the latest existing version of the template. This restriction helps ensure that race conditions don't occur. If you don't specify a value for this parameter, Amazon Pinpoint does the following: • For a get operation , retrieves informati on about the active

Name	Type	Required	Description
			version of the template. • For an update operation, saves the updates to (overwrites) the latest existing version of the template, if the `create-new-version` parameter isn't used or is set to `false`. • For a delete operation, deletes the template, including all versions of the template.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
202	MessageBody	The request was accepted for processing. Processing may not be complete.
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is

Status code	Response model	Description
		forbidden (ForbiddenException).
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedException).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large (RequestEntityTooLargeException).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsException).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (InternalServerErrorException).

OPTIONS

Retrieves information about the communication requirements and options that are available for the SMS Template resource.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
template-name	String	True	The name of the message template. A template name must start with an alphanumeric character and can contain a maximum of 128 characters. The characters can be alphanumeric characters, underscores (_), or hyphens (-). Template names are case sensitive.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	None	The request succeeded.

Schemas

Request bodies

POST schema

```
{
  "TemplateDescription": "string",
  "DefaultSubstitutions": "string",
  "tags": {
  },
  "Body": "string",
  "RecommenderId": "string"
```

```
}
```

PUT schema

```
{
  "TemplateDescription": "string",
  "DefaultSubstitutions": "string",
  "tags": {
  },
  "Body": "string",
  "RecommenderId": "string"
}
```

Response bodies

SMSTemplateResponse schema

```
{
  "CreationDate": "string",
  "LastModifiedDate": "string",
  "TemplateType": enum,
  "TemplateName": "string",
  "TemplateDescription": "string",
  "DefaultSubstitutions": "string",
  "Version": "string",
  "tags": {
  },
  "Arn": "string",
  "Body": "string",
  "RecommenderId": "string"
}
```

CreateTemplateMessageBody schema

```
{
  "RequestID": "string",
  "Message": "string",
  "Arn": "string"
}
```

MessageBody schema

```
{
  "RequestID": "string",
  "Message": "string"
}
```

Properties

CreateTemplateMessageBody

Provides information about a request to create a message template.

RequestID

The unique identifier for the request to create the message template.

Type: string
Required: False

Message

The message that's returned from the API for the request to create the message template.

Type: string
Required: False

Arn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the message template that was created.

Type: string
Required: False

MessageBody

Provides information about an API request or response.

RequestID

The unique identifier for the request or response.

Type: string
Required: False

Message

The message that's returned from the API.

Type: string
Required: False

SMSTemplateRequest

Specifies the content and settings for a message template that can be used in text messages that are sent through the SMS channel.

TemplateDescription

A custom description of the message template.

Type: string
Required: False

DefaultSubstitutions

A JSON object that specifies the default values to use for message variables in the message template. This object is a set of key-value pairs. Each key defines a message variable in the template. The corresponding value defines the default value for that variable. When you create a message that's based on the template, you can override these defaults with message-specific and address-specific variables and values.

Type: string
Required: False

tags

> **Note**
>
> As of **22-05-2023** the tags attribute has been deprecated. After this date any value in the PUT UpdateSmsTemplate tags attribute is not processed and an error code is not returned.

The POST CreateSmsTemplate tags attribute is processed. Use the Tags resource to add or modify tags.

(Deprecated) A string-to-string map of key-value pairs that defines the tags to associate with the message template. Each tag consists of a required tag key and an associated tag value.

Type: object
Required: False

Body

The message body to use in text messages that are based on the message template.

Type: string
Required: False

RecommenderId

The unique identifier for the recommender model to use for the message template. Amazon Pinpoint uses this value to determine how to retrieve and process data from a recommender model when it sends messages that use the template, if the template contains message variables for recommendation data.

Type: string
Required: False

SMSTemplateResponse

Provides information about the content and settings for a message template that can be used in text messages that are sent through the SMS channel.

CreationDate

The date, in ISO 8601 format, when the message template was created.

Type: string
Required: True

LastModifiedDate

The date, in ISO 8601 format, when the message template was last modified.

Type: string
Required: True

TemplateType

The type of channel that the message template is designed for. For an SMS template, this value is `SMS`.

Type: string
Required: True
Values: `EMAIL | SMS | VOICE | PUSH | INAPP`

TemplateName

The name of the message template.

Type: string
Required: True

TemplateDescription

The custom description of the message template.

Type: string
Required: False

DefaultSubstitutions

The JSON object that specifies the default values that are used for message variables in the message template. This object is a set of key-value pairs. Each key defines a message variable in the template. The corresponding value defines the default value for that variable.

Type: string
Required: False

Version

The unique identifier, as an integer, for the active version of the message template, or the version of the template that you specified by using the `version` parameter in your request.

Type: string
Required: False

tags

A string-to-string map of key-value pairs that identifies the tags that are associated with the message template. Each tag consists of a required tag key and an associated tag value.

Type: object
Required: False

Arn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the message template.

Type: string
Required: False

Body

The message body that's used in text messages that are based on the message template.

Type: string
Required: False

RecommenderId

The unique identifier for the recommender model that's used by the message template.

Type: string
Required: False

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

GetSmsTemplate

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

CreateSmsTemplate

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

UpdateSmsTemplate

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

DeleteSmsTemplate

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

Tags

A *tag* is a label that you optionally define and associate with an application, campaign, message template, or segment in Amazon Pinpoint. Tags can help you categorize and manage these types of resources in different ways, such as by purpose, owner, environment, or other criteria. A resource can have as many as 50 tags.

Each tag consists of a required *tag key* and an associated *tag value*, both of which you define. A tag key is a general label that acts as a category for more specific tag values. A tag value acts as a descriptor within a tag key. For example, if you have two versions of an Amazon Pinpoint application, one for internal testing and another for external use, you might assign a `Stack` tag key to both applications. The value of the key might be `Test` for one version of the application and `Production` for the other version. For more information about tags, see Tagging Amazon Pinpoint Resources in the *Amazon Pinpoint Developer Guide*.

You can use the Tags resource to add, retrieve, or remove tags from an application, campaign, message template, or segment.

URI

`/v1/tags/`*`resource-arn`*

HTTP methods

GET

Operation ID: `ListTagsForResource`

Retrieves all the tags (keys and values) that are associated with an application, campaign, message template, or segment.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`resource-arn`	String	True	The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the resource.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
`200`	`tagsModel`	The request succeeded.

POST

Operation ID: `TagResource`

Adds one or more tags (keys and values) to an application, campaign, message template, or segment.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`resource-arn`	String	True	The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the resource.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
`204`	None	The request succeeded and there's no additional content to send in the body of the response (No Content).

DELETE

Operation ID: `UntagResource`

Removes one or more tags (keys and values) from an application, campaign, message template, or segment.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`resource-arn`	String	True	The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the resource.

Query parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`tagKeys`	String	True	The key of the tag to remove from the resource. To remove multiple tags, append the `tagKeys` parameter and argument for each additional tag to remove, separated by an ampersand (&).

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
`204`	None	The request succeeded and there's no additional content to send in the body of the response (No Content).

Schemas

Request bodies

POST schema

```
{
  "tags": {
  }
}
```

Response bodies

tagsModel schema

```
{
  "tags": {
  }
}
```

Properties

tagsModel

Specifies the tags (keys and values) for an application, campaign, message template, or segment.

tags

A string-to-string map of key-value pairs that defines the tags for an application, campaign, message template, or segment. Each of these resources can have a maximum of 50 tags.

Each tag consists of a required tag key and an associated tag value. The maximum length of a tag key is 128 characters. The maximum length of a tag value is 256 characters.

Type: object
Required: True

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

ListTagsForResource

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3

- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

TagResource

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

UntagResource

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

Template Versions

A *message template* is a set of content and settings that you can define, save, and reuse in email messages, push notifications, SMS text messages, and voice messages for any of your Amazon Pinpoint applications. To help you develop and maintain templates, Amazon Pinpoint supports versioning for all types of message templates.

Each time you update a template, Amazon Pinpoint automatically saves your changes to (overwrites) the latest existing version of the template, unless you choose to create a new version of the template. Each version of a template is a snapshot of the template that you can use in a message.

The Template Versions resource provides information about all the versions of a specific message template. This information includes the unique identifier, creation and modification dates, and settings for each version of the template.

You can use the Template Versions resource to retrieve information about all the versions of a specific message template.

URI

`/v1/templates/`*`template-name`*`/`*`template-type`*`/versions`

HTTP methods

GET

Operation ID: `ListTemplateVersions`

Retrieves information about all the versions of a specific message template.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`template-name`	String	True	The name of the message template. A template name must start with an alphanumeric

Name	Type	Required	Description
			character and can contain a maximum of 128 characters. The characters can be alphanumeric characters, underscores (_), or hyphens (-). Template names are case sensitive.
template-type	String	True	The type of channel that the message template is designed for. Valid values are: `EMAIL`, `PUSH`, `SMS`, and `VOICE`.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`accept`	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Query parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`page-size`	String	False	The maximum number of items to include in each page of a

Name	Type	Required	Description
			paginated response. This parameter is not supported for application, campaign, and journey metrics.
`next-token`	String	False	The string that specifies which page of results to return in a paginated response. This parameter is not supported for application, campaign, and journey metrics.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	TemplateVersionsResponse	The request succeeded.
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenException).
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).

Status code	Response model	Description
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedException).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large (RequestEntityTooLargeException).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsException).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (InternalServerErrorException).

OPTIONS

Retrieves information about the communication requirements and options that are available for the Template Versions resource.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
template-name	String	True	The name of the message template. A template name must start with

Name	Type	Required	Description
			an alphanumeric character and can contain a maximum of 128 characters. The characters can be alphanumeric characters, underscores (_), or hyphens (-). Template names are case sensitive.
template-type	String	True	The type of channel that the message template is designed for. Valid values are: `EMAIL`, `PUSH`, `SMS`, and `VOICE`.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
`200`	None	The request succeeded.

Schemas

Response bodies

TemplateVersionsResponse schema

```
{
  "RequestID": "string",
  "Message": "string",
  "Item": [
    {
      "TemplateName": "string",
```

```
      "TemplateType": "string",
      "CreationDate": "string",
      "LastModifiedDate": "string",
      "TemplateDescription": "string",
      "DefaultSubstitutions": "string",
      "Version": "string"
    }
  ],
  "NextToken": "string"
}
```

MessageBody schema

```
{
  "RequestID": "string",
  "Message": "string"
}
```

Properties

MessageBody

Provides information about an API request or response.

RequestID

The unique identifier for the request or response.

Type: string
Required: False

Message

The message that's returned from the API.

Type: string
Required: False

TemplateVersionResponse

Provides information about a specific version of a message template.

TemplateName

The name of the message template.

Type: string
Required: True

TemplateType

The type of channel that the message template is designed for. Possible values are: `EMAIL`, `PUSH`, `SMS`, `INAPP`, and `VOICE`.

Type: string
Required: True

CreationDate

The date, in ISO 8601 format, when the version of the message template was created.

Type: string
Required: True

LastModifiedDate

The date, in ISO 8601 format, when the version of the message template was last modified.

Type: string
Required: True

TemplateDescription

The custom description of the version of the message template.

Type: string
Required: False

DefaultSubstitutions

A JSON object that specifies the default values that are used for message variables in the version of the message template. This object is a set of key-value pairs. Each key defines a message variable in the template. The corresponding value defines the default value for that variable.

Type: string
Required: False

Version

The unique identifier for the version of the message template. This value is an integer that Amazon Pinpoint automatically increments and assigns to each new version of a template.

Type: string
Required: False

TemplateVersionsResponse

Provides information about all the versions of a specific message template.

RequestID

The unique identifier for the request to retrieve information about all the versions of the message template.

Type: string
Required: False

Message

The message that's returned from the API for the request to retrieve information about all the versions of the message template.

Type: string
Required: False

Item

An array of responses, one for each version of the message template.

Type: Array of type TemplateVersionResponse
Required: True

NextToken

The string to use in a subsequent request to get the next page of results in a paginated response. This value is null if there are no additional pages.

Type: string
Required: False

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

ListTemplateVersions

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

Templates

A *message template* is a set of content and settings that you can define, save, and reuse in email messages, push notifications, SMS text messages, and voice messages for any of your Amazon Pinpoint applications.

When you create a message template, you specify the content and settings that you want to reuse in various components of messages that are based on the template. These components, referred to as *template parts*, can be the message title or subject, the message body, or both, depending on the message type. A template part can also be a channel-specific setting, such as an image to display or a sound to play when a recipient receives a message that's based on the template. When you send a message that’s based on a template, Amazon Pinpoint populates the message with the content and settings that you defined in the template.

The Templates resource represents the repository of message templates that are associated with your Amazon Pinpoint account. You can use this resource to retrieve information about all the message templates that are associated with your account. To retrieve information about versions of a specific message template, use the Template Versions resource.

URI

`/v1/templates`

HTTP methods

GET

Operation ID: `ListTemplates`

Retrieves information about all the message templates that are associated with your Amazon Pinpoint account.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`accept`	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Query parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`page-size`	String	False	The maximum number of items to include in each page of a paginated response. This parameter is not supported for application, campaign, and journey metrics.
`next-token`	String	False	The string that specifies which page of results to return in a paginated response. This parameter is not supported for application, campaign, and journey metrics.
`prefix`	String	False	The substring to match in the names of the message templates to include in the results. If you specify this value, Amazon Pinpoint returns only those templates whose names begin with the value that you specify.

Name	Type	Required	Description
`template-type`	String	False	The type of message template to include in the results. Valid values are: `EMAIL`, `PUSH`, `SMS`, and `VOICE`. To include all types of templates in the results, don't include this parameter in your request.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	`TemplatesResponse`	The request succeeded.
400	`MessageBody`	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	`MessageBody`	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenExceptio n).
405	`MessageBody`	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedE xception).
409	`MessageBody`	The request failed due to a conflict with the current

Status code	Response model	Description
		state of the specified resource (ConflictException).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsException).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (InternalServerErrorException).

OPTIONS

Retrieves information about the communication requirements and options that are available for the Templates resource.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	None	The request succeeded.

Schemas

Response bodies

TemplatesResponse schema

```
{
  "Item": [
    {
      "CreationDate": "string",
      "LastModifiedDate": "string",
      "TemplateType": enum,
```

```
      "TemplateName": "string",
      "TemplateDescription": "string",
      "DefaultSubstitutions": "string",
      "Version": "string",
      "tags": {
      },
      "Arn": "string"
    }
  ],
  "NextToken": "string"
}
```

MessageBody schema

```
{
  "RequestID": "string",
  "Message": "string"
}
```

Properties

MessageBody

Provides information about an API request or response.

RequestID

The unique identifier for the request or response.

Type: string

Required: False

Message

The message that's returned from the API.

Type: string

Required: False

TemplateResponse

Provides information about a message template that's associated with your Amazon Pinpoint account.

CreationDate

The date, in ISO 8601 format, when the message template was created.

Type: string
Required: True

LastModifiedDate

The date, in ISO 8601 format, when the message template was last modified.

Type: string
Required: True

TemplateType

The type of channel that the message template is designed for. Possible values are: `EMAIL`, `PUSH`, `SMS`, `INAPP`, and `VOICE`.

Type: string
Required: True
Values: `EMAIL | SMS | VOICE | PUSH | INAPP`

TemplateName

The name of the message template.

Type: string
Required: True

TemplateDescription

The custom description of the message template. This value isn't included in a `TemplateResponse` object. To retrieve the description of a template, use the

`GetEmailTemplate`, `GetPushTemplate`, `GetSmsTemplate`, or `GetVoiceTemplate` operation, depending on the type of template that you want to retrieve the description for.

Type: string
Required: False

DefaultSubstitutions

The JSON object that specifies the default values that are used for message variables in the message template. This object isn't included in a `TemplateResponse` object. To retrieve this object for a template, use the `GetEmailTemplate`, `GetPushTemplate`, `GetSmsTemplate`, or `GetVoiceTemplate` operation, depending on the type of template that you want to retrieve the object for.

Type: string
Required: False

Version

The unique identifier, as an integer, for the active version of the message template.

Type: string
Required: False

tags

A map of key-value pairs that identifies the tags that are associated with the message template. This object isn't included in a `TemplateResponse` object. To retrieve this object for a template, use the `GetEmailTemplate`, `GetPushTemplate`, `GetSmsTemplate`, or `GetVoiceTemplate` operation, depending on the type of template that you want to retrieve the object for.

Type: object
Required: False

Arn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the message template. This value isn't included in a `TemplateResponse` object. To retrieve the ARN of a template, use the `GetEmailTemplate`,

`GetPushTemplate`, `GetSmsTemplate`, or `GetVoiceTemplate` operation, depending on the type of template that you want to retrieve the ARN for.

Type: string
Required: False

TemplatesResponse

Provides information about all the message templates that are associated with your Amazon Pinpoint account.

Item

An array of responses, one for each message template that's associated with your Amazon Pinpoint account and meets any filter criteria that you specified in the request.

Type: Array of type TemplateResponse
Required: True

NextToken

The string to use in a subsequent request to get the next page of results in a paginated response. This value is null if there are no additional pages.

Type: string
Required: False

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

ListTemplates

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++

- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

User

A *user* is an individual who has a unique user ID. This ID can be associated with zero or more endpoints. For example, if a person uses your app on more than one device, you can associate that person's user ID with the endpoint for each of those devices.

You can use the User resource to retrieve information about all the endpoints that are associated with a user ID, or to delete all the endpoints that are associated with a user ID.

URI

`/v1/apps/`*`application-id`*`/users/`*`user-id`*

HTTP methods

GET

Operation ID: `GetUserEndpoints`

Retrieves information about all the endpoints that are associated with a specific user ID.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`application-id`	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the

Name	Type	Required	Description
			Amazon Pinpoint console.
user-id	String	True	The unique identifie r for the user. The identifier can't contain $, { or }.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
accept	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	EndpointsResponse	The request succeeded.
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenExceptio n).
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).

Status code	Response model	Description
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedException).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large (RequestEntityTooLargeException).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsException).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (InternalServerErrorException).

DELETE

Operation ID: `DeleteUserEndpoints`

Deletes all the endpoints that are associated with a specific user ID.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the

Name	Type	Required	Description
			Project ID on the Amazon Pinpoint console.
user-id	String	True	The unique identifie r for the user. The identifier can't contain $, { or }.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
accept	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
202	EndpointsResponse	The request was accepted for processing. Processing may not be complete.
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenExceptio n).

Status code	Response model	Description
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedException).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large (RequestEntityTooLargeException).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsException).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (InternalServerErrorException).

OPTIONS

Retrieves information about the communication requirements and options that are available for the User resource.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.
user-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the user. The identifier can't contain $, { or }.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	None	The request succeeded.

Schemas

Response bodies

EndpointsResponse schema

```
{
  "Item": [
    {
      "ChannelType": enum,
      "Address": "string",
      "EndpointStatus": "string",
      "OptOut": "string",
      "RequestId": "string",
      "Location": {
        "Latitude": number,
```

```
        "Longitude": number,
        "PostalCode": "string",
        "City": "string",
        "Region": "string",
        "Country": "string"
      },
      "Demographic": {
        "Make": "string",
        "Model": "string",
        "ModelVersion": "string",
        "Timezone": "string",
        "Locale": "string",
        "AppVersion": "string",
        "Platform": "string",
        "PlatformVersion": "string"
      },
      "EffectiveDate": "string",
      "Attributes": {
      },
      "Metrics": {
      },
      "User": {
        "UserId": "string",
        "UserAttributes": {
        }
      },
      "ApplicationId": "string",
      "Id": "string",
      "CohortId": "string",
      "CreationDate": "string"
    }
  ]
}
```

MessageBody schema

```
{
  "RequestID": "string",
  "Message": "string"
}
```

Properties

EndpointDemographic

Specifies demographic information about an endpoint, such as the applicable time zone and platform.

Make

The manufacturer of the endpoint device, such as `Apple` or `Samsung`. Can contain a maximum of 50 characters.

Type: string
Required: False

Model

The model name or number of the endpoint device, such as `iPhone` or `SM-G900F`. Can contain a maximum of 100 characters.

Type: string
Required: False

ModelVersion

The model version of the endpoint device. Can contain a maximum of 50 characters.

Type: string
Required: False

Timezone

The time zone of the endpoint, specified as a tz database name value, such as `America/Los_Angeles`.

Type: string
Required: False

Locale

An identifier that represents the endpoint's language, in IETF BCP 47 format. This identifier typically consists of an ISO 639-1 alpha-2 code, followed by an underscore (_), followed by an ISO 3166-1 alpha-2 value. For example, the locale code for United States English is `en_US`.

In some cases, an ISO 3166-1 numeric-3 value is used instead of an ISO 3166-1 alpha-2 value. For example, the locale code for Latin American Spanish is `es_419`.

In other cases, the ISO 639-1 alpha-2 is replaced with a three-letter code. For example, the locale code for Hawaiian is `haw_US`.

Type: string
Required: False

AppVersion

The version of the app that's associated with the endpoint. Can contain a maximum of 50 characters.

Type: string
Required: False

Platform

The platform of the endpoint device, such as `iOS`. Can contain a maximum of 50 characters.

Type: string
Required: False

PlatformVersion

The version of the platform for the endpoint device. Can contain a maximum of 50 characters.

Type: string
Required: False

EndpointLocation

Specifies geographic information about an endpoint.

Latitude

The latitude coordinate of the endpoint location, rounded to one decimal place. Must be between -90 and 90. If you specify a latitude, you must also specify a longitude.

Type: number
Required: False

Longitude

The longitude coordinate of the endpoint location, rounded to one decimal place. Must be between -180 and 180. If you specify a longitude, you must also specify a latitude.

Type: number
Required: False

PostalCode

The postal or ZIP code for the area where the endpoint is located.

Type: string
Required: False

City

The name of the city where the endpoint is located. Can contain a maximum of 75 characters.

Type: string
Required: False

Region

The name of the region where the endpoint is located. This value is typically a first-level subdivision a country, such as a state, province, prefecture, administrative region, district, or department. Can contain a maximum of 75 characters.

Type: string
Required: False

Country

A code that represents the country or region where the endpoint is located. Must be in ISO 3166-1 Alpha-2 or Alpha-3 format. For example, for the United States, you can use US or USA.

Type: string
Required: False

EndpointResponse

Provides information about the channel type and other settings for an endpoint.

ChannelType

The channel that's used when sending messages or push notifications to the endpoint.

Type: string
Required: False
Values: `PUSH | GCM | APNS | APNS_SANDBOX | APNS_VOIP | APNS_VOIP_SANDBOX | ADM | SMS | VOICE | EMAIL | BAIDU | CUSTOM | IN_APP`

Address

The destination address for messages or push notifications that you send to the endpoint. The address varies by channel. For example, the address for a push notification channel is typically the token provided by a push notification service, such as an Apple Push Notification service (APNs) device token or a Firebase Cloud Messaging (FCM) registration token. The address for the SMS channel is a phone number in E.164 format, such as +12065550100. The address for the email channel is an email address.

Type: string
Required: False

EndpointStatus

Specifies whether messages or push notifications are sent to the endpoint. Possible values are: `ACTIVE`, messages are sent to the endpoint; and, `INACTIVE`, messages aren’t sent to the endpoint.

Amazon Pinpoint automatically sets this value to `ACTIVE` when you create an endpoint or update an existing endpoint. Amazon Pinpoint automatically sets this value to `INACTIVE` if you update another endpoint that has the same address specified by the `Address` property.

Type: string
Required: False

OptOut

Specifies whether the user who's associated with the endpoint has opted out of receiving messages and push notifications from you. Possible values are: `ALL`, the user has opted out and doesn't want to receive any messages or push notifications; and, `NONE`, the user hasn't opted out and wants to receive all messages and push notifications.

Type: string
Required: False

RequestId

The unique identifier for the most recent request to update the endpoint.

Type: string
Required: False

Location

The geographic information for the endpoint.

Type: EndpointLocation
Required: False

Demographic

The demographic information for the endpoint, such as the time zone and platform.

Type: EndpointDemographic
Required: False

EffectiveDate

The date and time, in ISO 8601 format, when the endpoint was last updated.

Type: string
Required: False

Attributes

One or more custom attributes that describe the endpoint by associating a name with an array of values. For example, the value of a custom attribute named `Interests` might be: `["Science", "Music", "Travel"]`. You can use these attributes as filter criteria when you create segments.

Type: object
Required: False

Metrics

One or more custom metrics that your app reports to Amazon Pinpoint for the endpoint.

Type: object
Required: False

User

One or more custom user attributes that your app reports to Amazon Pinpoint for the user who's associated with the endpoint.

Type: EndpointUser
Required: False

ApplicationId

The unique identifier for the application that's associated with the endpoint.

Type: string
Required: False

Id

The unique identifier that you assigned to the endpoint. The identifier should be a globally unique identifier (GUID) to ensure that it doesn't conflict with other endpoint identifiers that are associated with the application.

Type: string
Required: False

CohortId

A number from 0–99 that represents the cohort that the endpoint is assigned to. Endpoints are grouped into cohorts randomly, and each cohort contains approximately 1 percent of the endpoints for an application. Amazon Pinpoint assigns cohorts to the holdout or treatment allocations for campaigns.

Type: string
Required: False

CreationDate

The date and time, in ISO 8601 format, when the endpoint was created.

Type: string
Required: False

EndpointUser

Specifies data for one or more attributes that describe the user who's associated with an endpoint.

UserId

The unique identifier for the user. The identifier can't contain $, { or }.

Type: string
Required: False

UserAttributes

One or more custom attributes that describe the user by associating a name with an array of values. For example, the value of an attribute named `Interests` might be: `["Science", "Music", "Travel"]`. You can use these attributes as filter criteria when you create segments. Attribute names are case sensitive.

An attribute name can contain up to 50 characters. An attribute value can contain up to 100 characters. When you define the name of a custom attribute, avoid using the following characters: number sign (#), colon (:), question mark (?), backslash (\), and slash (/). The Amazon Pinpoint console can't display attribute names that contain these characters. This restriction doesn't apply to attribute values.

Type: object
Required: False

EndpointsResponse

Provides information about all the endpoints that are associated with a user ID.

Item

An array of responses, one for each endpoint that's associated with the user ID.

Type: Array of type EndpointResponse
Required: True

MessageBody

Provides information about an API request or response.

RequestID

The unique identifier for the request or response.

Type: string
Required: False

Message

The message that's returned from the API.

Type: string
Required: False

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

GetUserEndpoints

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

DeleteUserEndpoints

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin

- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

Users Messages

A *user* is an individual who has a unique user ID. This ID can be associated with zero or more endpoints. For example, if an individual uses your app on multiple devices, you can associate that person's user ID with the endpoint for each of those devices.

You can use the Users Messages resource to send a message to a list of users. If you use this resource to send a message, you specify the message recipients as a list of user IDs. For each user ID in the list, Amazon Pinpoint sends the message to all the endpoints that are associated with the user ID. You can send the message to as many as 100 users per request. For the message content, you can specify a default message and you can tailor your message for different channels, including push notification channels.

When you use this resource to send a message, the message is sent as a *direct message*, which is a one-time message that you send directly to a limited audience without creating a campaign. This means that you can't send the message to a segment. This also means that you can't schedule the delivery of the message. Amazon Pinpoint delivers the message immediately. If you want to send a message to a segment or you want to schedule a message to be sent at a certain time, you should create a campaign instead of using the Users Messages resource to send the message.

You can use the Users Messages resource to send a direct message to a list of users.

URI

`/v1/apps/application-id/users-messages`

HTTP methods

POST

Operation ID: `SendUsersMessages`

Creates and sends a message to a list of users.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
accept	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	SendUsersMessageResponse	The request succeeded.
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenException).

Status code	Response model	Description
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedException).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large (RequestEntityTooLargeException).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsException).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (InternalServerErrorException).

OPTIONS

Retrieves information about the communication requirements and options that are available for the Users Messages resource.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	None	The request succeeded.

Schemas

Request bodies

POST schema

```
{
  "TraceId": "string",
  "Context": {
  },
  "MessageConfiguration": {
    "DefaultMessage": {
      "Body": "string",
      "Substitutions": {
      }
    },
    "DefaultPushNotificationMessage": {
      "Body": "string",
      "Substitutions": {
      },
      "Title": "string",
      "Action": enum,
```

```
      "Url": "string",
      "SilentPush": boolean,
      "Data": {
      }
    },
    "APNSMessage": {
      "Body": "string",
      "Substitutions": {
      },
      "Title": "string",
      "Action": enum,
      "Url": "string",
      "SilentPush": boolean,
      "Data": {
      },
      "MediaUrl": "string",
      "Sound": "string",
      "Badge": integer,
      "Category": "string",
      "ThreadId": "string",
      "RawContent": "string",
      "PreferredAuthenticationMethod": "string",
      "TimeToLive": integer,
      "Priority": "string",
      "CollapseId": "string",
      "APNSPushType": "string"
    },
    "GCMMessage": {
      "Body": "string",
      "Substitutions": {
      },
      "Title": "string",
      "Action": enum,
      "Url": "string",
      "SilentPush": boolean,
      "Data": {
      },
      "IconReference": "string",
      "Sound": "string",
      "ImageUrl": "string",
      "ImageIconUrl": "string",
      "SmallImageIconUrl": "string",
      "RawContent": "string",
      "CollapseKey": "string",
```

```
      "RestrictedPackageName": "string",
      "TimeToLive": integer,
      "Priority": "string",
      "PreferredAuthenticationMethod": "string"
    },
    "BaiduMessage": {
      "Body": "string",
      "Substitutions": {
      },
      "Title": "string",
      "Action": enum,
      "Url": "string",
      "SilentPush": boolean,
      "Data": {
      },
      "IconReference": "string",
      "Sound": "string",
      "ImageUrl": "string",
      "ImageIconUrl": "string",
      "SmallImageIconUrl": "string",
      "RawContent": "string",
      "TimeToLive": integer
    },
    "ADMMessage": {
      "Body": "string",
      "Substitutions": {
      },
      "Title": "string",
      "Action": enum,
      "Url": "string",
      "SilentPush": boolean,
      "Data": {
      },
      "IconReference": "string",
      "Sound": "string",
      "ImageUrl": "string",
      "ImageIconUrl": "string",
      "SmallImageIconUrl": "string",
      "RawContent": "string",
      "ConsolidationKey": "string",
      "ExpiresAfter": "string",
      "MD5": "string"
    },
    "EmailMessage": {
```

```
      "Body": "string",
      "Substitutions": {
      },
      "FromAddress": "string",
      "FeedbackForwardingAddress": "string",
      "ReplyToAddresses": [
        "string"
      ],
      "SimpleEmail": {
        "Subject": {
          "Data": "string",
          "Charset": "string"
        },
        "TextPart": {
          "Data": "string",
          "Charset": "string"
        },
        "HtmlPart": {
          "Data": "string",
          "Charset": "string"
        },
        "Headers": [
          {
            "Name": "string",
            "Value": "string"
          }
        ]
      },
      "RawEmail": {
        "Data": "string"
      }
    },
    "SMSMessage": {
      "Body": "string",
      "Substitutions": {
      },
      "SenderId": "string",
      "MessageType": enum,
      "Keyword": "string",
      "OriginationNumber": "string",
      "EntityId": "string",
      "TemplateId": "string",
      "MediaUrl": "string"
    },
```

```
    "VoiceMessage": {
      "Body": "string",
      "Substitutions": {
      },
      "LanguageCode": "string",
      "VoiceId": "string",
      "OriginationNumber": "string"
    }
  },
  "TemplateConfiguration": {
    "SMSTemplate": {
      "Name": "string",
      "Version": "string"
    },
    "EmailTemplate": {
      "Name": "string",
      "Version": "string"
    },
    "PushTemplate": {
      "Name": "string",
      "Version": "string"
    },
    "VoiceTemplate": {
      "Name": "string",
      "Version": "string"
    },
    "InAppTemplate": {
      "Name": "string",
      "Version": "string"
    }
  },
  "Users": {
  }
}
```

Response bodies

SendUsersMessageResponse schema

```
{
  "ApplicationId": "string",
  "RequestId": "string",
  "Result": {
```

```
  }
}
```

MessageBody schema

```
{
  "RequestID": "string",
  "Message": "string"
}
```

Properties

ADMMessage

Specifies the settings for a one-time message that's sent directly to an endpoint through the ADM (Amazon Device Messaging) channel.

Body

The body of the notification message.

Type: string
Required: False

Substitutions

The default message variables to use in the notification message. You can override the default variables with individual address variables.

Type: object
Required: False

Title

The title to display above the notification message on the recipient's device.

Type: string
Required: False

Action

The action to occur if the recipient taps the push notification. Valid values are:

- `OPEN_APP` – Your app opens or it becomes the foreground app if it was sent to the background. This is the default action.
- `DEEP_LINK` – Your app opens and displays a designated user interface in the app. This action uses the deep-linking features of the Android platform.
- `URL` – The default mobile browser on the recipient's device opens and loads the web page at a URL that you specify.

Type: string
Required: False
Values: `OPEN_APP | DEEP_LINK | URL`

Url

The URL to open in the recipient's default mobile browser, if a recipient taps the push notification and the value of the `Action` property is `URL`.

Type: string
Required: False

SilentPush

Specifies whether the notification is a silent push notification, which is a push notification that doesn't display on a recipient's device. Silent push notifications can be used for cases such as updating an app's configuration or supporting phone home functionality.

Type: boolean
Required: False

Data

The JSON data payload to use for the push notification, if the notification is a silent push notification. This payload is added to the `data.pinpoint.jsonBody` object of the notification.

Type: object

Required: False

IconReference

The icon image name of the asset saved in your app.

Type: string
Required: False

Sound

The sound to play when the recipient receives the push notification. You can use the default stream or specify the file name of a sound resource that's bundled in your app. On an Android platform, the sound file must reside in `/res/raw/`.

Type: string
Required: False

ImageUrl

The URL of an image to display in the push notification.

Type: string
Required: False

ImageIconUrl

The URL of the large icon image to display in the content view of the push notification.

Type: string
Required: False

SmallImageIconUrl

The URL of the small icon image to display in the status bar and the content view of the push notification.

Type: string
Required: False

RawContent

The raw, JSON-formatted string to use as the payload for the notification message. If specified, this value overrides all other content for the message.

Type: string
Required: False

ConsolidationKey

An arbitrary string that indicates that multiple messages are logically the same and that Amazon Device Messaging (ADM) can drop previously enqueued messages in favor of this message.

Type: string
Required: False

ExpiresAfter

The amount of time, in seconds, that ADM should store the message if the recipient's device is offline. Amazon Pinpoint specifies this value in the `expiresAfter` parameter when it sends the notification message to ADM.

Type: string
Required: False

MD5

The base64-encoded, MD5 checksum of the value specified by the `Data` property. ADM uses the `MD5` value to verify the integrity of the data.

Type: string
Required: False

APNSMessage

Specifies the settings for a one-time message that's sent directly to an endpoint through the APNs (Apple Push Notification service) channel.

Body

The body of the notification message.

Type: string
Required: False

Substitutions

The default message variables to use in the notification message. You can override these default variables with individual address variables.

Type: object
Required: False

Title

The title to display above the notification message on the recipient's device.

Type: string
Required: False

Action

The action to occur if the recipient taps the push notification. Valid values are:

- `OPEN_APP` – Your app opens or it becomes the foreground app if it was sent to the background. This is the default action.
- `DEEP_LINK` – Your app opens and displays a designated user interface in the app. This setting uses the deep-linking features of the iOS platform.
- `URL` – The default mobile browser on the recipient's device opens and loads the web page at a URL that you specify.

Type: string
Required: False
Values: `OPEN_APP | DEEP_LINK | URL`

Url

The URL to open in the recipient's default mobile browser, if a recipient taps the push notification and the value of the `Action` property is URL.

Type: string
Required: False

SilentPush

Specifies whether the notification is a silent push notification. A silent (or background) push notification isn't displayed on recipients' devices. You can use silent push notifications to make small updates to your app, or to display messages in an in-app message center.

Amazon Pinpoint uses this property to determine the correct value for the `apns-push-type` request header when it sends the notification message to APNs. If you specify a value of `true` for this property, Amazon Pinpoint sets the value for the `apns-push-type` header field to `background`.

> **Note**
>
> If you specify the raw content of an APNs push notification, the message payload has to include the `content-available` key. For silent (background) notifications, set the value of `content-available` to `1`. Additionally, the message payload for a silent notification can't include the `alert`, `badge`, or `sound` keys. For more information, see Generating a Remote Notification and Pushing Background Updates to Your App on the Apple Developer website.
> Apple has indicated that they will throttle "excessive" background notifications based on current traffic volumes. To prevent your notifications being throttled, Apple recommends that you send no more than 3 silent push notifications to each recipient per hour.

Type: boolean
Required: False

Data

The JSON payload to use for a silent push notification. This payload is added to the `data.pinpoint.jsonBody` object of the notification.

Type: object
Required: False

MediaUrl

The URL of an image or video to display in the push notification.

Type: string
Required: False

Sound

The key for the sound to play when the recipient receives the push notification. The value for this key is the name of a sound file in your app's main bundle or the `Library/Sounds` folder in your app's data container. If the sound file can't be found or you specify `default` for the value, the system plays the default alert sound.

Type: string
Required: False

Badge

The key that indicates whether and how to modify the badge of your app's icon when the recipient receives the push notification. If this key isn't included in the dictionary, the badge doesn't change. To remove the badge, set this value to `0`.

Type: integer
Required: False

Category

The key that indicates the notification type for the push notification. This key is a value that's defined by the `identifier` property of one of your app's registered categories.

Type: string
Required: False

ThreadId

The key that represents your app-specific identifier for grouping notifications. If you provide a Notification Content app extension, you can use this value to group your notifications together.

Type: string
Required: False

RawContent

The raw, JSON-formatted string to use as the payload for the notification message. If specified, this value overrides all other content for the message. For an example of the RawContent property, see Schema sample: RawContent object for a push notification.

> **Note**
>
> If you specify the raw content of an APNs push notification, the message payload has to include the `content-available` key. The value of the `content-available` key has to be an integer, and can only be `0` or `1`. If you're sending a standard notification, set the value of `content-available` to `0`. If you're sending a silent (background) notification, set the value of `content-available` to `1`. Additionally, silent notification payloads can't include the `alert`, `badge`, or `sound` keys. For more information, see Generating a Remote Notification and Pushing Background Updates to Your App on the Apple Developer website. If you want to send a push notification to users of the Safari web browser on a macOS laptop or desktop computer, you must specify the raw message payload. Also, the raw message payload must include a `url-args` array within the `aps` object. The `url-args` array is required in order to send push notifications to the Safari web browser. However, it is acceptable for the array to contain a single, empty element. For more information about Safari push notifications, see Configuring Safari Push Notifications on the Apple Developer website.

Type: string
Required: False

PreferredAuthenticationMethod

The authentication method that you want Amazon Pinpoint to use when authenticating with APNs, `CERTIFICATE` or `TOKEN`.

Type: string
Required: False

TimeToLive

The amount of time, in seconds, that APNs should store and attempt to deliver the push notification, if the service is unable to deliver the notification the first time. If this value is `0`, APNs treats the notification as if it expires immediately and the service doesn't store or try to deliver the notification again.

Amazon Pinpoint specifies this value in the `apns-expiration` request header when it sends the notification message to APNs.

Type: integer
Required: False

Priority

The priority of the push notification. Valid values are:

- `5` – Low priority, the notification might be delayed, delivered as part of a group, or throttled.
- `10` – High priority, the notification is sent immediately. This is the default value. A high priority notification should trigger an alert, play a sound, or badge your app's icon on the recipient's device.

Amazon Pinpoint specifies this value in the `apns-priority` request header when it sends the notification message to APNs.

The equivalent values for Firebase Cloud Messaging (FCM), formerly Google Cloud Messaging (GCM), are `normal`, for `5`, and `high`, for `10`. If you specify an FCM value for this property, Amazon Pinpoint accepts and converts the value to the corresponding APNs value.

Type: string

Required: False

CollapseId

An arbitrary identifier that, if assigned to multiple messages, APNs uses to coalesce the messages into a single push notification instead of delivering each message individually. This value can't exceed 64 bytes.

Amazon Pinpoint specifies this value in the `apns-collapse-id` request header when it sends the notification message to APNs.

Type: string
Required: False

APNSPushType

The type of push notification to send. Valid values are:

- `alert` – For a standard notification that's displayed on recipients' devices and prompts a recipient to interact with the notification.
- `background` – For a silent notification that delivers content in the background and isn't displayed on recipients' devices.
- `complication` – For a notification that contains update information for an app’s complication timeline.
- `fileprovider` – For a notification that signals changes to a File Provider extension.
- `mdm` – For a notification that tells managed devices to contact the MDM server.
- `voip` – For a notification that provides information about an incoming VoIP call.

Amazon Pinpoint specifies this value in the `apns-push-type` request header when it sends the notification message to APNs. If you don't specify a value for this property, Amazon Pinpoint sets the value to `alert` or `background` automatically, based on the value that you specify for the `SilentPush` or `RawContent` property of the message.

For more information about the `apns-push-type` request header, see Sending Notification Requests to APNs on the Apple Developer website.

Type: string

Required: False

BaiduMessage

Specifies the settings for a one-time message that's sent directly to an endpoint through the Baidu (Baidu Cloud Push) channel.

Body

The body of the notification message.

Type: string
Required: False

Substitutions

The default message variables to use in the notification message. You can override the default variables with individual address variables.

Type: object
Required: False

Title

The title to display above the notification message on the recipient's device.

Type: string
Required: False

Action

The action to occur if the recipient taps the push notification. Valid values are:

- `OPEN_APP` – Your app opens or it becomes the foreground app if it was sent to the background. This is the default action.
- `DEEP_LINK` – Your app opens and displays a designated user interface in the app. This action uses the deep-linking features of the Android platform.
- `URL` – The default mobile browser on the recipient's device opens and loads the web page at a URL that you specify.

Type: string
Required: False
Values: `OPEN_APP | DEEP_LINK | URL`

Url

The URL to open in the recipient's default mobile browser, if a recipient taps the push notification and the value of the `Action` property is `URL`.

Type: string
Required: False

SilentPush

Specifies whether the notification is a silent push notification, which is a push notification that doesn't display on a recipient's device. Silent push notifications can be used for cases such as updating an app's configuration or supporting phone home functionality.

Type: boolean
Required: False

Data

The JSON data payload to use for the push notification, if the notification is a silent push notification. This payload is added to the `data.pinpoint.jsonBody` object of the notification.

Type: object
Required: False

IconReference

The icon image name of the asset saved in your app.

Type: string
Required: False

Sound

The sound to play when the recipient receives the push notification. You can use the default stream or specify the file name of a sound resource that's bundled in your app. On an Android platform, the sound file must reside in `/res/raw/`.

Type: string
Required: False

ImageUrl

The URL of an image to display in the push notification.

Type: string
Required: False

ImageIconUrl

The URL of the large icon image to display in the content view of the push notification.

Type: string
Required: False

SmallImageIconUrl

The URL of the small icon image to display in the status bar and the content view of the push notification.

Type: string
Required: False

RawContent

The raw, JSON-formatted string to use as the payload for the notification message. If specified, this value overrides all other content for the message.

Type: string
Required: False

TimeToLive

The amount of time, in seconds, that the Baidu Cloud Push service should store the message if the recipient's device is offline. The default value and maximum supported time is 604,800 seconds (7 days).

Type: integer
Required: False

DefaultMessage

Specifies the default message for all channels.

Body

The default body of the message.

Type: string
Required: False

Substitutions

The default message variables to use in the message. You can override these default variables with individual address variables.

Type: object
Required: False

DefaultPushNotificationMessage

Specifies the default settings and content for a push notification that's sent directly to an endpoint.

Body

The default body of the notification message.

Type: string
Required: False

Substitutions

The default message variables to use in the notification message. You can override the default variables with individual address variables.

Type: object
Required: False

Title

The default title to display above the notification message on a recipient's device.

Type: string
Required: False

Action

The default action to occur if a recipient taps the push notification. Valid values are:

- `OPEN_APP` – Your app opens or it becomes the foreground app if it was sent to the background. This is the default action.
- `DEEP_LINK` – Your app opens and displays a designated user interface in the app. This setting uses the deep-linking features of the iOS and Android platforms.
- `URL` – The default mobile browser on the recipient's device opens and loads the web page at a URL that you specify.

Type: string
Required: False
Values: `OPEN_APP | DEEP_LINK | URL`

Url

The default URL to open in a recipient's default mobile browser, if a recipient taps the push notification and the value of the `Action` property is `URL`.

Type: string
Required: False

SilentPush

Specifies whether the default notification is a silent push notification, which is a push notification that doesn't display on a recipient's device. Silent push notifications can be used for cases such as updating an app's configuration or delivering messages to an in-app notification center.

Type: boolean
Required: False

Data

The JSON data payload to use for the default push notification, if the notification is a silent push notification. This payload is added to the `data.pinpoint.jsonBody` object of the notification.

Type: object
Required: False

DirectMessageConfiguration

Specifies the settings and content for the default message and any default messages that you tailored for specific channels.

DefaultMessage

The default message for all channels.

Type: DefaultMessage
Required: False

DefaultPushNotificationMessage

The default push notification message for all push notification channels.

Type: DefaultPushNotificationMessage
Required: False

APNSMessage

The default push notification message for the APNs (Apple Push Notification service) channel. This message overrides the default push notification message (`DefaultPushNotificationMessage`).

Type: APNSMessage
Required: False

GCMMessage

The default push notification message for the GCM channel, which is used to send notifications through the Firebase Cloud Messaging (FCM), formerly Google Cloud Messaging (GCM), service. This message overrides the default push notification message (`DefaultPushNotificationMessage`).

Type: GCMMessage
Required: False

BaiduMessage

The default push notification message for the Baidu (Baidu Cloud Push) channel. This message overrides the default push notification message (`DefaultPushNotificationMessage`).

Type: BaiduMessage
Required: False

ADMMessage

The default push notification message for the ADM (Amazon Device Messaging) channel. This message overrides the default push notification message (`DefaultPushNotificationMessage`).

Type: ADMMessage
Required: False

EmailMessage

The default message for the email channel. This message overrides the default message (`DefaultMessage`).

Type: EmailMessage
Required: False

SMSMessage

The default message for the SMS channel. This message overrides the default message (`DefaultMessage`).

Type: SMSMessage
Required: False

VoiceMessage

The default message for the voice channel. This message overrides the default message (`DefaultMessage`).

Type: VoiceMessage
Required: False

EmailMessage

Specifies the default settings and content for a one-time email message that's sent directly to an endpoint.

Body

The body of the email message.

Type: string
Required: False

Substitutions

The default message variables to use in the email message. You can override the default variables with individual address variables.

Type: object
Required: False

FromAddress

The verified email address to send the email message from. The default value is the `FromAddress` specified for the email channel.

Type: string
Required: False

FeedbackForwardingAddress

The email address to forward bounces and complaints to, if feedback forwarding is enabled.

Type: string
Required: False

ReplyToAddresses

The reply-to email address(es) for the email message. If a recipient replies to the email, each reply-to address receives the reply.

Type: Array of type string
Required: False

SimpleEmail

The email message, composed of a subject, a text part, and an HTML part.

Type: SimpleEmail
Required: False

RawEmail

The email message, represented as a raw MIME message.

Type: RawEmail
Required: False

EndpointMessageResult

Provides information about the delivery status and results of sending a message directly to an endpoint.

DeliveryStatus

The delivery status of the message. Possible values are:

- `DUPLICATE` – The endpoint address is a duplicate of another endpoint address. Amazon Pinpoint won't attempt to send the message again.
- `OPT_OUT` – The SendMessages API does not honor the endpoint OPT_OUT status.
- `PERMANENT_FAILURE` – An error occurred when delivering the message to the endpoint. Amazon Pinpoint won't attempt to send the message again.
- `SUCCESSFUL` – The message was successfully delivered to the endpoint.
- `TEMPORARY_FAILURE` – A temporary error occurred. Amazon Pinpoint won't attempt to send the message again.
- `THROTTLED` – Amazon Pinpoint throttled the operation to send the message to the endpoint.
- `UNKNOWN_FAILURE` – An unknown error occurred.

Type: string

Required: True

Values: `SUCCESSFUL | THROTTLED | TEMPORARY_FAILURE | PERMANENT_FAILURE | UNKNOWN_FAILURE | OPT_OUT | DUPLICATE`

StatusCode

The downstream service status code for delivering the message.

Type: integer

Required: True

StatusMessage

The status message for delivering the message.

Type: string

Required: False

UpdatedToken

For push notifications that are sent through the GCM channel, specifies whether the endpoint's device registration token was updated as part of delivering the message.

Type: string
Required: False

MessageId

The unique identifier for the message that was sent.

Type: string
Required: False

Address

The endpoint address that the message was delivered to.

Type: string
Required: False

EndpointSendConfiguration

Specifies the content, including message variables and attributes, to use in a message that's sent directly to an endpoint.

Substitutions

A map of the message variables to merge with the variables specified for the default message (`DefaultMessage.Substitutions`). The variables specified in this map take precedence over all other variables.

Type: object
Required: False

Context

A map of custom attributes to attach to the message for the address. Attribute names are case sensitive.

For a push notification, this payload is added to the `data.pinpoint` object. For an email or text message, this payload is added to email/SMS delivery receipt event attributes.

Type: object
Required: False

RawContent

The raw, JSON-formatted string to use as the payload for the message. If specified, this value overrides all other values for the message.

Type: string
Required: False

BodyOverride

The body of the message. If specified, this value overrides the default message body.

Type: string
Required: False

TitleOverride

The title or subject line of the message. If specified, this value overrides the default message title or subject line.

Type: string
Required: False

GCMMessage

Specifies the settings for a one-time message that's sent directly to an endpoint through the GCM channel. The GCM channel enables Amazon Pinpoint to send messages to the Firebase Cloud Messaging (FCM), formerly Google Cloud Messaging (GCM), service.

Body

The body of the notification message.

Type: string

Required: False

Substitutions

The default message variables to use in the notification message. You can override the default variables with individual address variables.

Type: object

Required: False

Title

The title to display above the notification message on the recipient's device.

Type: string

Required: False

Action

The action to occur if the recipient taps the push notification. Valid values are:

- `OPEN_APP` – Your app opens or it becomes the foreground app if it was sent to the background. This is the default action.
- `DEEP_LINK` – Your app opens and displays a designated user interface in the app. This action uses the deep-linking features of the Android platform. This is a legacy FCM key and cannot be used with FCMV1. You can use RawContent with deep link in the payload. For more information, see Using Google Firebase Cloud Messaging (FCM) v1 payloads.
- `URL` – The default mobile browser on the recipient's device opens and loads the web page at a URL that you specify.

Type: string

Required: False

Values: `OPEN_APP | DEEP_LINK | URL`

Url

The URL to open in the recipient's default mobile browser, if a recipient taps the push notification and the value of the `Action` property is `URL`.

Type: string
Required: False

SilentPush

Specifies whether the notification is a silent push notification, which is a push notification that doesn't display on a recipient's device. Silent push notifications can be used for cases such as updating an app's configuration or supporting phone home functionality.

Type: boolean
Required: False

Data

The JSON data payload to use for the push notification, if the notification is a silent push notification. This payload is added to the `data.pinpoint.jsonBody` object of the notification.

Type: object
Required: False

IconReference

The icon image name of the asset saved in your app.

Type: string
Required: False

Sound

The sound to play when the recipient receives the push notification. You can use the default stream or specify the file name of a sound resource that's bundled in your app. On an Android platform, the sound file must reside in `/res/raw/`.

Type: string

Required: False

ImageUrl

The URL of an image to display in the push notification.

Type: string
Required: False

ImageIconUrl

The URL of the large icon image to display in the content view of the push notification.

Type: string
Required: False

SmallImageIconUrl

The URL of the small icon image to display in the status bar and the content view of the push notification.

Type: string
Required: False

RawContent

The raw, JSON-formatted string to use as the payload for the notification message. If specified, this value overrides all other content for the message. For an example of the RawContent property, see Schema sample: RawContent object for a push notification.

Type: string
Required: False

CollapseKey

An arbitrary string that identifies a group of messages that can be collapsed to ensure that only the last message is sent when delivery can resume. This helps avoid sending too many instances of the same messages when the recipient's device comes online again or becomes active.

Amazon Pinpoint specifies this value in the Firebase Cloud Messaging (FCM) `collapse_key` parameter when it sends the notification message to FCM.

Type: string
Required: False

RestrictedPackageName

The package name of the application where registration tokens must match in order for the recipient to receive the message.

Type: string
Required: False

TimeToLive

The amount of time, in seconds, that FCM should store and attempt to deliver the push notification, if the service is unable to deliver the notification the first time. If you don't specify this value, FCM defaults to the maximum value, which is 2,419,200 seconds (28 days).

Amazon Pinpoint specifies this value in the FCM `time_to_live` parameter when it sends the notification message to FCM.

Type: integer
Required: False

Priority

The priority of the push notification. Valid values are:

- `normal` – The notification might be delayed. Delivery is optimized for battery usage on the recipient's device. Use this value unless immediate delivery is required.
- `high` – The notification is sent immediately and might wake a sleeping device.

Amazon Pinpoint specifies this value in the FCM `priority` parameter when it sends the notification message to FCM.

The equivalent values for Apple Push Notification service (APNs) are `5`, for `normal`, and `10`, for `high`. If you specify an APNs value for this property, Amazon Pinpoint accepts and converts the value to the corresponding FCM value.

Type: string
Required: False

PreferredAuthenticationMethod

The preferred authentication method, with valid values "KEY" or "TOKEN". If a value isn't provided then the **DefaultAuthenticationMethod** is used.

Type: string
Required: False

MessageBody

Provides information about an API request or response.

RequestID

The unique identifier for the request or response.

Type: string
Required: False

Message

The message that's returned from the API.

Type: string
Required: False

MessageHeader

Contains the name and value pair of an message header to add to your email. You can have up to 15 MessageHeaders. A header can contain information such as the sender, receiver, route, or timestamp.

Name

The name of the message header. The header name can contain up to 126 characters.

Type: string
Required: False

Value

The value of the message header. The header value can contain up to 870 characters, including the length of any rendered attributes. For example if you add the `{CreationDate}` attribute, it renders as `YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SS.SSSZ` and is 24 characters in length.

Type: string
Required: False

RawEmail

Specifies the contents of an email message, represented as a raw MIME message.

Data

The email message, represented as a raw MIME message. The entire message must be base64 encoded.

Type: string
Required: False

SMSMessage

Specifies the default settings for a one-time SMS message that's sent directly to an endpoint.

Body

The body of the SMS message.

Type: string
Required: False

Substitutions

The message variables to use in the SMS message. You can override the default variables with individual address variables.

Type: object
Required: False

SenderId

The alphabetic Sender ID to display as the sender of the message on a recipient's device. Support for sender IDs varies by country. To specify a phone number as the sender, omit this parameter and use `OriginationNumber` instead. For more information about support for Sender ID by country, see the Amazon Pinpoint User Guide.

Type: string
Required: False

MessageType

The SMS message type. Valid values are `TRANSACTIONAL` (for messages that are critical or time-sensitive, such as a one-time passwords) and `PROMOTIONAL` (for messsages that aren't critical or time-sensitive, such as marketing messages).

Type: string
Required: False
Values: `TRANSACTIONAL | PROMOTIONAL`

Keyword

The SMS program name that you provided to AWS Support when you requested your dedicated number.

Type: string
Required: False

OriginationNumber

The number to send the SMS message from. The phone number that you specify must exist in your Amazon Pinpoint account—you can't pass an arbitrary phone number. If you want to use a sender ID to send your message, omit this parameter and use `SenderId` instead.

Type: string
Required: False

EntityId

A registered Entity ID (currently only used when sending messages to recipients in India).

Type: string
Required: False

TemplateId

A registered Template ID (currently only used when sending messages to recipients in India).

Type: string
Required: False

MediaUrl

This field is reserved for future use.

Type: string
Required: False

SendUsersMessageRequest

Specifies the configuration and other settings for a message to send to all the endpoints that are associated with a list of users.

TraceId

The unique identifier for tracing the message. This identifier is visible only in events.

Type: string

Required: False

Context

A map of custom attribute-value pairs. For a push notification, Amazon Pinpoint adds these attributes to the `data.pinpoint` object in the body of the notification payload. Amazon Pinpoint also provides these attributes in the events that it generates for `users-messages` deliveries.

Type: object
Required: False

MessageConfiguration

The settings and content for the default message and any default messages that you defined for specific channels.

Type: DirectMessageConfiguration
Required: False

TemplateConfiguration

The message template to use for the message.

Type: TemplateConfiguration
Required: False

Users

A map that associates user IDs with EndpointSendConfiguration objects. You can use an EndpointSendConfiguration object to tailor the message for a user by specifying settings such as content overrides and message variables.

Type: object
Required: True

SendUsersMessageResponse

Provides information about which users and endpoints a message was sent to.

ApplicationId

The unique identifier for the application that was used to send the message.

Type: string
Required: True

RequestId

The unique identifier that was assigned to the message request.

Type: string
Required: False

Result

An object that indicates which endpoints the message was sent to, for each user. The object lists user IDs and, for each user ID, provides the endpoint IDs that the message was sent to. For each endpoint ID, it provides an `EndpointMessageResult` object.

Type: object
Required: False

SimpleEmail

Specifies the contents of an email message, composed of a subject, a text part, and an HTML part.

Subject

The subject line, or title, of the email.

Type: SimpleEmailPart
Required: False

TextPart

The body of the email message, in plain text format. We recommend using plain text format for email clients that don't render HTML content and clients that are connected to high-latency networks, such as mobile devices.

Type: SimpleEmailPart
Required: False

HtmlPart

The body of the email message, in HTML format. We recommend using HTML format for email clients that render HTML content. You can include links, formatted text, and more in an HTML message.

Type: SimpleEmailPart
Required: False

Headers

List of Headers for the email.

Type: Array of type MessageHeader
Required: False

SimpleEmailPart

Specifies the subject or body of an email message, represented as textual email data and the applicable character set.

Data

The textual data of the message content.

Type: string
Required: False

Charset

The applicable character set for the message content.

Type: string
Required: False

Template

Specifies the name and version of the message template to use for the message.

Name

The name of the message template to use for the message. If specified, this value must match the name of an existing message template.

Type: string
Required: False

Version

The unique identifier for the version of the message template to use for the message. If specified, this value must match the identifier for an existing template version. To retrieve a list of versions and version identifiers for a template, use the Template Versions resource.

If you don't specify a value for this property, Amazon Pinpoint uses the *active version* of the template. The *active version* is typically the version of a template that's been most recently reviewed and approved for use, depending on your workflow. It isn't necessarily the latest version of a template.

Type: string
Required: False

TemplateConfiguration

Specifies the message template to use for the message, for each type of channel.

SMSTemplate

The SMS template to use for the message.

Type: Template
Required: False

EmailTemplate

The email template to use for the message.

Type: Template
Required: False

PushTemplate

The push notification template to use for the message.

Type: Template
Required: False

VoiceTemplate

The voice template to use for the message. This object isn't supported for campaigns.

Type: Template
Required: False

InAppTemplate

The InApp template to use for the message. The InApp template object is not supported for SendMessages.

Type: Template
Required: False

VoiceMessage

Specifies the settings for a one-time voice message that's sent directly to an endpoint through the voice channel.

Body

The text of the script to use for the voice message.

Type: string
Required: False

Substitutions

The default message variables to use in the voice message. You can override the default variables with individual address variables.

Type: object
Required: False

LanguageCode

The code for the language to use when synthesizing the text of the message script. For a list of supported languages and the code for each one, see the Amazon Polly Developer Guide.

Type: string
Required: False

VoiceId

The name of the voice to use when delivering the message. For a list of supported voices, see the Amazon Polly Developer Guide.

Type: string
Required: False

OriginationNumber

The phone number, in E.164 format, to send the voice message from. This value should be one of the dedicated long codes that's assigned to your AWS account.

Type: string
Required: False

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

SendUsersMessages

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

Verify OTP

Use this resource to check the validity of One-Time Passwords (OTPs) that were generated using the OTP Message resource.

URI

`/v1/apps/application-id/verify-otp`

HTTP methods

POST

Operation ID: `VerifyOTPMessage`

Verifies a One-Time Password that was generated by the `OTP Message` resource.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
application-id	String	True	The unique identifie r for the applicati on. This identifier

Name	Type	Required	Description
			is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`accept`	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	`VerificationResponse`	200 response
400	`MessageBody`	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	`MessageBody`	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenExceptio n).
404	`MessageBody`	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	`MessageBody`	The request failed because the method is not allowed

Status code	Response model	Description
		for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedException).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large (RequestEntityTooLargeException).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsException).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (InternalServerErrorException).

OPTIONS

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	None	The request succeeded.

Schemas

Request bodies

POST schema

```
{
  "DestinationIdentity": "string",
  "Otp": "string",
  "ReferenceId": "string"
}
```

Response bodies

VerificationResponse schema

```
{
  "Valid": boolean
}
```

MessageBody schema

```
{
  "RequestID": "string",
  "Message": "string"
}
```

Properties

MessageBody

Provides information about an API request or response.

RequestID

The unique identifier for the request or response.

Type: string
Required: False

Message

The message that's returned from the API.

Type: string
Required: False

VerificationResponse

Provides information about the validity of the OTP code provided in the request.

Valid

Specifies whether the OTP is valid or not.

Type: boolean
Required: False

VerifyOTPMessageRequestParameters

Specifies the details of the OTP that you are validating.

DestinationIdentity

The phone number, in E.164 format, that the OTP code was sent to.

Type: string
Required: True

Otp

The OTP code that you are validating.

Type: string
Required: True

ReferenceId

The reference ID that you used when you sent the OTP code to the recipient. The reference ID must be an exact match.

Type: string
Required: True

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

VerifyOTPMessage

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

Voice Channel

A *channel* is a type of platform that you can deliver messages to. To send a voice message, you send the message through the voice channel. Before you can use Amazon Pinpoint to send voice messages, you must enable the voice channel for an Amazon Pinpoint application.

The Voice Channel resource represents the status and other information about the voice channel for a specific application. You can use this resource to enable, retrieve information about, update, or disable (delete) the voice channel for an application.

URI

`/v1/apps/application-id/channels/voice`

HTTP methods

GET

Operation ID: `GetVoiceChannel`

Retrieves information about the status and settings of the voice channel for an application.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
accept	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	VoiceChannelResponse	The request succeeded.
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenExceptio n).
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedE xception).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large (RequestEntityTooLargeExcep tion).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsEx ception).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error,

Status code	Response model	Description
		exception, or failure (Internal ServerErrorException).

PUT

Operation ID: `UpdateVoiceChannel`

Enables the voice channel for an application or updates the status and settings of the voice channel for an application.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`application-id`	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`accept`	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	VoiceChannelResponse	The request succeeded.
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenExceptio n).
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedE xception).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large (RequestEntityTooLargeExcep tion).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsEx ception).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error,

Status code	Response model	Description
		exception, or failure (Internal ServerErrorException).

DELETE

Operation ID: `DeleteVoiceChannel`

Disables the voice channel for an application and deletes any existing settings for the channel.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
accept	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	VoiceChannelResponse	The request succeeded.

Status code	Response model	Description
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenException).
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedException).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large (RequestEntityTooLargeException).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsException).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (InternalServerErrorException).

OPTIONS

Retrieves information about the communication requirements and options that are available for the Voice Channel resource.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
application-id	String	True	The unique identifier for the application. This identifier is displayed as the **Project ID** on the Amazon Pinpoint console.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	None	The request succeeded.

Schemas

Request bodies

PUT schema

```
{
  "Enabled": boolean
}
```

Response bodies

VoiceChannelResponse schema

```
{
  "ApplicationId": "string",
```

```
  "IsArchived": boolean,
  "Version": integer,
  "CreationDate": "string",
  "LastModifiedDate": "string",
  "LastModifiedBy": "string",
  "Id": "string",
  "Enabled": boolean,
  "Platform": "string",
  "HasCredential": boolean
}
```

MessageBody schema

```
{
  "RequestID": "string",
  "Message": "string"
}
```

Properties

MessageBody

Provides information about an API request or response.

RequestID

The unique identifier for the request or response.

Type: string
Required: False

Message

The message that's returned from the API.

Type: string
Required: False

VoiceChannelRequest

Specifies the status and settings of the voice channel for an application.

Enabled

Specifies whether to enable the voice channel for the application.

Type: boolean
Required: False

VoiceChannelResponse

Provides information about the status and settings of the voice channel for an application.

ApplicationId

The unique identifier for the application that the voice channel applies to.

Type: string
Required: False

IsArchived

Specifies whether the voice channel is archived.

Type: boolean
Required: False

Version

The current version of the voice channel.

Type: integer
Required: False

CreationDate

The date and time, in ISO 8601 format, when the voice channel was enabled.

Type: string
Required: False

LastModifiedDate

The date and time, in ISO 8601 format, when the voice channel was last modified.

Type: string
Required: False

LastModifiedBy

The user who last modified the voice channel.

Type: string
Required: False

Id

(Deprecated) An identifier for the voice channel. This property is retained only for backward compatibility.

Type: string
Required: False

Enabled

Specifies whether the voice channel is enabled for the application.

Type: boolean
Required: False

Platform

The type of messaging or notification platform for the channel. For the voice channel, this value is `VOICE`.

Type: string
Required: True

HasCredential

(Not used) This property is retained only for backward compatibility.

Type: boolean
Required: False

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

GetVoiceChannel

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

UpdateVoiceChannel

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin

- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

DeleteVoiceChannel

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

Voice Template

A *voice template* is a type of message template that contains content and settings that you can define, save, and reuse in messages that you send through the voice channel for any of your Amazon Pinpoint applications. You can use voice templates in voice messages that you send as direct or test messages.

When you create a voice template, you specify the content and settings that you want to reuse in various components of messages that are based on the template. These components, referred to as *template parts*, can be the text of the message script and any settings that you want to apply, such as the voice to use when delivering the message. The message script can include static text and, optionally, personalized content that you define by using the Handlebars template system and message variables. When you send a message that's based on a template, Amazon Pinpoint populates the message with the content and settings that you defined in the template.

The Voice Template resource represents the repository of voice templates that are associated with your Amazon Pinpoint account. You can use this resource to create, retrieve, update, or delete a message template for messages that you send through the voice channel.

Amazon Pinpoint supports versioning for all types of message templates. When you use the Voice Template resource to work with a template, you can use supported parameters to specify whether your request applies to only a specific version of the template or to the overall template. For example, if you update a template, you can specify whether you want to save your updates as a new version of the template or save them to the latest existing version of the template. To retrieve information about all the versions of a template, use the Template Versions resource.

URI

`/v1/templates/`*`template-name`*`/voice`

HTTP methods

GET

Operation ID: `GetVoiceTemplate`

Retrieves the content and settings of a message template for messages that are sent through the voice channel.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`template-name`	String	True	The name of the message template. A template name must start with an alphanumeric character and can contain a maximum of 128 characters. The characters can be alphanumeric characters, underscores (_), or hyphens (-). Template names are case sensitive.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`accept`	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Query parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`version`	String	False	The unique identifier for the version of the message template to update, retrieve information about, or delete. To retrieve identifiers and other information for all the versions of a template, use the Template Versionsresource. If specified, this value must match the identifier for an existing template version. If specified for an update operation, this value must match the identifier for the latest existing version of the template.

Name	Type	Required	Description
			This restriction helps ensure that race conditions don't occur. If you don't specify a value for this parameter, Amazon Pinpoint does the following: • For a get operation , retrieves informati on about the active version of the template. • For an update operation, saves the updates to (overwrites) the latest existing version of the template, if the `create-ne w-version` parameter isn't used or is set to `false`. • For a delete operation, deletes the template, including all versions of the template.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	VoiceTemplateResponse	The request succeeded.
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenException).
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedException).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large (RequestEntityTooLargeException).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsException).

Status code	Response model	Description
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (Internal ServerErrorException).

POST

Operation ID: `CreateVoiceTemplate`

Creates a message template for messages that are sent through the voice channel.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
template-name	String	True	The name of the message template. A template name must start with an alphanumeric character and can contain a maximum of 128 characters. The characters can be alphanumeric characters, underscores (_), or hyphens (-). Template names are case sensitive.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
accept	String	False	Indicates which content types,

Name	Type	Required	Description
			expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
201	CreateTemplateMessageBody	The request succeeded and the specified resource was created.
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedException).
409	MessageBody	The request failed due to a conflict with the current state of the specified resource (ConflictException).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of

Status code	Response model	Description
		time (TooManyRequestsException).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (InternalServerErrorException).

PUT

Operation ID: `UpdateVoiceTemplate`

Updates an existing message template for messages that are sent through the voice channel.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
template-name	String	True	The name of the message template. A template name must start with an alphanumeric character and can contain a maximum of 128 characters. The characters can be alphanumeric characters, underscores (_), or hyphens (-). Template names are case sensitive.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`accept`	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Query parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`create-new-version`	String	False	Specifies whether to save the updates as a new version of the message template. Valid values are: `true`, save the updates as a new version; and, `false`, save the updates to (overwrite) the latest existing version of the template. If you don't specify a value for this parameter, Amazon Pinpoint saves the updates to (overwrites) the latest existing version of the template. If you specify a value of `true` for this parameter, don't

Name	Type	Required	Description
			specify a value for the `version` parameter. Otherwise, an error will occur.

Name	Type	Required	Description
`version`	String	False	The unique identifier for the version of the message template to update, retrieve information about, or delete. To retrieve identifiers and other information for all the versions of a template, use the Template Versionsresource. If specified, this value must match the identifier for an existing template version. If specified for an update operation, this value must match the identifier for the latest existing version of the template. This restriction helps ensure that race conditions don't occur. If you don't specify a value for this parameter, Amazon Pinpoint does the following:

Name	Type	Required	Description
			• For a get operation , retrieves informati on about the active version of the template. • For an update operation, saves the updates to (overwrites) the latest existing version of the template, if the `create-ne w-version` parameter isn't used or is set to `false`. • For a delete operation, deletes the template, including all versions of the template.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
202	MessageBody	The request was accepted for processing. Processing may not be complete.
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).

Status code	Response model	Description
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is forbidden (ForbiddenException).
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedException).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large (RequestEntityTooLargeException).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsException).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (InternalServerErrorException).

DELETE

Operation ID: `DeleteVoiceTemplate`

Deletes a message template for messages that were sent through the voice channel.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
template-name	String	True	The name of the message template. A template name must start with an alphanumeric character and can contain a maximum of 128 characters. The characters can be alphanumeric characters, underscores (_), or hyphens (-). Template names are case sensitive.

Header parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`accept`	String	False	Indicates which content types, expressed as MIME types, the client understands.

Query parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
`version`	String	False	The unique identifier for the version of the message

Name	Type	Required	Description
			template to update, retrieve information about, or delete. To retrieve identifiers and other informati on for all the versions of a template, use the Template Versionsresource. If specified, this value must match the identifier for an existing template version. If specified for an update operation, this value must match the identifier for the latest existing version of the template. This restriction helps ensure that race conditions don't occur. If you don't specify a value for this parameter, Amazon Pinpoint does the following: • For a get operation , retrieves informati on about the active

Name	Type	Required	Description
			version of the template. • For an update operation, saves the updates to (overwrites) the latest existing version of the template, if the `create-new-version` parameter isn't used or is set to `false`. • For a delete operation, deletes the template, including all versions of the template.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
202	MessageBody	The request was accepted for processing. Processing may not be complete.
400	MessageBody	The request contains a syntax error (BadRequestException).
403	MessageBody	The request was denied because access to the specified resource is

Status code	Response model	Description
		forbidden (ForbiddenException).
404	MessageBody	The request failed because the specified resource was not found (NotFoundException).
405	MessageBody	The request failed because the method is not allowed for the specified resource (MethodNotAllowedException).
413	MessageBody	The request failed because the payload for the body of the request is too large (RequestEntityTooLargeException).
429	MessageBody	The request failed because too many requests were sent during a certain amount of time (TooManyRequestsException).
500	MessageBody	The request failed due to an unknown internal server error, exception, or failure (InternalServerErrorException).

OPTIONS

Retrieves information about the communication requirements and options that are available for the Voice Template resource.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
template-name	String	True	The name of the message template. A template name must start with an alphanumeric character and can contain a maximum of 128 characters. The characters can be alphanumeric characters, underscores (_), or hyphens (-). Template names are case sensitive.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	None	The request succeeded.

Schemas

Request bodies

POST schema

```
{
  "TemplateDescription": "string",
  "DefaultSubstitutions": "string",
  "tags": {
  },
  "Body": "string",
  "LanguageCode": "string",
```

```
  "VoiceId": "string"
}
```

PUT schema

```
{
  "TemplateDescription": "string",
  "DefaultSubstitutions": "string",
  "tags": {
  },
  "Body": "string",
  "LanguageCode": "string",
  "VoiceId": "string"
}
```

Response bodies

VoiceTemplateResponse schema

```
{
  "CreationDate": "string",
  "LastModifiedDate": "string",
  "TemplateType": enum,
  "TemplateName": "string",
  "TemplateDescription": "string",
  "DefaultSubstitutions": "string",
  "Version": "string",
  "tags": {
  },
  "Arn": "string",
  "Body": "string",
  "LanguageCode": "string",
  "VoiceId": "string"
}
```

CreateTemplateMessageBody schema

```
{
  "RequestID": "string",
  "Message": "string",
  "Arn": "string"
```

```
}
```

MessageBody schema

```
{
  "RequestID": "string",
  "Message": "string"
}
```

Properties

CreateTemplateMessageBody

Provides information about a request to create a message template.

RequestID

The unique identifier for the request to create the message template.

Type: string
Required: False

Message

The message that's returned from the API for the request to create the message template.

Type: string
Required: False

Arn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the message template that was created.

Type: string
Required: False

MessageBody

Provides information about an API request or response.

RequestID

The unique identifier for the request or response.

Type: string
Required: False

Message

The message that's returned from the API.

Type: string
Required: False

VoiceTemplateRequest

Specifies the content and settings for a message template that can be used in messages that are sent through the voice channel.

TemplateDescription

A custom description of the message template.

Type: string
Required: False

DefaultSubstitutions

A JSON object that specifies the default values to use for message variables in the message template. This object is a set of key-value pairs. Each key defines a message variable in the template. The corresponding value defines the default value for that variable. When you create a message that's based on the template, you can override these defaults with message-specific and address-specific variables and values.

Type: string
Required: False

tags

> **Note**
>
> As of **22-05-2023** the tags attribute has been deprecated. After this date any value in the PUT UpdateVoiceTemplate tags attribute is not processed and an error code is not returned. The POST CreateVoiceTemplate tags attribute is processed. Use the Tags resource to add or modify tags.

(Deprecated) A string-to-string map of key-value pairs that defines the tags to associate with the message template. Each tag consists of a required tag key and an associated tag value.

Type: object
Required: False

Body

The text of the script to use in messages that are based on the message template, in plain text format.

Type: string
Required: False

LanguageCode

The code for the language to use when synthesizing the text of the script in messages that are based on the message template. For a list of supported languages and the code for each one, see the Amazon Polly Developer Guide.

Type: string
Required: False

VoiceId

The name of the voice to use when delivering messages that are based on the message template. For a list of supported voices, see the Amazon Polly Developer Guide.

Type: string

Required: False

VoiceTemplateResponse

Provides information about the content and settings for a message template that can be used in messages that are sent through the voice channel.

CreationDate

The date, in ISO 8601 format, when the message template was created.

Type: string
Required: True

LastModifiedDate

The date, in ISO 8601 format, when the message template was last modified.

Type: string
Required: True

TemplateType

The type of channel that the message template is designed for. For a voice template, this value is `VOICE`.

Type: string
Required: True
Values: `EMAIL | SMS | VOICE | PUSH | INAPP`

TemplateName

The name of the message template.

Type: string
Required: True

TemplateDescription

The custom description of the message template.

Type: string
Required: False

DefaultSubstitutions

The JSON object that specifies the default values that are used for message variables in the message template. This object is a set of key-value pairs. Each key defines a message variable in the template. The corresponding value defines the default value for that variable.

Type: string
Required: False

Version

The unique identifier, as an integer, for the active version of the message template, or the version of the template that you specified by using the `version` parameter in your request.

Type: string
Required: False

tags

A string-to-string map of key-value pairs that identifies the tags that are associated with the message template. Each tag consists of a required tag key and an associated tag value.

Type: object
Required: False

Arn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the message template.

Type: string
Required: False

Body

The text of the script that's used in messages that are based on the message template, in plain text format.

Type: string
Required: False

LanguageCode

The code for the language that's used when synthesizing the text of the script in messages that are based on the message template. For a list of supported languages and the code for each one, see the Amazon Polly Developer Guide.

Type: string
Required: False

VoiceId

The name of the voice that's used when delivering messages that are based on the message template. For a list of supported voices, see the Amazon Polly Developer Guide.

Type: string
Required: False

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

GetVoiceTemplate

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2

- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

CreateVoiceTemplate

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

UpdateVoiceTemplate

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

DeleteVoiceTemplate

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

Schema samples

The following topics provide samples that use example data to show the structure of various objects of the Amazon Pinpoint API.

Topics

- Schema sample: JourneyResponse object
- Schema sample: RawContent object for a push notification

Schema sample: JourneyResponse object

When you retrieve information about a journey by sending a GET request to the Journey or Journeys resource, Amazon Pinpoint returns a `JourneyResponse` object. This object provides information about the status, configuration, and other settings for a journey. It also provides information about all the activities in a journey and the relationships between those activities. This information is stored in an `Activities` object.

An `Activities` object is a map that contains a set of `Activity` objects. It contains one `Activity` object for each activity in a journey. For each `Activity` object in the map, the key is the unique identifier for an activity and the value is one or more settings for the activity. By using an activity's unique identifier in combination with the `NextActivity` property, you can trace the relationships between activities in a journey.

The following sample of a `JourneyResponse` object includes example data that shows the structure of an `Activities` object. It also shows the structure of individual `Activity` objects that the `Activities` object contains. In this sample, the journey has eight activities in addition to the start activity. It has: four email (`EMAIL`) activities; one wait (`Wait`) activity; one yes/no split (`ConditionalSplit`) activity; one multivariate split (`MultiCondition`) activity; and, one random split (`RandomSplit`) activity.

The `Activity` object for each of these activities specifies the settings for the activity. For example, the first activity in the `Activities` object has the following characteristics and settings:

- The unique identifier is `Viv6yKziaa`.
- The activity is an email (`EMAIL`) activity.
- The activity sends an email message from the `welcome@example.com` address.

- The activity sends an email message that uses a template named `Welcome_New_Subscribers`.
- When participants complete the activity, they move to the multivariate split (`MultiCondition`) activity whose unique identifier is `1tvNWcuvXK`, as specified by the `NextActivity` property of the email activity.

Other types of activities specify settings that apply to that type of activity. For example, the multivariate split (`MultiCondition`) activity in this sample specifies two paths—participants in the activity are sent down one of the two paths based on a segment condition. Similarly, the random split (`RandomSplit`) activity in this sample specifies two paths—50% of randomly selected participants are sent down one path and 50% of randomly selected participants are sent down the other path.

Sample JourneyResponse object

```
{
  "Name" : "Example Corp New Subscriber Journey",
  "Schedule" : {
    "Timezone" : "UTC-08"
  },
  "StartCondition" : {
    "SegmentStartCondition" : {
      "SegmentId" : "50a12f64634ca8e71e92005b9example"
    }
  },
  "StartActivity" : "0roHkysnX3",
  "Activities" : {
    "Viv6yKziaa" : {
      "EMAIL" : {
        "MessageConfig" : {
          "FromAddress" : "welcome@example.com"
        },
        "NextActivity" : "1tvNWcuvXK",
        "TemplateName" : "Welcome_New_Subscribers"
      }
    },
    "0roHkysnX3" : {
      "EMAIL" : {
        "MessageConfig" : {
          "FromAddress" : "welcome@example.com"
        },
        "NextActivity" : "p1gOHvWOhc"
```

```
      }
    },
    "12LUtDeRst" : {
      "Wait" : {
        "NextActivity" : "Viv6yKziaa"
      }
    },
    "p1gOHvWOhc" : {
      "ConditionalSplit" : {
        "Condition" : {
          "Conditions" : [ { } ],
          "Operator" : "ANY"
        },
        "TrueActivity" : "12LUtDeRst",
        "FalseActivity" : "3l1znWgu9N"
      }
    },
    "1tvNWcuvXK" : {
      "MultiCondition" : {
        "Branches" : [ {
          "Condition" : {
            "SegmentCondition" : {
              "SegmentId" : "42d8c7eb0990a57ba1d5476a3example"
            }
          },
          "NextActivity" : "nMvVg72WFd"
        }, {
          "NextActivity" : "HSGfxJ6itl"
        }, { } ]
      }
    },
    "nMvVg72WFd" : {
      "EMAIL" : { }
    },
    "HSGfxJ6itl" : {
      "EMAIL" : { }
    },
    "3l1znWgu9N" : {
      "RandomSplit" : {
        "Branches" : [ {
          "Percentage" : 50
        }, {
          "Percentage" : 50
        } ]
```

```
      }
    }
  },
  "LocalTime" : false,
  "CreationDate" : "2020-01-15T16:00:46.223Z",
  "LastModifiedDate" : "2020-01-20T17:17:37.149Z",
  "State" : "DRAFT",
  "Id" : "80b8efd84042ff8d9c96ce2f8example",
  "ApplicationId" : "810c7aab86d42fb2b56c8c966example"
}
```

Schema sample: RawContent object for a push notification

When you send a push notification through a push notification channel, you have the option of using a `RawContent` object to specify the settings and contents of the notification. Using a `RawContent` object can be helpful when you want to send custom data to an app for processing, as part of sending a notification. If you use a `RawContent` object to define the settings and contents of a push notification, the settings and content that you specify in the object override all other settings and content for the notification.

Overview

A `RawContent` object is a raw, JSON-formatted string that contains the payload for a push notification. The data in the payload is formatted as a set of key-value pairs, with the quotation marks escaped.

The contents of a `RawContent` object vary, depending primarily on the target platform and push notification service. For each platform and service, the contents of this object maps to a specific message object of the Amazon Pinpoint API:

- **Amazon Device Messaging** – For push notifications that you want to send through the ADM channel to the Amazon Device Messaging (ADM) service, use the fields and options defined by the ADMMessage object. Enclose the `RawContent` object in that object.
- **Apple Push Notification service** – For push notifications that you want to send through an APNs channel to the Apple Push Notification (APNs) service, use the fields and options defined by the APNSMessage object. Enclose the `RawContent` object in that object.
- **Baidu Cloud Push** – For push notifications that you want to send through the Baidu channel to the Baidu Cloud Push service, use the fields and options defined by the BaiduMessage object. Enclose the `RawContent` object in that object.

- **Firebase Cloud Messaging** – For push notifications that you want to send through the GCM channel to the Firebase Cloud Messaging (FCM) service, use the fields and options defined by the GCMMessage object. Enclose the `RawContent` object in that object.

The preceding links go to the object definitions for the `SendMessages` operation, which corresponds to sending a POST request to the Messages resource. However, you can use these objects with other Amazon Pinpoint API operations that send push notifications.

The structure and design of these objects aligns with the requirements and options that are provided by the corresponding platform and push notification service. For detailed information about the options for a particular platform or service, see the documentation for the platform or service.

> **Important**
>
> Avoid putting sensitive data, such as credit card numbers, in `RawContent` objects. If you have to include sensitive data in an object, make sure that you encrypt the data before you send it and use the decryption features provided by the target platform.

Samples

The samples in this topic use comparable example data to show the structure of two `RawContent` objects. The objects specify the settings and contents of a standard push notification. The notification congratulates an existing user of a fitness app because the user reported a new personal record for a running time.

The first sample is designed to be sent to APNs for delivery to the app on an iOS device:

```
{
    "APNSMessage":{
        "RawContent":"{\n\"aps\":{\n \"alert\":{\n\"title\":\"Hello\",\n\"subtitle
\":\"Hello from Pinpoint!\",\n\"body\":\"Have a good day!\"\n},\n\"category\":
\"Notification\"\n},\n\"customKey\":\"12345678\"\n}\n"
    }
}
```

For a list of keys, see Payload key reference in the Apple developer guide.

The second sample is designed to be sent to FCM for delivery to the app on an Android device:

```
{
    "GCMMessage":{
        "RawContent":"{\n \"collapse_key\":\"string\",\n\"priority\":\"string\",\n
\"time_to_live\":1234,\n\"notification\": {\n\"title\":\"Hello\",\n\"body\":\"Hello
 from Pinpoint!\",\n \"android_channel_id\":\"string\",\n\"body_loc_args\":[\n\"string
\"\n],\n\"body_loc_key\":\"string\",\n\"click_action\":\"string\",\n\"color\": \"string
\",\n\"icon\":\"string\",\n\"sound\":\"string\",\n\"tag\":\"string\",\n\"title_loc_args
\":[\n\"string\"\n],\n\"title_loc_key\":\"string\"\n},\n\"data\":{\n\"customKey\":
\"customValue\"\n}\n}"
    }
}
```

Amazon Pinpoint also supports FCM v1 payloads in the raw content, see Using Google Firebase Cloud Messaging (FCM) v1 payloads.

Document history

The following table describes the important changes to the documentation since the last release of Amazon Pinpoint.

- **API version:** 2016-12-01 (latest)
- **Latest documentation update:** April 4, 2024

Change	API Version	Description	Date Changed
End of support notice	2016-12-01	**End of support notice:** On October 30, 2026, AWS will end support for Amazon Pinpoint. After October 30, 2026, you will no longer be able to access the Amazon Pinpoint console or Amazon Pinpoint resources (endpoints, segments, campaigns , journeys, and analytics). For more information, see Amazon Pinpoint end of support. **Note:** APIs related to SMS, voice, mobile push, OTP, and phone number validate are not impacted by this change and are	May 20, 2025

Change	API Version	Description	Date Changed
		supported by AWS End User Messaging.	
Changed feature	2016-12-01	Added support for email headers.	May 7, 2024
Changed feature	2016-12-01	Updated the RawContent samples for push notifications.	April 4, 2024
Changed feature	2016-12-01	Added support for Token Credentials when authenticating with GCM.	July 28, 2023
Changed feature	2016-12-01	Added support for journey maximum number of messages that can be sent to an endpoint in a given timeframe.	June 26, 2023
New feature	2016-12-01	Added support for journey run metrics.	April 25, 2023

Change	API Version	Description	Date Changed
Changed feature	2016-12-01	Updated support for Tags in `UpdateCampaign`, `UpdateSegment`, `UpdateEmailTemplate`, `UpdateInAppTemplate`, `UpdatePushTemplate`, `UpdateSmsTemplate` and `UpdateVoiceTemplate`.	April 18, 2023
New feature	2016-12-01	Added support for sending and validating OTP messages.	November 26, 2021
New feature	2016-12-01	Added support for sending in-app messages.	November 1, 2021

Change	API Version	Description	Date Changed
Changed feature	2016-12-01	Enhanced support for sending campaigns through custom channels: added `CustomDeliveryConfiguration` and `CampaignCustomMessage` objects; and, deprecated the `Delivery` value for the `CampaignHook` object, which was part of a public beta release.	April 23, 2020
New sample	2016-12-01	Added examples of `RawContent` objects that contain sample data.	April 2, 2020
New feature	2016-12-01	Added support for integrating recommender models with email, push notification, and SMS message templates.	March 4, 2020
New sample	2016-12-01	Added an example of a `JourneyResponse` object that contains sample data.	January 20, 2020

Change	API Version	Description	Date Changed
New feature	2016-12-01	Added versioning support for all types of message templates .	December 20, 2019
New feature	2016-12-01	Added support for using and managing message templates for messages that are sent through the voice channel. Also added support for specifying default values for message variables in all types of message templates .	November 18, 2019
New feature	2016-12-01	Added support for using and managing journeys, and querying analytics data for journeys.	October 31, 2019
New feature	2016-12-01	Added support for using and managing message templates for messages that are sent through the email or SMS channel, or a push notification channel.	October 7, 2019

Change	API Version	Description	Date Changed
New feature	2016-12-01	Added support for querying analytics data for a subset of metrics that apply to applications (projects) and campaigns.	July 24, 2019
New feature	2016-12-01	Added support for deleting custom attributes from applications (projects).	May 15, 2019
New feature	2016-12-01	Added support for tagging applications (projects), campaigns, and segments.	February 27, 2019
New feature	2016-12-01	Added support for recording events and associating them with endpoints.	August 7, 2018
Deprecated feature	2016-12-01	Removed the external ID key (`ExternalId` property) requireme nt for streaming events and importing endpoint definitions.	October 26, 2017
New feature	2016-12-01	Added channels for the Amazon Device Messaging (ADM) and Baidu Cloud Push services.	September 27, 2017

Change	API Version	Description	Date Changed
New feature	2016-12-01	Added support for streaming events to Amazon Data Firehose and Amazon Kinesis Data Streams.	March 24, 2017
General availability	2016-12-01	This release introduces Amazon Pinpoint and the Amazon Pinpoint API.	December 1, 2016